NWU®

Faculty of
Humanities
Postgraduate

Fakulteit
Geesteswetenskappe
Nagraads

2022 YEARBOOK

All universities in South Africa are obligated by law to take part in a National Project driven by the external regulatory bodies (Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET), the Council on Higher Education (CHE) and the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA)), to align all qualifications with the Higher Education Qualifications Sub-Framework (HEQSF). It follows that the NWU is continuously in process of aligning our qualification and programme offering with the requirements of the HEQSF.

Students are advised to contact the relevant faculty to ensure that they register for the correct qualification, programme and/or curriculum, or to report any errors and/or omissions noticed. It is the duty of the student to ascertain that he/she is registering for the correct qualification, programme and/or curriculum. The University will not be held liable for any damages students may suffer as result of neglecting this responsibility.

Address all correspondence to:

The Registrar
North-West University
Private Bag X1290
Potchefstroom
2520

Tel: (018) 299-1111/2222
Fax: (018) 299-4910
Internet: http://www.nwu.ac.za

PLEASE MENTION YOUR UNIVERSITY NUMBER IN ALL CORRESPONDENCE.
The General Academic Rules of the University, to which all students have to subject themselves and which apply to all the qualifications offered by the University, appear in a separate publication and are available on the web page at: http://www.nwu.ac.za/yearbooks.

Please note: Although the information in this Calendar has been compiled with the utmost care and accuracy, the Council and the Senate of the University accept no responsibility whatsoever for errors that may occur. Before students finally decide on the selection of modules, they must consult the class timetable. If a clash occurs in the planned selection of a student, the relevant module combination is not permitted.

Table of Contents

HUM.1 FACULTY RULES 1

HUM.1.1 AUTHORITY OF THE GENERAL RULES 1

HUM.1.2 FACULTY RULES 1

HUM.1.2.1 Recognition of prior learning (RPL) 1

HUM.1.2.2 Faculty rules as approved by faculty board 1

HUM.1.3 WARNING AGAINST PLAGIARISM 12

HUM.1.4 CAPACITY STIPULATION 12

HUM.1.5 RESEARCH ENTITIES IN THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES 12

HUM.1.6 SCHOOLS IN THE FACULTY 12

HUM.1.7 RESEARCH ENTITIES 13

HUM.1.8 QUALIFICATIONS 13

HUM.1.9 MODULE CODES AND CREDITS 20

HUM.1.10 REGISTRATION FOR ADDITIONAL MODULES 20

HUM.1.11 MODULES IN THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES 21

HUM.1.12 MODULES IN OTHER FACULTIES 31

HUM.2 BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS 32

HUM.2.1 PROGRAMME – AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH (CODE 1FA L01) 32

HUM.2.1.1 Duration of the study 32

HUM.2.1.2 Admission requirements of the qualification 32

HUM.2.1.3 Specific admission requirements 32

HUM.2.1.4 Programme outcomes 32

HUM.2.1.5 Articulation 33

HUM.2.1.6 Compilation of programme 1FA L01 L601P/V: Afrikaans and Dutch 34

HUM.2.1.7 Rules for the compilation of the curriculum 34

HUM.2.2 PROGRAMME – AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH WITH SOCIOLINGUISTICS (CODE 1FA L02) 35

HUM.2.2.1 Duration of the study 35

HUM.2.2.2 Admission requirements of the qualification 35

HUM.2.2.3 Specific admission requirements 35

HUM.2.2.4 Programme outcomes 35

HUM.2.2.5 Articulation 36

HUM.2.2.6 Compilation of programme 1FA L02 L601V: Afrikaans and Dutch with Sociolinguistics 37

HUM.2.3 PROGRAMME – COMPARATIVE AFRICAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES (CODE 1ED L01) 38

HUM.2.3.1 Programme outcomes 38

HUM.2.3.2 Specific admission requirements 38

HUM.2.3.3 Articulation and exit point 38

HUM.2.3.4 Other rules 38

HUM.2.3.5 Compilation of programme 1ED L01 L601V: Comparative African Languages and Literatures....39
HUM.2.4 PROGRAMME – CREATIVE WRITING WITH AFRIKAANS CREATIVE WRITING (CODE 1EB L02) 40
HUM.2.4.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme 40
HUM.2.4.2 Programme outcomes....40
HUM.2.4.3 Articulation....41
HUM.2.4.4 Other rules....41
HUM.2.4.5 Compilation of programme 1EB L02 L601P: Creative Writing with Afrikaans Creative Writing....41
HUM.2.4.6 Rules for compilation of programme....42
HUM.2.5 PROGRAMME – ENGLISH (CODE 1FC L01) 43
HUM.2.5.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme 43
HUM.2.5.2 Programme outcomes....43
HUM.2.5.3 Compilation of programme 1FC L01 L601M: English....44
HUM.2.6 PROGRAMME – ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE (CODE 1FC L04)....45
HUM.2.6.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme 45
HUM.2.6.2 Programme outcomes....45
HUM.2.6.3 Compilation of programme 1FC L04 L601P: English Language and Literature....46
HUM.2.7 PROGRAMME – ENGLISH LITERATURE AND LINGUISTICS (CODE 1FC L03) 47
HUM.2.7.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme 47
HUM.2.7.2 Programme outcomes....47
HUM.2.7.3 Compilation of programme 1FC L03 L601V: English Literature and Linguistics....48
HUM.2.8 PROGRAMME – FRENCH (CODE 1EF L01) 50
HUM.2.8.1 Rules for the degree Bachelor of Arts Honours in French....50
HUM.2.8.2 Specific admission requirements of the programme 50
HUM.2.8.3 Programme outcomes....51
HUM.2.8.4 Articulation....51
HUM.2.8.5 Other rules....51
HUM.2.8.6 Compilation of programme 1EF L01 L601P: French....52
HUM.2.8.7 Rules for compilation of programme....52
HUM.2.9 PROGRAMME – GERMAN (CODE 1EG L01)....53
HUM.2.9.1 Rules for the degree Bachelor of Arts Honours in German 53
HUM.2.9.2 Specific admission requirements of the programme 53
HUM.2.9.3 Programme outcomes....54
HUM.2.9.4 Articulation....54
HUM.2.9.5 Other rules....54
HUM.2.9.6 Compilation of programme 1EG L01 L601P: German....55

HUM.2.9.7 Rules for compilation of programme 55
HUM.2.10 PROGRAMME – LANGUAGE PRACTICE (CODE 1FE L01) 56
HUM.2.10.1 Programme outcomes 56
HUM.2.10.2 Compilation of programme 1FE L01 L601V: Language Practice 56
HUM.2.10.3 Articulation and exit point 57
HUM.2.10.4 Other rules 57
HUM.2.11 PROGRAMME – LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY (CODE 1BA L01) 58
HUM.2.11.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme 58
HUM.2.11.2 Programme outcomes 58
HUM.2.11.3 Articulation 58
HUM.2.11.4 Other rules 59
HUM.2.11.5 Compilation of programme 1BA L01 L601P: Language Technology 60
HUM.2.11.6 Rules for compilation of programme 61
HUM.2.12 PROGRAMME – LINGUISTIC STUDIES (CODE 1FF L01) 62
HUM.2.12.1 Programme outcomes 62
HUM.2.12.2 Articulation 62
HUM.2.12.3 Other rules 62
HUM.2.12.4 Compilation of programme 1FF L01 L601P: Linguistics Studies 63
HUM.2.12.5 Rules for compilation of programme 64
HUM.2.13 PROGRAMME – LITERARY STUDIES (CODE 1FG L01) 65
HUM.2.13.1 Programme outcomes 65
HUM.2.13.2 Articulation 65
HUM.2.13.3 Other rules 65
HUM.2.13.4 Compilation of programme 1FG L01 L601P: Literary Studies 66
HUM.2.13.5 Rules for compilation of programme 67
HUM.2.14 PROGRAMME – SETSWANA (CODE 1FN L01) 68
HUM.2.14.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme 68
HUM.2.14.2 Programme outcomes 68
HUM.2.14.3 Articulation 68
HUM.2.14.4 Other rules 69
HUM.2.14.5 Compilation of programme 1FN L01 L601M: Setswana 69
HUM.2.15 PROGRAMME – SETSWANA WITH TRANSLATION AND INTERPRETING SETSWANA (CODE 1FN L02) 70
HUM.2.15.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme 70
HUM.2.15.2 Programme outcomes 70
HUM.2.15.3 Compilation of programme 1FN L02 L601M: Setswana with Translation and Interpreting Setswana 70
HUM.2.16 PROGRAMME – SETSWANA WITH SETSWANA LINGUISTICS AND LITERATURE (CODE 1FN L03) 72
HUM.2.16.2 Compilation of programme 1FN L03 L601P: Setswana with Linguistics and Literature 73

HUM.2.17 PROGRAMME – MUSIC (CODE 1FJ L01) 74
HUM.2.17.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme 74
HUM.2.17.2 Programme outcomes 74
HUM.2.17.3 Articulation 74
HUM.2.17.4 Rules for compilation of programme 74
HUM.2.17.5 Compilation of programme 1FJ L01 L601P: Music 74
HUM.2.18 PROGRAMME – HISTORY (CODE 1FD L01) 75
HUM.2.18.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme 75
HUM.2.18.2 Programme outcomes 75
HUM.2.18.3 Articulation 75
HUM.2.18.4 Compilation of programme 1FD L01 L601M/P/V: History 76
HUM.2.18.5 Rules for the compilation of the programme 76
HUM.2.19 PROGRAMME – HISTORY OF ART (CODE 1EA L01) 77
HUM.2.19.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme 77
HUM.2.19.2 Programme outcomes 77
HUM.2.19.3 Articulation 77
HUM.2.19.4 Composition of the programme 1EA L01 L601P: History of Art..... 77
HUM.2.19.5 Rules for composition of programme 77
HUM.2.20 PROGRAMME – PUBLIC GOVERNANCE (CODE 1FL L01) 78
HUM.2.20.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme 78
HUM.2.20.2 Programme outcomes 78
HUM.2.20.3 Compilation of programme 1FL L01 L601P/V: Public Governance .. 78
HUM.2.20.4 Articulation 78
HUM.2.20.5 Rules for compilation of programme 78
HUM.2.20.6 Examination 78
HUM.2.21 PROGRAMME – POLITICAL STUDIES (CODE 1GA L01)..... 79
HUM.2.21.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme 79
HUM.2.21.2 Programme outcomes 79
HUM.2.21.3 Compilation of programme 1GA L01 L601P/V: Political Studies 80
HUM.2.21.4 Rules for compilation of programme 80
HUM.2.22 PROGRAMME – SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY (CODE 1FP L01).... 81
HUM.2.22.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme 81
HUM.2.22.2 Programme outcomes 81
HUM.2.22.3 Articulation 81
HUM.2.22.4 Compilation of programme 1FP L01 L601P: Social Anthropology.... 81
HUM.2.22.5 Rule for compilation of programme..... 82
HUM.2.22.6 Examination 82
HUM.2.23 PROGRAMME – SOCIOLOGY (CODE 1FQ L01) 83
HUM.2.23.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme 83
HUM.2.23.2 Programme outcomes 83

HUM.2.23.3 Articulation 83
HUM.2.23.4 Compilation of programme 1FQ L01 L601P: Sociology 84
HUM.2.23.5 Rule for compilation of programme 84
HUM.2.24 PROGRAMME – SOCIOLOGY WITH SOCIOLOGY AND THE ENVIRONMENT (CODE 1FQ L02) 85
HUM.2.24.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme 85
HUM.2.24.2 Programme outcomes 85
HUM.2.24.3 Articulation 85
HUM.2.24.4 Compilation of programme 1FQ L02 L601P: Sociology and the Environment 86
HUM.2.24.5 Rules for composition of the programme 86
HUM.2.25 PROGRAMME – MEDICAL SOCIOLOGY (CODE 1FH L01) 87
HUM.2.25.1 Compilation of programme 1FH L01 L601V: Medical Sociology 87
HUM.3 BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN COMMUNICATION 88
HUM.3.1 RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN COMMUNICATION 88
HUM.3.1.1 Specific admission requirements for all honours programmes in Communication 88
HUM.3.2 PROGRAMME – JOURNALISM AND MEDIA STUDIES (CODE 1FB L01) 88
HUM.3.2.1 Compilation of programme 1FB L01 L601M: Journalism and Media Studies 88
HUM.3.2.2 Compilation of programme 1FB L01 L601P: Journalism and Media Studies 89
HUM.3.2.3 Compilation of programme 1FB L01 L601V: Journalism and Media Studies 89
HUM.3.3 PROGRAMME – DEVELOPMENT COMMUNICATION (CODE 1FB L02) 90
HUM.3.3.1 Compilation of programme 1FB L02 L601P: Development Communication 90
HUM.3.4 PROGRAMME – ADVANCED CORPORATE COMMUNICATION (CODE 1FB L03) 91
HUM.3.4.1 Compilation of programme 1FB L03 L601M/P: Advance Corporate Communication 91
HUM.4 BACHELOR OF PHILOSOPHY HONOURS 92
HUM.4.1 PROGRAMME – PHILOSOPHY (CODE 1FR L01) 92
HUM.4.1.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme 92
HUM.4.1.2 Programme outcomes 92
HUM.4.1.3 Compilation of programme 1FR L01 L601P: Philosophy 92
HUM.4.1.4 Rules for compilation of programme 92
HUM.5 BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES HONOURS 93

HUM.5.1 PROGRAMME – INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS (CODE 1FU L01) 93
HUM.5.1.1 Compilation of programme 1FU L01 L601M: International Relations 93
HUM.5.1.2 Duration of the programme 93
HUM.5.1.3 Admission requirements for the qualification 93
HUM.5.2 PROGRAMME – POLITICAL STUDIES (CODE 1FV L01) 94
HUM.5.2.1 Compilation of programme 1FV L01 L601M: Political Studies 94
HUM.5.3 PROGRAMME – POPULATION STUDIES (CODE 1FW L01) 95
HUM.5.3.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration) 95
HUM.5.3.2 Admission requirements for the qualification 95
HUM.5.3.3 Compilation of programme 1FW L01 L601M: Population studies 95
HUM.5.4 PROGRAMME – DEVELOPMENT STUDIES (CODE 1HA L01) 96
HUM.5.4.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration) 96
HUM.5.4.2 Admission requirements for the qualification 96
HUM.5.4.3 Programme outcomes 96
HUM.5.4.4 Compilation of programme 1HA L01 L601M: Development Studies. 96
HUM.5.4.5 Examination 96
HUM.5.5 PROGRAMME – SOCIOLOGY (CODE 1JA L01) 97
HUM.5.5.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration) 97
HUM.5.5.2 Admission requirements for the qualification 97
HUM.5.5.3 Compilation of programme 1JA L01 L601M: Sociology 97

HUM.6 MASTER'S DEGREES 98

HUM.6.1 RULES FOR MASTER'S DEGREES 98
HUM.6.1.1 Duration of the study 98
HUM.6.1.2 Admission requirements of the qualification 98
HUM.6.2 PROGRAMME – AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH (CODE 1CL N01) 98
HUM.6.2.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme 98
HUM.6.2.2 Programme outcomes 98
HUM.6.2.3 Articulation 99
HUM.6.2.4 Compilation of programme 1CL N01 L801P/V: Afrikaans and Dutch 99
HUM.6.3 PROGRAMME – LINGUISTICS AND LITERARY THEORY (CODE 1CV N01) 100
HUM.6.3.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme 100
HUM.6.3.2 Programme outcomes 100
HUM.6.3.3 Articulation 100
HUM.6.3.4 Compilation of programme 1CV N01 L801P/V: Linguistics and Literary Theory 101
HUM.6.4 PROGRAMME – APPLIED LANGUAGE STUDIES (CODE 1CM N01) 102
HUM.6.4.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme 102

HUM.6.4.2 Programme outcomes 102
HUM.6.4.3 Articulation 102
HUM.6.4.4 Compilation of programme CM N01 L801P/V: in Applied Language Studies 103
HUM.6.5 PROGRAMME – ENGLISH (CODE 1CP N01) 104
HUM.6.5.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme 104
HUM.6.5.2 Programme outcomes 104
HUM.6.5.3 Articulation 104
HUM.6.5.4 Compilation of programme 1CP N01 L801M/P/V: English 104
HUM.6.6 PROGRAMME – SETSWANA (CODE 1DE N01) 105
HUM.6.6.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme 105
HUM.6.6.2 Programme outcomes 105
HUM.6.6.3 Articulation 106
HUM.6.6.4 Other rules 106
HUM.6.6.5 Compilation of programme 1DE N01 L801M/P: Setswana 106
HUM.6.7 PROGRAMME – COMPARATIVE AFRICAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE (CODE 1GT N01) 107
HUM.6.7.1 Specific rules 107
HUM.6.7.2 Programme outcomes 107
HUM.6.7.3 Admission requirements and registration 108
HUM.6.7.4 General admission requirements 108
HUM.6.7.5 Recognition of prior learning (RPL) 108
HUM.6.7.6 Compilation of programme 1GT N01 L801V: Comparative African Languages and Literature 109
HUM.6.8 PROGRAMME – LANGUAGE PRACTICE (CODE 1CU N01) 110
HUM.6.8.1 Specific admission requirements 110
HUM.6.8.2 Programme outcomes 110
HUM.6.8.3 Specific rules 111
HUM.6.8.4 Compilation of programme 1CU N01 L801V: Language Practice 111
HUM.6.9 PROGRAMME – INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY (CODE 1CT N01) 112
HUM.6.9.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme 112
HUM.6.9.2 Programme outcomes 112
HUM.6.9.3 Articulation 112
HUM.6.9.4 Compilation of programme 1CT 01 L801P: Industrial Sociology 112
HUM.6.10 PROGRAMME – HISTORY (CODE 1EM N01) 113
HUM.6.10.1 Compilation of programme 1EM N01 L801M/P/V: History 113
HUM.6.11 PROGRAMME – HISTORY WITH CULTURAL HISTORY (CODE 1EM N02) 113
HUM.6.11.1 Compilation of programme 1EM N02 L801P: Cultural History 113
HUM.6.12 PROGRAMME – HISTORY WITH HERITAGE AND CULTURAL TOURISM (CODE 1EM N03) 113

HUM.6.12.1 Compilation of programme 1EM N03 L801P: Heritage and Cultural Tourism 113
HUM.6.12.2 Specific admission requirements for the programme 113
HUM.6.12.3 Programme outcomes 114
HUM.6.12.4 Articulation 114
HUM.6.13 PROGRAMME – COMMUNICATION (CODE 1CN N01) 115
HUM.6.13.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme 115
HUM.6.13.2 Programme outcomes 115
HUM.6.13.3 Articulation 116
HUM.6.13.4 Compilation of programme 1CN N01 L801M/P: Communication ... 116
HUM.6.14 PROGRAMME – PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND GOVERNANCE (CODE 1DB N01) 117
HUM.6.14.1 Specific admission requirements and rules for the programme 117
HUM.6.14.2 Programme outcomes 117
HUM.6.14.3 Articulation 117
HUM.6.14.4 Compilation of programme 1DB N01 L801P/V: Public Management and Governance 118
HUM.6.15 PROGRAMME – POLITICAL STUDIES (CODE 1DA N01) 119
HUM.6.15.1 Specific admission requirements and rules for the programme 119
HUM.6.15.2 Programme outcomes 119
HUM.6.15.3 Articulation 119
HUM.6.15.4 Compilation of programme 1DA N01 L801M/P/V: Political Studies 119
HUM.6.16 PROGRAMME – SOCIOLOGY (CODE: 1DF N01) 120
HUM.6.16.1 Specific admission requirements and rules for the programme 120
HUM.6.16.2 Programme outcomes 120
HUM.6.16.3 Articulation 120
HUM.6.16.4 Compilation of programme 1DF N01 L801P: Sociology 120
HUM.6.17 PROGRAMME – MEDICAL SOCIOLOGY (CODE 1EQ P01) 121
HUM.6.17.1 Compilation of programme 1EQ P01 L801V: Medical Sociology 121
HUM.6.17.2 Specific rules 121
HUM.6.18 PROGRAMME – GRAPHIC DESIGN (PRACTICE) (CODE 1CQ P01) 122
HUM.6.18.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme 122
HUM.6.18.2 Programme outcomes 122
HUM.6.18.3 Articulation 122
HUM.6.18.4 Other rules 122
HUM.6.18.5 Compilation of programme 1CQ P01 L801P: Graphic Design 123
HUM.6.18.6 Rules for compilation of programme 123
HUM.6.19 PROGRAMME – HISTORY OF ART (CODE 1CS N01) 124
HUM.6.19.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme 124
HUM.6.19.2 Programme outcomes 124

HUM.6.19.3 Articulation 124
HUM.6.19.4 Compilation of programme 1CS N01 L801P: History of Art 125

HUM.7 MASTER OF MUSIC 126

HUM.7.1 PROGRAMME – MUSICOLOGY (CODE 1DL N01) 126
HUM.7.1.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme 126
HUM.7.1.2 Programme outcomes 126
HUM.7.1.3 Articulation 127
HUM.7.1.4 Rules for compilation of programme 127
HUM.7.2 PROGRAMME – MUSICOLOGY WITH APPLIED MUSIC STUDIES (CODE 1EV P01) 128
HUM.7.2.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme 128
HUM.7.2.2 Programme outcomes 128
HUM.7.2.3 Articulation 129
HUM.7.2.4 Compilation of programme 1EV P01 L801P: Musicology with Applied Music Studies 129
HUM.7.2.5 Rules for compilation of programme 130
HUM.7.3 PROGRAMME – MUSIC PERFORMANCE (CODE 1ET P01) 131
HUM.7.3.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme 131
HUM.7.3.2 Programme outcomes 131
HUM.7.3.3 Articulation 132
HUM.7.3.4 Compilation of Programme 1ET P01 L801P: Music Performance 132
HUM.7.3.5 Rules for compilation of programme 133
HUM.7.4 PROGRAMME – MUSIC COMPOSITION (CODE 1DM P01) 134
HUM.7.4.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme 134
HUM.7.4.2 Programme outcomes 134
HUM.7.4.3 Articulation 134
HUM.7.4.4 Compilation of programme 1DM P01: L801P: Music Composition 135
HUM.7.4.5 Examination 135

HUM.8 MASTER OF ARTS IN DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT 136

HUM.8.1 PROGRAMME – TRANSDISCIPLINARY WATER STUDIES (CODE 1EW P01) 136
HUM.8.1.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme 136
HUM.8.1.2 Programme outcomes 136
HUM.8.1.3 Articulation 136
HUM.8.1.4 Compilation of programme 1EW P01 L801V: Transdisciplinary Water Studies 137
HUM.8.2 PROGRAMME – CORPORATE SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY (CODE 1EW P02) 138
HUM.8.2.1 Specific admission requirements and rules for the programme 138
HUM.8.2.2 Programme outcomes 138

HUM.8.2.3 Articulation 138
HUM.8.2.4 Rules for compilation of programme 139
HUM.8.2.5 Compilation of programme 1EW P02 L801P: Corporate Social Responsibility 139
HUM.8.3 PROGRAMME – GOVERNANCE AND POLITICAL TRANSFORMATION (CODE 1EW P03) 140
HUM.8.3.1 Specific admission requirements and rules for the programme 140
HUM.8.3.2 Programme outcomes 140
HUM.8.3.3 Articulation 140
HUM.8.3.4 Rules for compilation of programme 141
HUM.8.3.5 Compilation of programme 1EW P03 L801P: Governance and Political Transformation 141
HUM.8.4 PROGRAMME – SECURITY STUDIES AND MANAGEMENT (CODE 1EW P04) 142
HUM.8.4.1 Specific admission requirements and rules for the programme 142
HUM.8.4.2 Programme outcomes 142
HUM.8.4.3 Articulation 142
HUM.8.4.4 Rules for compilation of programme 143
HUM.8.4.5 Compilation of programme 1EW P04 L801P: Security Studies and Management 143
HUM.8.5 PROGRAMME – E-SCIENCE (CODE 1EW P06) 144
HUM.8.5.1 Specific admission requirements and rules for the programme 144
HUM.8.5.2 Programme outcomes 144
HUM.8.5.3 Compilation of programme 1EW P06 L801M/P/V: e-Science 145
HUM.9 MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY 146
HUM.9.1 PHILOSOPHY (CODE 1DG N01) 146
HUM.9.1.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme 146
HUM.9.1.2 Programme outcomes 146
HUM.9.1.3 Articulation 146
HUM.9.2 MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY (CODE 1GP P01) 147
HUM.9.2.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme 147
HUM.9.2.2 Programme outcomes 147
HUM.9.2.3 Articulation 147
HUM.9.2.4 Compilation of programme 1GP P01 L801P: Philosophy 148
HUM.9.2.5 Rules for compilation of programme 148
HUM.10 MASTER OF SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY (CODE 1EK N01) 149
HUM.10.1.1 Specific admission requirements and rules for the programme 149
HUM.10.1.2 Programme outcomes 149
HUM.10.1.3 Compilation of programme 1EK N01 L801P: Social Anthropology 150

HUM.11 MASTER OF SOCIAL SCIENCES..... 151

HUM.11.1 PROGRAMME – SOCIOLOGY (CODE 1JB N01) 151

HUM.11.1.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration) 151

HUM.11.1.2 Admission requirements for the qualification 151

HUM.11.1.3 Purpose of the programme.....151

HUM.11.1.4 Programme outcomes 151

HUM.11.1.5 Compilation of programme 1JB N01 L801: Sociology.....151

HUM.11.2 PROGRAMME – DEVELOPMENT STUDIES (CODE 1DR N01) ..152

HUM.11.2.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration) 152

HUM.11.2.2 Admission requirements for the qualification 152

HUM.11.2.3 Programme outcomes 152

HUM.11.2.4 Articulation 152

HUM.11.2.5 Compilation of Programme 1DR N01 L801M: Development Studies.....152

HUM.11.3 PROGRAMME – INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS (CODE 1DS N01).....153

HUM.11.3.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration) 153

HUM.11.3.2 Admission requirements and rules for the qualification 153

HUM.11.3.3 Articulation 153

HUM.11.3.4 Compilation of programme 1DS N01 L801M: International Relations.....153

HUM.11.4 PROGRAMME – INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS WITH PEACE STUDIES (1DS N02).....154

HUM.11.4.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration) 154

HUM.11.4.2 Admission requirements and rules for the qualification 154

HUM.11.4.3 Programme outcomes 154

HUM.11.4.4 Articulation 155

HUM.11.4.5 Compilation of Programme: 1DS N02 L801M: International Relations with Peace Studies.....155

HUM.11.5 PROGRAMME – POPULATION STUDIES AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT (CODE 1JC P01).....156

HUM.11.5.1 Duration 156

HUM.11.5.2 Admission requirements.....156

HUM.11.5.3 Programme outcome Programme outcome 156

HUM.11.5.4 Articulation 156

HUM.11.5.5 Compilation of programme 1JC P01 L801M: Population Studies and Sustainable Development 156

HUM.12 DOCTORATES..... 157

HUM.12.1 RULES FOR DOCTORATES.....157

HUM.12.1.1 Duration of the study 157

HUM.12.1.2 Admission requirements of the qualification.....157

HUM.13 DOCTOR OF MUSIC 158
HUM.13.1 PROGRAMME – MUSIC PERFORMANCE (CODE 1CK R01) 158
HUM.13.1.1 Admission requirements of the programme 158
HUM.13.1.2 Programme outcomes 158
HUM.13.1.3 Compilation of programme 1CK R01 L901P: Music Performance..159
HUM.13.1.4 The programme consists of the following: 159
HUM.13.2 PROGRAMME – MUSIC COMPOSITION (CODE 1CK R02).....160
HUM.13.2.1 Admission requirements of the programme 160
HUM.13.2.2 Programme outcomes 160
HUM.13.2.3 Compilation of programme 1CK R02 L901P: Music Composition ..161
HUM.13.2.4 The programme consists of the following: 161
HUM.13.2.5 Examination 161
HUM.13.3 PROGRAMME – MUSIC (CODE 1CK R03).....162
HUM.13.3.1 Admission requirements of the programme 162
HUM.13.3.2 Programme outcomes 162
HUM.13.3.3 Compilation of programme 1CK R03 L901P: Music.....163
HUM.13.3.4 The programme consists of the following: 163
HUM.13.3.5 Examination 163
HUM.14 DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY 164
HUM.14.1 PROGRAMME – COMMUNICATION SCIENCES (CODE 1CD R01).....164
HUM.14.1.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme 164
HUM.14.1.2 Programme outcomes 164
HUM.14.1.3 Compilation of programme 1CD R01 L901M/P: Communication Sciences 165
HUM.14.2 PROGRAMME – PHILOSOPHY (CODE 1JD R01).....166
HUM.14.2.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme 166
HUM.14.2.2 Programme outcomes 166
HUM.14.2.3 Compilation of programme 1JD R01 L901P: Philosophy 166
HUM.15 DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE..... 167
HUM.15.1 PROGRAMME – AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH (CODE 1CA R01)...167
HUM.15.1.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme 167
HUM.15.1.2 Programme outcomes 167
HUM.15.1.3 Compilation of programme 1CA R01 L901P/V: Afrikaans and Dutch 168
HUM.15.2 PROGRAMME – SETSWANA (CODE 1CA R02) 169
HUM.15.2.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme 169
HUM.15.2.2 Programme outcomes 169
HUM.15.2.3 Other rules 170

HUM.15.2.4 Compilation of programme 1CA R02 L901M/P: Setswana.....170
HUM.15.3 PROGRAMME – LANGUAGE PRACTICE (CODE 1CA R03) 171
HUM.15.3.1 Specific admission requirements.....171
HUM.15.3.2 Programme outcomes.....171
HUM.15.3.3 Specific rules.....172
HUM.15.3.4 Compilation of programme 1CA R03 L901V: Language Practice...172
HUM.15.4 PROGRAMME – LINGUISTICS AND LITERARY THEORY (CODE 1CA R05).....173
HUM.15.4.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme 173
HUM.15.4.2 Programme outcomes.....173
HUM.15.4.3 Compilation of programme 1CA R05 L901P/V: Linguistics and Literary Theory.....174
HUM.15.5 PROGRAMME – ENGLISH (CODE 1CA R06).....175
HUM.15.5.1 Admission requirements of the programme 175
HUM.15.5.2 Programme outcomes.....175
HUM.15.5.3 Compilation of programme 1CA R06 L901M/P/V: English 175
HUM.16 DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN SOCIAL SCIENCES..... 176
HUM.16.1 PROGRAMME – HISTORY (CODE 1CC R01).....176
HUM.16.1.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme.....176
HUM.16.1.2 Programme outcomes.....176
HUM.16.1.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R01 L901M/P/V: History.....176
HUM.16.2 PROGRAMME – WATER STUDIES (CODE 1CC R02) 177
HUM.16.2.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme.....177
HUM.16.2.2 Programme outcomes.....177
HUM.16.2.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R02 L901P/V: Water Studies 178
HUM.16.3 PROGRAMME – CORPORATE SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY (CODE 1CC R03).....179
HUM.16.3.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme.....179
HUM.16.3.2 Programme outcomes.....179
HUM.16.3.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R03 L901P: Corporate Social Responsibility.....180
HUM.16.4 PROGRAMME – PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND GOVERNANCE (CODE 1CC R04).....181
HUM.16.4.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme.....181
HUM.16.4.2 Programme outcomes.....182
HUM.16.4.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R04 L901P/V: Public Management and Governance.....182
HUM.16.5 PROGRAMME – GOVERNANCE AND POLITICAL TRANSFORMATION (CODE 1CC R05) 183
HUM.16.5.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme.....183
HUM.16.5.2 Programme outcomes.....183

HUM.16.5.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R05 L901P: Governance and Political Transformation 184
HUM.16.6 PROGRAMME – SECURITY STUDIES AND MANAGEMENT (CODE 1CC R06) 185
HUM.16.6.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme 185
HUM.16.6.2 Programme outcomes 185
HUM.16.6.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R06 L901P: Security Studies and Management 186
HUM.16.7 PROGRAMME – SOCIAL TRANSFORMATION AND MANAGEMENT (CODE 1CC R07) 187
HUM.16.7.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme 187
HUM.16.7.2 Programme outcomes 187
HUM.16.7.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R07 L901P: Social Transformation and Management 188
HUM.16.8 PROGRAMME – POLITICAL STUDIES (CODE 1CC R08) 189
HUM.16.8.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme 189
HUM.16.8.2 Programme outcomes 189
HUM.16.8.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R08 L901M/P/V: Political Studies 190
HUM.16.9 PROGRAMME – SOCIOLOGY (CODE 1CC R09) 191
HUM.16.9.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme 191
HUM.16.9.2 Programme outcomes 191
HUM.16.9.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R09 L901M/P/V: Sociology 192
HUM.16.10 PROGRAMME – POPULATION STUDIES (CODE 1CC R11) 193
HUM.16.10.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration) 193
HUM.16.10.2 Admission requirements for the qualification 193
HUM.16.10.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R11 L901M: Population Studies .. 193
HUM.16.11 PROGRAMME – LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT (CODE 1CC R12) 194
HUM.16.11.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme 194
HUM.16.11.2 Programme outcomes 194
HUM.16.11.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R12 L901M: Land Reform and Rural Development 195
HUM.16.12 PROGRAMME – INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS (CODE 1CC R14) 196
HUM.16.12.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration) 196
HUM.16.12.2 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme 196
HUM.16.12.3 Programme outcomes 196
HUM.16.12.4 Compilation programme 1CC R14 L901M: International Relations 197
HUM.16.13 PROGRAMME – DEVELOPMENT STUDIES (CODE 1CC R15) .. 198
HUM.16.13.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration) 198
HUM.16.13.2 Admission requirements for the qualification 198
HUM.16.13.3 Programme outcomes 198

HUM.16.13.4 Compilation of programme 1CC R15 L901M: Development Studies....199
HUM.16.14 PROGRAMME – INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY (CODE 1CC R16)..200
HUM.16.14.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme....200
HUM.16.14.2 Programme outcomes....200
HUM.16.14.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R16 L901P: Industrial Sociology .201
HUM.16.15 PROGRAMME – PEACE STUDIES (1CC R17)....202
HUM.16.15.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)....202
HUM.16.15.2 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme....202
HUM.16.15.3 Programme outcomes....202
HUM.16.15.4 Compilation programme 1CC R17 L901M: Peace Studies 203
HUM.16.16 PROGRAMME – AGEING AND DEVELOPMENT (1CC R18)....204
HUM.16.16.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)....204
HUM.16.16.2 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme....204
HUM.16.16.3 Programme outcomes....205
HUM.16.16.4 Compilation programme 1CC R18 L901V: Ageing and Development....205
HUM.16.17 PROGRAMME – RELATIONAL DYNAMICS AND DEVELOPMENT (1CC R19)....206
HUM.16.17.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)....206
HUM.16.17.2 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme....206
HUM.16.17.3 Programme outcomes....207
HUM.16.17.4 Compilation programme 1CC R19 L901V: Relational Dynamics and Development....207
HUM.16.18 PROGRAMME – INCLUSION AND DEVELOPMENT (1CC R20).208
HUM.16.18.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)....208
HUM.16.18.2 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme....208
HUM.16.18.3 Programme outcomes....209
HUM.16.18.4 Compilation programme 1CC R20 L901V: Inclusion and Development 209
HUM.17 DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN VISUAL AND PERFORMING ARTS 210
HUM.17.1 PROGRAMME – HISTORY OF ART (CODE 1CE R01)....210
HUM.17.1.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme 210
HUM.17.1.2 Programme outcomes....210
HUM.17.1.3 Compilation of programme 1CE R01 L901P: History of Art....211
HUM.17.2 PROGRAMME – MUSIC (CODE 1CE R02)....212
HUM.17.2.1 Admission requirements of the programme 212
HUM.17.2.2 Programme outcomes....212
HUM.17.2.3 Compilation of programme 1CE R02 L901P: Music....213
HUM.17.2.4 Rules for the compilation of programme 213

HUM.18 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA..... 214

HUM.18.1 PROGRAMME – PUBLIC MANAGEMENT (CODE 1BB D01).....214
HUM.18.1.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration).....214
HUM.18.1.2 Programme Rationale 214
HUM.18.1.3 Admission requirements for the qualification 214
HUM.18.1.4 Programme purpose 215
HUM.18.1.5 Articulation.....215
HUM.18.1.6 Compilation of programme 1BB D01 L501P: Public Management .215
HUM.18.1.7 Academic rules relevant to this programme.....216
HUM.18.1.8 Recognition of prior learning (RPL) 216
HUM.18.1.9 Assessment 217
HUM.18.1.10 Graduate attributes 217
HUM.18.1.11 Pass requirements 218
HUM.18.1.12 Number of assessment opportunities 218
HUM.18.1.13 Extension of study period 218
HUM.18.1.14 Unsatisfactory academic performance.....218
HUM.18.1.15 Qualification with distinction 218

HUM.18.2 PROGRAMME – PUBLIC MANAGEMENT (CODE 1BC D01).....219
HUM.18.2.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration).....219
HUM.18.2.2 Programme Rationale 219
HUM.18.2.3 Admission requirements for the qualification 219
HUM.18.2.4 Programme purpose 220
HUM.18.2.5 Articulation.....220
HUM.18.2.6 Compilation of programme 1BC D01 L501P: Public Management .220
HUM.18.2.7 Academic rules relevant to this programme.....220
HUM.18.2.8 Recognition of prior learning (RPL) 221
HUM.18.2.9 Assessment 222
HUM.18.2.10 Graduate attributes 222
HUM.18.2.11 Pass requirements 223
HUM.18.2.12 Number of assessment opportunities 223
HUM.18.2.13 Extension of study period 223
HUM.18.2.14 Unsatisfactory academic performance.....223
HUM.18.2.15 Qualification with distinction 223

HUM.18.3 PROGRAMME – POPULATION AND POLICY ANALYSIS.....224
HUM.18.3.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration).....224
HUM.18.3.2 Admission requirements for the qualification 224
HUM.18.3.3 Compulsory modules.....224
HUM.18.3.4 Compilation of programme 1EJ D01 L501M: Population and Policy Analysis 224

HUM.19 MODULE OUTCOMES 225
HUM.19.1 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA 225
HUM.19.2 HONOURS DEGREE 231
HUM.19.3 STRUCTURED MASTER'S DEGREE 328
HUM.19.4 RESEARCH MASTER'S DEGREE 348
HUM.19.5 DOCTORATE DEGREE 357

NWU OFFICE BEARERS

Chancellor

Dr ATM Mokgokong

Vice-Chancellor

Prof ND Kgwadi

Acting Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Community Engagement and Mahikeng Campus Operations

Prof S Swanepoel

Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Information Technology and Potchefstroom Campus Operations

Prof DM Balia

Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Planning and Vanderbijlpark Campus Operations

Prof LA du Plessis

Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Teaching and Learning

Prof RJ Balfour

Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Research and Innovation

Prof MJ Mphahlele

Registrar

Prof MM Verhoef

Executive Director: Finance and Facilities Ms E de Beer

Executive Director: People and Culture Dr M Singh

Executive Director: Corporate Relations and Marketing Mr C Manoko

Executive Director: Student Life Dr JS Chalufu

NWU EXECUTIVE DEANS

Faculty of Economics and Management: Prof ND Moroke (acting)

Faculty of Education: Prof L Conley

Faculty of Engineering: Prof L van Dyk

Faculty of Health Sciences: Prof AF Kotzé

Faculty of Humanities: Prof D Moyo

Faculty of Law: Dr LN Morei

Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences: Prof DM Modise

Faculty of Theology: Dr H Goede

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES: OFFICE BEARERS

Executive Dean
Prof D Moyo Honours, English (University of Zimbabwe), MPhil (Oslo), PhD (Oslo)

Deputy Dean Research & Innovation
Prof M Nel B. Logopedica, HOD (UP), B Ed Honns, M Ed, PhD (NWU)

Deputy Dean Teaching & Learning
Prof M Chaka BA. BA (Hons) (NWU), MA (UP), PhD (NWU)

Deputy Dean (Assigned Functions)
Dr AN Tshidzumba BA. U.E.D (UNIVEN), BA (Hons) (NWU), MA (NWU), PhD (NWU)

Research Entities

Population and Health Research Focus Area
Acting Director**: Prof AY Amoateng**

Indigenous Language Media in Africa (ILMA)
Acting Director**: Prof A Salawu**

Unit for Languages and Literature in the SA Context
Director**: Prof PL van Schalkwyk**

Social Transformation
Director**: Prof LM Fourie**

Musical Arts in South Africa: Resources and Applications
Director**: Dr C van Rhyn**

Visual Narratives
Director**: Dr A Conradie**

Understanding and Processing Language in Complex Settings (UPSET)
Director: **Prof HG Butler**

OPTENTIA (VTC)
Director**: Prof S Rothman**

Centre for Translation Studies (VTC)
Manager: **Mrs WL Barrow**

Schools in the Faculty

SCHOOL OF COMMUNICATION
Director: **Prof L Holtzhausen**
Deputy Director (Mahikeng Campus): Dr M Lobelo
Deputy Director (Vanderbijlpark Campus): Ms N du Plessis

SCHOOL OF GOVERNMENT STUDIES
Director**: Prof K Phago**
Deputy Director (Mahikeng Campus): Prof V Ojakorotu
Deputy Director (Vanderbijlpark Campus): Prof MT Lukamba

SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES
Director**: Dr E Hefer-Jordaan**
Deputy Director (Mahikeng Campus): Prof L Siziba
Deputy Director (Potchefstroom Campus): Dr H Kotzé

SCHOOL OF MUSIC
Director: **Dr Y-M Brand**

SCHOOL OF PHILOSOPHY
Director: **Prof AH Verhoef**
Deputy Director (Mahikeng Campus): Dr P Marumo
Deputy Director (Vanderbijlpark Campus): Vacant

SCHOOL OF SOCIAL SCIENCES
Director: **Dr A Goodrich**
Deputy Director (Mahikeng Campus): Dr M Molope
Deputy Director (Vanderbijlpark Campus): Prof ES van Eeden

HUM.1 FACULTY RULES

HUM.1.1 AUTHORITY OF THE GENERAL RULES

The faculty rules valid for the different qualifications, programmes and curricula of this faculty and contained in this faculty calendar are subject to the General Rules of the University, as determined from time to time by the Council of the University on recommendation by the Senate. The faculty rules should therefore be read in conjunction with the General Rules. The General Academic Rules are published on the website of the University at: http://www.nwu.ac.za/content/policy_rules#arules.

HUM.1.2 FACULTY RULES

HUM.1.2.1 Recognition of prior learning (RPL)

The North-West University accepts the principles underlying outcomes-based, source-based, and lifelong learning, in which considerations of articulation and mobility play a significant role, and subscribes to the view that recognition of prior learning - whether acquired by formal education curricula at this or another institution, or informally (by experience) - is an indispensable element in deciding on admission and awarding credits in an explicitly-selected teaching-learning programme of the North-West University.

The recognition of prior learning concerns the provable knowledge and learning that an applicant has acquired, whether by having completed formal education curricula, or by experience. At all times, the question will be what the level of the skills is, and skills will be assessed within the context of the exit-level skills required by the intended teaching-learning programme or modules in the programme, or the status for which the applicant applies, and not merely by virtue of the experience recorded by the applicant.

Recognition of prior learning will therefore take place in terms of applied competencies demonstrated by the applicant in his/her application, taking into consideration the exit-level outcomes that have to be obtained by means of the selected teaching-learning programme. The North-West University accepts that recognition of prior learning must take place in a valid, trustworthy and fair way, within the normal existing policy on awarding credits to prospective and existing students, whether they are from this or another institution.

To process an application for recognition of prior learning, a non-refundable administrative levy is payable as determined by the University from time to time.

The process for the recognition of prior learning is provided in General Rule A.1.6.

HUM.1.2.2 Faculty rules as approved by faculty board

A-rule 1.2. The structure of the qualification

1.2.4. The senate may approve faculty rules that allow for a maximum additional credit allocation of 20% more than the minimum required total credits for a qualification specified in the HEQSF.

Faculty Rule: The faculty programmes and qualifications do not exeed a maximum additional credit allocation of 20%.

A-rule 1.3 Faculty Rules

1.3.5. Where faculty rules are amended and approved by senate before the next version of the yearbook is published, reasonable steps must be taken to bring the amendments to the attention of students who are affected thereby.

Faculty Rule: The rules to be amended are discussed at programme level. These draft rules for undergraduate and honours programmes are then sent to the Teaching and Learning Committee for discussion and recommendation for adoption to Faculty Board. If the Faculty Board then adopt these draft rules it will then be sent to Senate for final approval. The students will be notified via e-Fundi, sms and email, but if the rules apply only for the following year, it will be updated in the Faculty Yearbook for implementation in the next year. Any amendments to the faculty rules will be published on the Faculty website as an addendum to the yearbook of the specific year detailing the processes of approvals.

A-rule 1.5. Application, selection and admission to the university

1.5.2.2. The allocation of a number for identification purposes to an applicant who meets the minimum admission requirements does not constitute or create a right to be admitted to the university as a student.

Faculty Rule: Specific admission requirements are provided in the Faculty Yearbook per programme

A-rule 1.6 Admission and advanced standing on grounds of recognition of prior learning

1.6.1. An executive dean may, by means of the recognition of prior learning (RPL) in accordance with the university's Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, grant a student who does not meet the minimum admission requirements admission to a programme of a qualification, or grant advanced standing to a student by exempting the student from the recognised modules required for the completion of a particular programme

Faculty Rule: The Faculty of Humanities endorses the view that recognition of prior learning (RPL) constitutes an essential element of the transformation of access and admissions policies at education institutions in South Africa. The executive dean may in accordance with rule A.1.6 of the General Academic Rules, faculty procedures, and the university's Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, grant a student who does not meet the minimum admission requirements admission to a programme of a qualification, or grant advanced standing to a student by exempting the student from recognised modules required for the completion of a particular programme. Applications close on the 30th of September in view of acceptance to the University in the following year. For the processing of an application for recognition of prior learning, a non-repayable administrative fee, as determined from time to time by the University, is payable.

A-rule 1.7. Credit recognition and transfer

1.7.3. The procedure and form of written application, and the conditions for credit transfer in formal academic programmes and qualifications offered by a faculty must be provided for in the faculty rules.

Faculty Rule: Application for credit recognition and transfer is made on existing NWU student request form that should be submitted to the specific subject group leader / programme leader on the relevant campus according to the prescribed date on the university calendar.

A-rule 1.8. Linked and concurrent modules

1.8.1. Linked modules, being modules identified as assumed learning for a subsequent module or modules, must be specified in faculty rules.

Faculty Rule: When a first semester module in a particular year level is prescribed as assumed learning for a second semester module, an examination mark of at least 40% must be achieved in the first semester module concerned before the student may continue with the second semester module. Subject to exceptions approved by the School Director of the Programmes concerned. Details of all linked modules are prescribed in the faculty yearbook.

1.8.3. The passing of modules may be specified in faculty rules as a concurrent requirement for the recognition of the passing of another module, in which case such modules may be taken in a semester prior to, or in the same semester as the module for which it is a concurrent requirement.

Faculty rule: Students who need to enrol for linked and/or concurrent modules should submit a formal application on the NWU student request form to the module subject chair and school director/deputy school director on the relevant campus who will write a recommendation for consideration and approval by the executive dean according to the prescribed date on the university calendar.

A-rule 1.10. Registration

1.10.1. Every returning student must register annually in their personal capacity, either by means of a paper-based or an electronic registration process, for the learning components that are prescribed for the specific study year, in accordance with the faculty rules applicable to the qualification, programme and module(s) concerned.

Faculty rule: Students take responsibility for registering according to the programme as stipulated in the faculty yearbook.

1.10.4.1. Subject to the applicable faculty rules and the applicable provisions regarding payable fees, a student may apply in the prescribed manner and within the period indicated for that purpose on the annual university calendar, to amend, cancel or discontinue registration.

Faculty Rule: A student may apply to the Faculty in writing and within the period indicated on the annual university calendar for that purpose, to amend, cancel or discontinue registration in terms of rule 1.10.4 of the General Academic Rules.

A-rule 1.11 Protection of personal and education-related information

1.11.2. The university may disclose personal or education-related information regarding a student to a third party only after the law applicable to the protection of and access to information has duly been complied with.

Faculty Rule: The Faculty supports A-rule 1.11.1 and 1.11.2 and will restrict disclosure of student information to any third party without prior permission of the enrolled student.

A-rule 1.12 Exemption from practical work or class attendance of a module

1.12.2. The granting of exemption in terms of rules 1.12.1 and 1.12.4 is subject to the applicable faculty rules and is valid only for the year following the year when the student failed the module.

Faculty Rule: General class exemptions is not considered, except subject to certain conditions: Clashes in the timetable. In cases where students are repeating modules and, as a result, clashes in the timetable occur, lecturers can consider excusing a student from some scheduled periods. Such requests should be submitted at the programme leader by means of a student request form, and will only be considered: If the student obtained a proof of participation for the previous former examination in the specific module; The student will not be excused from more than 50% of the scheduled periods; It is the student's explicit responsibility to attend **ALL evaluation opportunities and to submit ALL tasks, assignments etc.** If the specific clash in the timetable will prolong the student's studies with at least a full semester; If the relevant lecturer and programme leader recommend the approval; If the School Director has the right to link conditions to the approval of the request and should the student fail to fully adhere to these conditions, **he/she will not receive a proof of participation for that module.** A copy of the conditions will also be given to the student. Exemption from class attendance because of organised reasons: Students who, due to well-founded organised reasons (sport events, academic tours, etc.), cannot attend one or more classes, should apply for this BEFORE HAND. The student fills out the prescribed form at the office of the student dean and provides supporting documentation. The student dean sends the valid request to the faculty where it will be finally approved. The Faculty Administrator sends copies of the approved request for the attention of all relevant lecturers. IMPORTANT: for the best interest of the student, lecturers have to clearly bring it to the attention of the student that permission for absenteeism based on organised reasons have has to be obtained BEFORE HAND and that will NOT be awarded AFTERWARDS. Preference will be given to participants in provincial and national teams. Absenteeism from classes and tests due to illness. This type of absenteeism is handled in the school and is thoroughly recorded. School Directors have to see to it that the procedures that are followed in each school are properly communicated to the students. Absenteeism due to illness will be allowed when a legal medical certificate issued by a doctor is presented. A certificate of illness wherein it is stated that "I was informed that…" the student was ill, will not be accepted. Students, who, due to ill health and any other medical reasons, could not participate in the prescribed minimum class activities, can only be excused from class activities based on consent by the lecturer. Ad hoc cases, such as an accident or serious illness, where the student is absent from classes for a longer period of time, will be discussed at the Faculty Executive Committee meeting and Teaching and Learning committee meeting.

1.12.5. If exemption from class attendance is granted in respect of a module, the student must register for the module in the subsequent year and must comply with faculty rules regarding the other required formative assessment opportunities in order to compile a new participation mark in the module concerned.

Faculty Rule: The Faculty complies with the A-rule.

A-rule 1.13 Assessment

1.13.3.1 The sub-minimum for examinations in all coursework modules is 40% except where a higher sub-minimum is set in the applicable faculty rules.

Faculty Rule**:** The faculty has no higher examination sub-minimum for coursework modules.

1.13.7. Access to and review of marked examination work

All students have the right to view their marked examination scripts and the associated memoranda/marking scheme.

1.13.7.4. Faculty rules must provide procedures for and the manner in which students may be given access to their examination work and the submission of subsequent requests.

Faculty Rule: All students have the right to view their marked examination scripts and the associated memoranda/marking scheme. To view a marked script, the student must submit a student request to the School Director of the programme concerned within five working days after the module examination result are published following the first exam opportunity.

A-rule 1.15 Monitoring of academic performance

1.15.1**.** Subject to exceptions that may be provided for in faculty rules, a student is deemed not to have made satisfactory academic progress if, in a semester, the student achieves less than half the credits required for the programme concerned as prescribed in the faculty rules concerned for the mode of delivery (contact or distance) and attendance mode (full-time or part-time).

Faculty Rule**:** No exceptions to this rule in Faculty Rules.

1.15.4. The supervisor/promoter of a postgraduate student must, as required by the applicable faculty rules, regularly submit a report on the progress made by a student on the research component of the programme concerned, and if such progress proves to be unsatisfactory, the student must be given a written warning by the executive dean concerned.

Faculty rule: Schools and research entities monitor the progress of postgraduate students twice a year by asking students and supervisors/promoters to provide detailed feedback on progress. If progress is deemed unsatisfactory, a meeting should be scheduled between the research entity director/school director, the supervisor, the student as well as the Deputy Dean: Research and Innovation in order to discuss a detailed strategy for improving progress.

A-rule 1.16 Progression requirements

1.16.3 After every examination period the executive dean must, in consultation with the faculty management committee or other faculty structure concerned, review the academic records of all students to determine the students' compliance with the progression requirements.

Faculty Rule: The Faculty complies with the A-rule.

A-rule 1.19 Readmission after interruption of studies

1.19 Where a student's study is interrupted for a year or longer, such a student must apply for re-admission by completing the relevant form and obtaining the written permission of the executive dean concerned to be readmitted.

Faculty Rule: The Faculty complies with the A-rules

A-rule 3.1 Structure of the bachelor honours degree and postgraduate diploma

The bachelor honours degree and the postgraduate diploma each consists of a number of modules with a minimum total credit value of 120 at NQF

level 8, structured according to the provisions of Rule 1.2, and subject to specific faculty rules.

Faculty Rule: The faculty complies with the A-Rule. The bachelor honours degree and the postgraduate diploma each consists of a number of modules with a minimum total credit value of 120 at NQF level 8.

3.1.2 Whereas the programme of a bachelor honours degree must include conducting and reporting research under supervision worth at least 30 credits, a postgraduate diploma does not have a formal research requirement, subject to faculty rules.

Faculty Rule: PGDip Research component consists of 36 credits (HEQSF approved). The postgraduate diplomas do have formal research requirements. The PGDip public policy analysis currently has 8 credits on research. This will need to be changed to 32 credits.

A-rule 3.2. Credit recognition and transfer

3.2.4. If an application contemplated in rule 3.2.3 is based on credits achieved in a programme offered by the university that the student has not completed, the executive dean concerned may, within the framework of the applicable faculty rules, grant any or all credits as applied for to satisfy part of the requirements of the programme concerned.

Faculty Rule: The Faculty rules stipulate that recognition of credits of modules will apply for a 5-year period. Applications for the recognition of credits of modules longer than the prescribed period will be evaluate on merit by the executive dean (A-Rules 1.7.3 and 1.7.4). The procedure and form of written applications, and the conditions for credit recognition and transfer in formal academic programmes and qualifications offered by the Faculty administration. Application for credit recognition and transfer is made on existing NWU student request form that should be submitted to the specific subject group leader/programme leader/ on the relevant campus who will write a recommendation for consideration and approval by the Dean/deputy dean teaching and learning according to the prescribed date on the university calendar.

A-rule 3.5. Assessment

3.5.1.3. Faculty rules must specify whether only the examination results in a programme must be subjected to external moderation or if other summative assessment components must also be moderated externally.

Faculty Rule: Modules that include summative assessment elements for all exit modules are externally moderated in every two years' cycle.

3.5.2.1. Except where faculty rules provide otherwise, the executive dean concerned may grant a student who failed one or more of the modules of an honours degree or a postgraduate diploma programme a second examination opportunity, provided that a module mark of at least 40% was obtained in the module concerned.

Faculty Rule: A student may apply in writing for permission to sit for another examination opportunity.

The executive dean concerned may, after consultation with the School Director of the programmes concerned, grant a student who failed an examination in a coursework module of a second examination or assessment opportunity. This second examination opportunity is subject to

the requirement that the student has passed all modules but one required for the completion of the programme.

A-rule 3.6. Attainment of degree

3.6.2.1 In order to be awarded a bachelor honours degree or postgraduate diploma with distinction, a student must achieve a weighted average of at least 75% for all the core modules identified as such in the faculty rules concerned, not taking additional modules taken by the student into account.

Faculty Rule: The faculty complies with this A Rule: The honours degree is conferred with distinction if the student has completed the degree and obtained a weighted average of 75% across all the modules. Refer to A-rule 3.6.2.3 regarding the awarding of a distinction for part-time and distance students.

3.6.2.2. A full-time student enrolled in a contact programme must complete the programme within the minimum time specified in the faculty rules in order to qualify for the award of the qualification with distinction, except if failure to comply with the minimum time requirements is due to the interruption of the study on medical grounds, in which case the executive dean concerned may approve the award of the degree with distinction.

Faculty Rule: The Faculty complies with the A-rule.

A-rule 4.3. Requirements for a Master's degree

4.3.3. Faculty rules may require a Master's degree student to submit a research article to a journal to qualify for the award of the degree.

Faculty rule: When specified in the specific programme requirements, a Master's degree student could be required to submit a research article to an accredited journal to qualify for the award of the degree. Authorship rules as in A-rule 4.12 will apply.

A-rule 4.4. Requirements for the research component of a master's degree

4.4.2 Faculty rules may provide that full or partial compliance with the research component of a Master's degree may take the form of one or more publishable or published research articles in a specified field, taking into account the requirements of rules 4.10 and 4.12 and specifying the minimum number of research articles required in lieu of a dissertation, a mini-dissertation, or the research component of a professional Master's degree.

Faculty rule: Full or partial compliance with the research component of a Master's degree may take the form of one or more publishable or published research articles in a specified field, taking into account the requirements of rules 4.10 and 4.12. For a Master's degree at least two articles should be included, for a mini-dissertation and the research component of a professional Master's degree at least one article should be included.

4.4.3. Faculty rules may provide that the requirements for the research component of specified master's degree programmes may be met, either partially or in full, by –

4.4.3.1. the performance of a series of concerts;

4.4.3.2. the compilation of a portfolio of creative works consisting of artefacts, artworks, designs or compositions; or

4.3.3.3. the presentation of a professional exhibition consisting of a set of original artworks, artefacts, installations or conceptualisations.

Faculty Rule: The requirements for the research component of a specified masters degree programme can be met either partially or in full by the performance of a series of concerts, the compilation of a portfolio of creative works consisting of artefacts, artworks, designs or compositions, or the presentation of a professional exhibition consisting of a set of original artsworks, artefacts, installations or conceptualizations as specified in the specific programme requirements, approved by the Faculty Board and included in the yearbook.

A-rule 4.5 Credit recognition and transfer

4.5.4. If an application contemplated in rule 4.5.3 is based on credits achieved in a programme offered by the university that the student has not completed, the executive dean concerned may, within the framework of the applicable faculty rules, grant any or all credits as applied for to satisfy part of the requirements of the programme concerned.

Faculty Rule: module recognition and exemption must be conducted in a valid, reliable and equitable way and therefore students need to apply for credit recognition to the relevant Deputy Dean: Research and Innovation for further recommendation and submission to the Executive Dean.

A-rule 4.8. Supervision

4.8.2**.** A student admitted to a master's degree programme works under the supervision of a supervisor appointed, subject to the approval of the faculty board concerned, by the academic director concerned in terms of the applicable faculty rules.

Faculty Rule: Supervisors / promoters are appointed internally by the relevant research entity. The specific discipline, available expertise and capacity in the entity are factors taken into account in this process. The appointment of supervisors is approved by the Faculty Research and Innovation Committee for confirmation by the Faculty Board.

4.8.4. Faculty rules may provide that a higher qualification than a Master's degree is required for the appointment of a supervisor or co-supervisor.

Faculty rule: Where an appointed supervisor is not employed in a permanent capacity by the NWU, a co-supervisor who is permanently employed by the NWU must be appointed a co-supervisor to provide guidance regarding the rules and processes of the NWU pertaining to postgraduate studies.

A-rule 4.9. Research proposal and title registration

4.9.1. Subject to exceptions provided for in the applicable faculty rules, a student enrolled for a research Master's degree by dissertation must, within 6 months after the final date of registration for Master's degree determined in the annual university calendar, present a research proposal and proposed title for the dissertation for approval and registration by a body designated for the purpose in the faculty rules.

Faculty rule: Except where the Deputy Dean: Research and Innovation grants written extension for another 6 months, a student enrolled for a research Master's degree by dissertation must, within 6 months after the final date of registration for Master's degree determined in the annual university calendar, present a research proposal and proposed title for the

dissertation for approval and registration to the research entity or designated body.

4.9.2. Subject to exceptions provided for in the applicable faculty rules, a student enrolled for a general Master's degree by coursework, must, in consultation with a possible supervisor and within 6 months after the completion of the last required module assessment of the degree, present a research proposal and proposed title for the dissertation for approval and registration by a body designated for the purpose in the faculty rules.

Faculty rule: Except where the Deputy Dean: Research and Innovation grants written extension for another 6 months, a student enrolled for a general Master's degree by coursework, must, in consultation with a possible supervisor and within 6 months after the completion of the last required module assessment of the degree, present a research proposal and proposed title for the dissertation for approval and registration by the research entity or designated body.

4.9.4. Every research proposal is subject to ethical clearance as provided for in faculty rules and confirmation of ethics approval must be submitted to the faculty higher degrees committee.

Faculty rule: Research entities or designated bodies must refer all studies for ethics approval to the relevant NWU ethics committee upon approval of the proposal and title.

A-rule 4.11. Examination

4.11.1 The executive dean concerned must appoint, with the approval of the faculty higher degrees' committee concerned and in accordance with the applicable faculty rules, at least two examiners, of which at least one must be an external examiner for the examination of the research product of every Master's degree study.

Faculty rule: The executive dean concerned must appoint, with the approval of the faculty higher degrees' committee concerned, at least three examiners, of which at least two must be external, for the examination of the research product of every Master's degree study. Examiners must be from different institutions. In cases where the expert examiners for the topic of the study work at one institution, the director should provide a motivation to the Deputy Dean: Research and Innovation to demonstrate that the expertise of the examiners is exceptional and that there are no other expert examiners available.

4.11.2.3. Faculty rules must specify for every master's degree programme whether only the examination materials or additional summative assessment components must be submitted for external moderation.

Faculty Rule: Course work modules that include summative assessment elements for external moderation need to be approved by the Faculty Board.

A-rule 4.11.4.2. Notwithstanding the provisions of rule 1.13.3.1, where an examination mark forms part of the final module mark, a subminimum of 50% must be obtained in the examination, and faculty rules may provide that a subminimum of more than 50% is required

Faculty Rule: Where an examination mark forms part of the final module mark, a subminimum of 50% must be obtained in the examination, except if a subminimum of more than 50% is required as part of the specific requirements of a master's degree programme, as approved by the Faculty Board.

A-rule 5.3. Completion requirements for a doctoral degree

5.3.2. Faculty rules may require that a doctoral candidate must also submit a research article for publication in a scholarly journal to qualify for the degree

Faculty Rule: If a doctoral candidate is required to submit a research article for publication in a scholarly journal to qualify for the degree, the requirement is described in the specific programme requirements, as approved by the Faculty Board.

A-rule 5.4. Requirements for research component of a doctoral degree

5.4.2 Faculty rules may provide that full or partial compliance with the research component of a doctoral degree may take the form of one or more publishable or published research articles in a specified field, taking into account the requirements of rules 5.10 and 5.12 and specifying the minimum number of research articles required in lieu of the thesis, mini-thesis or the research component of a professional doctoral degree.

Faculty rule: Full or partial compliance with the research component of a doctoral degree may include the completion of one or more publishable or published research articles in an accredited journal of a specified field, taking into account the requirements of rule 5.10 and 5.12. At least four articles should be presented for a thesis.

5.4.3. Faculty rules may provide that the requirements for the research component of specified doctoral degree programmes may be met, either partially or in full, by –

Faculty Rule: The requirements for the research component of a specified doctoral degree programme can be met either partially or in full by the performance of a series of concerts, the compilation of a portfolio of creative works consisting of artefacts, artworks, designs or compositions, or the presentation of a professional exhibition consisting of a set of original artsworks, artefacts, installations or conceptualizations as specified in the specific programme requirements, approved by the Faculty Board and included in the yearbook

A-rule 5.8. Supervision

5.8.4. Faculty rules may provide that a higher qualification than a Master's degree is required for the appointment of a supervisor or co-supervisor.

Faculty rule: Where an appointed promoter is not employed in a permanent capacity by the NWU, a co-promoter who is permanently employed by the NWU must be appointed as o-promoter to provide guidance regarding the rules and processes of the NWU pertaining to postgraduate studies.

A-rule 5.9. Research proposal and registration

5.9.1. Subject to exceptions provided for in the applicable faculty rules, a student enrolled for a doctoral degree by research must, within 6 months after the final date of registration for Master's degree determined in the annual university calendar, present a research proposal and proposed title for the dissertation for approval and registration by a body designated for the purpose in the faculty rules.

Faculty rule: Except where the Deputy Dean: Research and Innovation grants written extension for another 6 months, a student enrolled for a doctoral degree by research must, within 6 months after the final date of registration for Master's degree determined in the annual university calendar,

present a research proposal and proposed title for the dissertation for approval and registration to the research entity or designated body.

5.9.2. Subject to exceptions provided for in the applicable faculty rules, a candidate enrolled for a professional doctoral degree must, in consultation with a possible promoter and within six months after the completion of the last required module assessment of the degree, present a research proposal and proposed title for the required research project for approval and registration by a body designated for the purpose in the faculty rules

Faculty Rule: Except where the Deputy Dean: Research and Innovation grants written extension for another 6 months, a student enrolled for a professional doctoral degree must, in consultation with a possible promoter and within six months after the completion of the last required module assessment of the degree, present a research proposal and proposed title for the required research project for approval and registration by the research entity or designated body.

5.9.4. Every research proposal is subject to ethical clearance as provided for in faculty rules and confirmation of ethics approval must be submitted to the faculty higher degrees' committee.

Faculty rule: Research entities or designated bodies must refer all studies for ethics approval to the relevant NWU ethics committee upon approval of the proposal and title.

A-rule 5.10. Submission of the research product of a doctoral degree for examination

5.10.3. A thesis, mini-thesis or research product of a doctoral study must comply with the technical requirements provided for in the Manual for Master's and Doctoral studies and in the faculty rules.

Faculty rule: The research product of a doctoral degree study must comply with the technical requirements provided for in the Manual for Master's and Doctoral Studies. All research products of a doctoral degree must be submitted to Turn-it-in (or an NWU approved similar program) and the similarity index report from Turn-it-in (or a similar program) should be interpreted by the student and promoter and a faculty approved report that summarises the interpretation of the similarity report should be submitted with the research product of a doctoral degree to the relevant NWU administrative officer when the research product is submitted for examination.

A-rule 5.11 Examination

5.11.4.1. Notwithstanding the provisions of rule 1.13.3.2, faculty rules may require a final module mark higher than 50% to pass a coursework module in a professional doctoral degree.

Faculty Rule: A final module mark of 50% is required to pass a coursework module in a doctoral degree programme, except if a higher than 50% module mark is stipulated in the specific requirements for the degree to pass a coursework module in a doctoral degree programme, approved by the Faculty Board.

5.11.4.2. Notwithstanding the provisions of rule 1.13.3.1, where an examination mark forms part of the final module mark, a subminimum of 50% must be obtained in the examination, and faculty rules may provide that a subminimum of more than 50% is required.

Faculty Rule: Where an examination mark forms part of the final module mark, a subminimum of 50% must be obtained in the examination, except if a subminimum of more than 50% is required as part of the specific requirements of a doctoral degree programme, approved by the Faculty Board.

HUM.1.3 WARNING AGAINST PLAGIARISM

Assignments are individual tasks and not group activities (unless explicitly indicated as group activities). For further details, see: http://www.nwu.ac.za/content/policy_rules

HUM.1.4 CAPACITY STIPULATION

Please take cognizance of the fact that, owing to specific capacity constraints, the University reserves the right to select candidates for admission to certain fields of study. This means that prospective students who comply with the minimum requirements may not necessarily be admitted to the relevant courses.

HUM.1.5 RESEARCH ENTITIES IN THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

In the Faculty of Humanities, training for postgraduate diplomas and honours degrees is done within the context of schools and subject groups.

Research and training in Master's and doctoral studies are accommodated in the research entities of the Faculty. At the head of these entities is a research unit director, a focus area director and a niche area leader, respectively. They are assisted by the directors of schools and the staff of the various subject groups. In some cases, training and research is not done within the research focus area or the research unit.

HUM.1.6 SCHOOLS IN THE FACULTY

School	Subject group
School of Communication	Graphic Design (with Illustration or Communication),Communication, History of Art, Centre for Creativity Training (Centrum)
School of Government Studies	Public Administration, Public Management and Governance, Political Studies and International Relations
School of Languages	Afrikaans and Dutch, Creative Writing, English, French, German, Language Practice, Language Technology, Sesotho, Setswana,
School of Music	All Music Subjects
School of Philosophy	Philosophy, Understanding the World, Ethics
School of Social Studies	Development Studies, History, Population Studies and Demography, Sociology, Social Anthropology

HUM.1.7 RESEARCH ENTITIES

Research entities
Languages and Literature in the South African Context
Social Transformation
Musical Arts in South Africa: Resources and Applications (MASARA)
Visual narratives and creative outputs through interdisciplinary and practice-led research (VINCO)
Population and Health Research Focus Area
Indigenous Language Media in Africa (ILMA)
Understanding and Processing Language in Complex Settings (UPSET)
Optentia

HUM.1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

The University has the authority to award the following qualifications in the Faculty of Humanities. Due to restructuring of programmes, some of the programmes could be unavailable for 2020. Please contact the applicable entity for enquiries.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA				
Qualification	**Specialisation**	**Mode of delivery**	**Campus**	**NQF level**
1BB D01 1BC D01	Public Management L501P	Distance Limited contact	PC	8
1EJ D01	Population and Policy Analysis L501P	Contact	MC	8

HONOURS DEGREE				
Qualification	**Specialisation**	**Mode of delivery**	**Campus**	**NQF level**
Bachelor of Arts Honours				
1FA L01	Afrikaans and Dutch L601P/V	Contact	PC/VC	8
1FA L02	Afrikaans and Dutch with Sociolinguistics L601V	Contact	VC	8
1ED L01	Comparative African Languages and Literatures L601V	Contact	VC	8
1EB L02	Creative Writing with Afrikaans Creative Writing L601P	Contact	PC	8
1FC L01	English L601M	Contact	MC	8
1FC L04	English language and literature L601P	Contact	PC	8
1FC L03	English literature and linguistics L601V	Contact	VC	8
1EF L01	French L601P	Contact	PC	8
1EG L01	German L601P	Contact	PC	8
1FE L01	Language Practice L601V	Contact	VC	8

1BA L01	Language Technology L601P	Contact	PC	8
1FF L01	Linguistic Studies L601P	Contact	PC	8
1FG L01	Literary Studies L601P	Contact	PC	8
1FN L01	Setswana L601M	Contact	MC	8
1FN L02	Setswana with Translation and Interpreting Setswana L601M	Contact	MC	8
1FN L03	Setswana with Setwana Linguistics and Literature L601P	Contact	PC	8
1FJ L01	Music L601P	Contact	PC	8
1FD L01	History L601M/P/V	Contact	MC/PC/ VC	8
1EA L01	History of Art L601P	Contact	PC	8
1FL L01	Public Governance L601P/V	Contact	PC/VC	8
1GA L01	Political Studies L601P/V	Contact	PC/VC	8
1FP L01	Social Anthropology L601P	Contact	PC	8
1FQ L01	Sociology L601P	Contact	PC	8
1FQ L02	Sociology with Sociology and Environment L601P	Contact	PC	8
1FH L01	Medical Sociology L601V	Contact	VC	8
Bachelor of Arts Honours in Communication				
1FB L01	Communication with Journalism and Media Studies L601M/P/V	Contact	MC/PC/ VC	8
1FB L02	Communication with Development Communication L601P	Contact	MC/PC	8
1FB L03	Communication with Advanced Corporate Communication L601M/P	Contact	MC/PC	8
Bachelor of Philosophy Honours				
1FR L01	Philosophy L601P	Contact	PC	8
Bachelor of Social Sciences Honours				
1FU L01	International Relations L601M	Contact	MC	8
1FV L01	Political Studies L601M	Contact	MC	8
1FW L01	Population Studies L601M	Contact	MC	8
1HA L01	Development Studies L601M	Contact	MC	8

1JA L01	Sociology L601M	Contact	MC	8

MASTER'S DEGREES				
Qualification	**Specialisation**	**Mode of delivery**	**Campus**	**NQF level**
Master of Arts				
1CL N01	Afrikaans and Dutch L801P/V	Contact	PC/VC	9
1CV N01	Linguistics and Literary Theory L801P/V	Contact	PC/VC	9
1CM N01	Applied Language Studies L801P/V	Contact	PC/VC	9
1CP N01	English L801M/P/V	Contact	MC/PC/ VC	9
1DE N01	Setswana L801M/P	Contact	MC/PC	9
1GT N01	Comparative African Languages and Literature L801V	Contact	VC	9
1CU N01	Language Practice L801V	Contact	VC	9
1CT N01	Industrial Sociology L801P	Contact	PC	9
1EM N01	History L801M/P/V	Contact	MC/PC/ VC	9
1EM N02	History with Cultural History L801P	Contact	PC	9
1EM N03	History with Heritage and Cultural Tourism L801P	Contact	PC	9
1CN N01	Communication L801M/P	Contact	MC/PC	9
1DB N01	Public Management and Governance L801P/V	Contact	PC/VC	9
1DA N01	Political Studies L801M/P/V	Contact	MC/PC/ VC	9
1DF N01	Sociology L801P	Contact	PC	9
1EQ P01	Medical Sociology L801V	Contact	VC	9
1CQ P01	Graphic Design L801P	Contact	PC	9
1CS N01	History of Art L801P	Contact	PC	9
Master of Arts in Development and Management				
1EW P01	Transdisciplinary Water Studies L801V	Contact	VC	9
1EW P02	Corporate Social Responsibility L801P **(**Phasing out from 2023)	Contact	PC	9
1EW P03	Governance and Political Transformation L801P	Contact	PC	9

1EW P04	Security Studies and Management L801P	Contact	PC	9
1EW P06	E-Science L801P	Contact	MC/PC/ VC	9
Master of Music				
1DL N01	Musicology L801P	Contact	PC	9
1EV P01	Musicology with Applied Music Studies L801P	Contact	PC	9
1ET P01	Music Performance L801P	Contact	PC	9
1DM P01	Music Composition L801P	Contact	PC	9
Master of Philosophy				
1DG N01	Philosophy (Research) L801P	Contact	PC	9
1GP P01	Philosophy L801P	Contact	PC	9
Master of Social Anthropology				
1EK N01	Social Anthropology L801P	Contact	PC	9
Master of Social Sciences				
1JB N01	Sociology L801M	Contact	MC	9
1DR N01	Development Studies L801M	Contact	MC	9
1DS N01	International Relations L801M	Contact	MC	9
1DS N02	International Relations with Peace Studies L801M	Contact	MC	9
1JC P01	Population and Sustainable Development L801M	Contact	MC	9

DOCTORATE DEGREES				
Qualification	**Specialisation**	**Mode of delivery**	**Campus**	**NQF level**
Doctor of Music				
1CK R03	Music L901P	Contact	PC	10
Doctor of Philosophy				
1CD R01	Communication Sciences L901M/P	Contact	MC/PC	10
1JD R01	Philosophy L901P	Contact	PC	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Languages and Literature				
1CA R01	Afrikaans and Dutch L901P/V	Contact	PC/VC	10
1CA R02	Setswana L901M/P	Contact	MC/PC	10
1CA R03	Language Practice L901V	Contact	VC	10

1CA R05	Linguistics and Literary Theory L901P/V	Contact	PC/VC	10
1CA R06	English L901M/P/V	Contact	MC/PC/ VC	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Sciences				
1CC R01	History L901M/P/V	Contact	MC/PC/ VC	10
1CC R02	Water Studies L901V	Contact	VC	10
1CC R03	Corporate Social Responsibility L901P	Contact	PC	10
1CC R04	Public Management and Governance L901P/V	Contact	PC/VC	10
1CC R05	Governance and Political Transformation L901P	Contact	PC	10
1CC R06	Security Studies and Management L901P	Contact	PC	10
1CC R07	Social Transformation and Management L901P	Contact	PC	10
1CC R08	Political Studies L901M/P/V	Contact	MC/PC/ VC	10
1CC R09	Sociology L901M/P/V	Contact	MC/PC/ VC	10
1CC R11	Population Studies L901M	Contact	MC	10
1CC R12	Land Reform and Rural Development L901M	Contact	MC	10
1CC R14	International Relations L901M	Contact	MC	10
1CC R15	Development studies L901M	Contact	MC	10
1CC R16	Industrial Sociology L901P	Contact	PC	10
1CC R17	Peace Studies L901M	Contact	MC	10
1CC R18	Ageing and Development L901V	Contact	VC	10
1CC R19	Relational Dynamics and Development L901V	Contact	VC	10
1CC R20	Inclusion and Development L901V	Contact	VC	10
Doctor of Philosophy in Visual and Performing Arts				
1CE R01	History of Art L901P	Contact	PC	10
1CE R02	Music L901P	Contact	PC	10

OLD PROGRAMMES

MASTER'S DEGREES				
Qualification	**Specialisation**	**Mode of delivery**	**Campus**	**NQF level**
Master of Arts in Linguistics and Literary Theory	Linguistics and Literary Theory 103 165	Contact	PC/VC	9
Master of Arts in Applied Language Studies	Applied Language 103 168	Contact	PC/VC	9
Master of Arts in Linguistics and Literary Theory	Linguistics and Literary Theory 103 165	Contact	VC	9
Master of Arts in Applied Language Studies	Applied Language Studies (mini-dissertation) 103 168	Contact	PC/VC	9
Master of Arts in Setswana	Setswana 103 140	Contact	MC	9
Master of Arts in Communication	Communication 103 123	Contact	MC	9
Master of Arts (MA)	History 103 133	Contact	PC	9
Master of Arts in History (Dissertation)	History (dissertation) 103 133	Contact	MC/PC/ VC	9
Master of Arts in History (Dissertation & coursework)	Dissertation & (coursework) 103 133	Contact	MC	9
Master of Arts (MA)	Communication (dissertation) 1CN N01	Contact	PC	9
	Communication 103 123	Contact	MC	9
Master of Arts in Public Management and Governance	Public Management and Governance (dissertation) 103 137	Contact	VC	9
Master of Arts in Political Studies	Political Studies (dissertation) 103 138	Contact	PC/VC	9
Master of Arts in Medical Sociology	Medical Sociology (lectured) 103 177	Contact	VC	9
Master of Arts in Medical Sociology	Medical Sociology (dissertation) 1CW N01	Contact	VC	9
Master of Philosophy (MPhil)	Philosophy (mini-dissertation) 187 100	Contact	PC	9
Masters of Arts in Peace studies and International Relations	Peace studies and International Relations 103 126	Contact	MC	9
Masters of Arts in International Relations (coursework)	International Relations (coursework)	Contact	MC	9

	103 190			
Master of Philosophy (MPhil)	Philosophy (mini-dissertation) 187 100	Contact	PC	9
Master of Development and Management (MOB)	Corporate Social Responsibility (mini-dissertation) 195 100	Contact	PC	9
	Governance and Political Transformation (mini dissertation) 195 100			
	Security Studies and Management (mini-dissertation) 195 100			
	Social Transformation and Management (mini-dissertation) 195 100			
Master of Arts in Public Management and Governance	Public Management and Governance (lectured) (phasing out) 195 100	Contact	VC	9
Master of Arts in Water Studies	Water Studies 195 100	Contact	VC	9
Masters of Soc Sc in Development Studies	Development Studies (dissertation) 911 100	Contact	MC	9
	Development Studies (Course work) 911 100	Contact	MC	9
Masters of Soc Sc in Sociology	Sociology (dissertation) 911 104	Contact	MC	9
	Sociology 911 104			
Masters of Soc Sc in Population and Sustainable Development	Population and Health and Sustainable Development 911 102	Contact	MC	9
Masters of Soc Sc in Industrial Relations	Industrial Relations (Dissertation) 911 103	Contact	MC	9
Master of Music	Musicology 117 108	Contact	PC	9
	Performance 117 109	Contact	PC	9
	Composition 117 110	Contact	PC	9

Master of Public Administration				
557 100	Master of Public Administration L801P/V	Contact	PC/VC	9
DOCTORATE DEGREES				
Doctor of Music				
1CK R01	Music Performance L901P	Contact	PC	10
1CK R02	Music Composition L901P	Contact	PC	10
104 125	Sesotho L932V (Phasing out from 2020)	Contact	VC	10

HUM.1.9 MODULE CODES AND CREDITS

a) Subjects are offered in modules that have specific credit values.
b) Modules have codes and descriptive names, for instance KCMN611 Research Methodology. The meanings of the codes are explained in the NWU Academic Rules.
c) Modules each carry a certain "weight" known as a credit that is indicated in the lists of modules and the curricula of the programmes.

HUM.1.10 REGISTRATION FOR ADDITIONAL MODULES

In any study year, a student may take additional modules apart from the required modules of the specific Programme, consistent with the stipulations in the NWU Academic Rules.

HUM.1.11 MODULES IN THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA MODULES			
HPPA512 (MC)	Statistics		12
HPPA513 (MC)	Understanding Population		24
HPPA515 (MC)	Social Research Methods		24
HPPA521 (MC)	Population Policies and Programmes		24
HPPA522 (MC)	Introduction to Research, Policy and Programme Nexus		18
HPPA523 (MC)	Research Paper		18
PGPM517 (PC)	Programme and Project Management in the Public Sector		20
PGPM518 (PC)	Public Sector Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation		20
PGPM519 (PC)	Governance, Public Management and African Leadership		20
PGPM521 (PC)	Advanced Human Resource Management in the Public Sector		20
PGPM522 (PC)	Advanced Public Financial Management and Budgeting		20
PGPM523 (PC)	Public Sector Transformation and Reform		20
HONOURS DEGREE MODULES			
AFLG671 (PC)	Afrikaans Text Editing		24
AFLG672 (PC)	Afrikaans linguistics: Themes and tendencies		24
AFLG673 (PC/VC)	Language and Society		24
AFLG674 (PC/VC)	Text Study and Text Linguistics		24
AFLG675 (PC)	Forensic Linguistics		24
AFLG676 (PC)	Afrikaans Corpus Linguistics		24
AFLG677 (PC)	Linguistic theories		24
AFLL671 (PC/VC)	Poetry and Intertext		24
AFLL672 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans Narrative text		24
AFLL673 (PC)	From Text to Performance: a Study of Drama and Theatre Science		24
AFLL674 (PC/VC)	Aspects of the Dutch Literature		24
AFLL675 (PC)	Afrikaans and Dutch Children's and Youth Literature		24
AFLL681 (PC/VC)	Research Report		32
AFLW671 (PC)	Critical Approaches to Literary Studies		24
AFLW672 (PC)	Narratology: Novel and Film		24
AFNL679 (PC/VC)	Introduction to Dutch Studies		8
CALL671 (VC)	SA and African Comparative literatures		24

CALL672 (VC)	Contemporary African literary trends		24
CALL673 (VC)	Overview of developments in African literatures		24
CALL674 (VC)	African Linguistics		24
CALL675 (VC)	Research Report		32
CSCC621 (MC/PC)	Advanced Corporate Communication: Contextual Channel Application		16
CSCC622 (MC/PC)	Advanced Corporate Communication: Theoretical Applications to Practice		16
DEVS611 (MC)	Theories of Development		24
DEVS612 (MC)	Development Policy and Strategies		24
DEVS621 (MC)	Theories and Strategies of Rural and Urban Development		24
DEVS622 (MC)	Land Reform: Policies and Strategies		26
DEVS623 (MC)	Co-operatives Development		24
DEVS624 (MC)	Local Economic Development		24
DEVS671 (MC)	Research Project		30
ENGL684	Research Methodology and Research Report: Linguistics		32
ENLG672 (PC/VC)	Linguistic Theory		24
ENLG673 (MC/VC)	The Study of Language		24
ENLG674	Linguistic Analysis and Corpus Linguistics		24
ENLG675	English Sociolinguistics		24
ENLG676 (MC)	Critical Language Awareness		24
ENLG677 (MC)	Pragmatics and Discourse Analysis		24
ENLG678 (MC)	Textual Analysis		24
ENLG679	Applied Language Studies		24
ENLG680 (VC)	Academic Literacy		24
ENLG681 (MC)	English for Specific Purposes		24
ENLG682 (PC)	Topics in English Linguistics		24
ENLG683 (PC)	Forensic Linguistics		24
ENLL673 (MC/VC)	SA Postcolonial Literature in English		24
ENLL675 (PC)	20th-Century Fiction		24
ENLL676 (PC)	Postcolonial World Literature		24
ENLL677 (MC/PC)	16thand 17th Century Literary Studies		24
ENLL678 (PC)	Fundamentals of Modernism in Poetry		24
ENLL679 (MC/PC)	Literary Theory		24
ENLL680 (MC/VC)	Twentieth-Century Literature in English		24

ENLL682 (MC)	Diaspora Studies		24
ENLL683 (MC)	World Literature		24
ENLL684 (MC)	The Novel in Africa		24
ENLL685 (MC)	Poetry Study		24
ENLL687 (MC)	Shakespeare and Cultural Politics		24
ENLL688	Topics in English Literature		24
ENLL689 (PC)	Life Writing in the 20th and 21st Centuries		24
ENLL690 (PC/VC)	Six Romantics: Writing and Revolutions		24
ENLL691 (VC)	Contemporary Literary Theory		24
ENLL692 (VC)	From Narratology to Narrativity		24
ENLL693	Research Methodology and Research Report: Literature		32
FILH677 (PC)	Research Report		32
FILH678 (PC)	History of Philosophy		24
FILH681 (PC)	Themes in Philosophy		24
FILH682 (PC)	Philosophical Sub-discipline		24
FILH683 (PC)	Philosophical Questions		24
FREN671 (PC)	French literature (1)		24
FREN672 (PC)	Methodology and didactics of teaching French as a foreign language		24
FREN673 (PC)	Principles and practice of professional translation		24
FREN674 (PC)	French literature (2)		24
FREN675 (PC)	mantics and Interpreting		24
FREN676 (PC)	Introduction to French Linguistics		24
FREN681 (PC)	Research Methodology and Research Report: Research on a chosen topic in French		32
GERM671 (PC)	German literature (1): Introduction to German literary study		24
GERM672 (PC)	German literature (3): German literature of the 20th and 21st centuries		24
GERM673 (PC)	German literature (4): Sex, gender and power in German		24
GERM674 (PC)	German linguistics		24
GERM675 (PC)	German literature (2): German literature of the 18th and 19th centuries		24
GERM676 (PC)	Didactics of the teaching of German as a foreign language		24
GERM681 (PC)	Research Methodology and Research Report on a chosen topic in German		32
HIRL611 (MC)	Advanced Theories of International Politics		16

HIRL612 (MC)	Foreign Policy Formulation & Negotiation		16
HIRL613 (MC)	International Political Economy		16
HIRL621 (MC)	Regional Studies		16
HIRL622 (MC)	Security and Global Transformation		16
HIRL623 (MC)	Advanced Foreign Policy Analysis		16
HIRL672 (MC)	Research Project		30
HISS621	Regional and local history in South Africa		24
HISS622	Gender history in Africa		24
HISS623	Culture and heritage studies in global contexts		24
HIST613	The method and theory in history		24
HIST614	The history of histories: Historiography		24
HIST621	A selected theme in South African history		24
HIST622	A selected theme in African history		24
HIST627	A selected theme in World history		24
HIST628	Project in Historical Research		32
HPOP611 (MC)	Introductiom to the History of World Population Trends and Patterns		16
HPOP612 (MC)	Introduction to Dynamics of Population Change		16
HPOP615 (MC)	Economic-Population Growth Modules		16
HPOP617 (MC)	Research Methods		24
HPOP623 (MC)	Pop Change, Gender and the Family		12
HPOP624 (MC)	Population and Resources		12
HPOP674 (MC)	Research Report		32
HTIS672 (MC)	History of Translation and Interpreting (Hisetori ya Bofetoledi le Botshomolodi)		16
HTIS673 (MC)	Language, Culture and Law (Puo-setsong le Puo-molaong)		16
HTIS674 (MC)	Theories and Techniques of Translation and Interpreting (Ditiori le Ditheo Tsa Bofetoledi le Botshomolodi)		24
HTIS675 (MC)	Lexicography and Terminology development (Botlhamathanodi le Botlhamamareo)		16
HTIS676 (MC)	Translation - Practical (Bofetoledi - Tiragatso)		16
HTIS677 (MC)	Interpreting – Practical (Botšhomolodi - Tiragatso)		16
HTIS679 (MC)	Research Methodology and Research Report – Setswana Translation and Interpreting		32

KCMJ612	Journalism and Media Studies: Theoretical Points of Departure		16
KCMJ613 (PC/VC)	Journalistic Content Production in a Converged Environment		16
KCMJ623 (MC/PC)	Radio Journalism Practice		16
KCMJ624 (MC)	Television Broadcasting		16
KCMJ625 (VC)	Advanced multimedia		16
KCMJ674	Journalism Practice		32
KCMK614 (MC/PC)	Advanced Corporate Communication: Fundamental Points of Departure		16
KCMK615 (MC/PC)	Management in a Communication Context		16
KCMK624 (MC/PC)	Advanced Corporate Communication: Advanced Themes		16
KCMN611	Research Methodology		16
KCMN671	Research Report		32
KCMO613 (MC/PC)	Development Communication: Fundamental Approaches		16
KCMO622 (MC/PC)	Development Communication: Context and Application		16
KCMO673 (MC/PC)	Advanced Development Communication		48
KSGS676 (PC)	Film studies		24
KSGS682 (PC)	Themes in contemporary visual culture		24
KSGS683 (PC)	Art and visual culture: theory and practice		24
KSGS684 (PC)	Art and Society (Research Report Module)		32
KSGS685 (PC)	Philosophy, Theory and Methodology of Art		24
KSGS686 (PC)	Visual and popular culture theory		24
LPRA671 (VC)	Theory of Language Practice		24
LPRA675 (VC)	Literary Translation		24
LPRA676 (VC)	Film Studies		24
LPRA683 (VC)	Internship		24
LPRA684 (VC)	Journalism and Publishing Practice		24
LPRA685 (PC/VC)	Interpreting		24
LPRA686 (VC)	Specialised Translation: CAT Tools and Technical Translation		24
LPRA687 (VC)	Text Editing		24
LPRA688 (VC)	Audio-visual Translation: Subtitling and Audio Description		24
LPRA689 (VC)	Product and Process Methods in Language Practice Research		24
LPRA691 (VC)	Research Report and Introduction to Research		24

MUSH671 (PC)	Research Methodology		12
MUSH672 (PC)	Research Essay		32
MUSH673 (PC)	Historical Musicology		28
MUSH674 (PC)	Social Musicology		28
MUSH675 (PC)	Didactics: Practical Music Tuition		28
MUSH676 (PC)	Group Music		28
MUSH677 (PC)	Practical Music Studies		28
MUSH678 (PC)	Research in Music Education		28
MUSH679 (PC)	African Music		28
MUSH680 (PC)	Community Music		28
PADM611	Public Administration Theories		16
PADM612	Research Methodology		16
PADM613	Public Policy		16
PADM621 (PC/VC)	Public Organisation Studies		16
PADM622 (PC/VC)	Public Financial Management		16
PADM623 (PC/VC)	Public Human Resource Management		16
PADM671	Research Report		32
POLS611	Research Methodology		16
POLS612	Policy Studies		16
POLS613	Political Philosophy		16
POLS621	Comparative Politics		16
POLS622	Issues in World Politics		16
POLS623	Political Dynamics		16
POLS624	Politics in the Developing World		16
POLS625	Politics in Africa		16
POLS626	Governance and Political Transformation		16
POLS627	Political Economy		16
POLS673	Research Project		32
SANL611 (PC)	Theory Through Ethnography		16
SANL612 (PC)	Research Methods in Social Anthropology		16
SANL621 (PC)	Urban Anthropology		16
SANL622 (PC)	Environmental Anthropology		16
SANL671 (PC)	Research Project		64
SGVK681SKRK	Theory of Medical Sociology		16
SGVK682 (VC)	Research Methodology and Project		32
SGVK683 (VC)	Sociological Health Behaviour		16
SGVK684 (VC)	Sociology in Medicine		16
SGVK685 (VC)	Ethics in Medical Sociology		16
SGVK686 (VC)	Sociological Dynamics in Health Care Systems		16

SGVK688 (VC)	Social Theories		20
SGVK689 (VC)	Research Methodology		20
SGVK691 (VC)	Lifestyle Coaching		20
SGVK692 (VC)	Sociologial Health Behaviour		20
SGVK693 (VC)	Sociological Dynamics in Health Care Systems		16
SKRK671 (PC)	Genre Theory and Afrikaans Literary History for Creative Writers		24
SKRK672 (PC)	Afrikaans Creative Writing in Practice		24
SOCC627 (MC/PC)	Sociology of Work and Labour		16
SOCC628 (MC/PC)	Sexual Diversity in South Africa		16
SOCC629 (PC)	Science, Technology and Society		16
SOCL611 (MC/PC)	Sociological Theory		32
SOCY611 (MC/PC)	Social Theories		20
SOCY612 (MC/PC)	Research Methodology		20
SOCY613 (PC)	Research Practice		16
SOCY614 (MC)	Research Methodology		34
SOCY621 (PC)	Environmental Sociology and Social Dynamics		16
SOCY623 (PC)	South African Society: History, Power and Politics		16
SOCY626 (MC/PC)	Specific Social Problems		16
SOCY627 (MC)	Social Policy		16
SOCY628 (MC)	Sociology of Crime and Deviance		16
SOCY671 (PC)	Research Project		32
SOCY672 (MC)	Research Project		30
TSNG672 (PC)	Setswana: Linguistic Theory		24
TSNG673 (PC)	Setswana: Morphology and Phonology		24
TSNG674 (PC)	Setswana: Syntax		24
TSNG675 (PC)	Setswana: Semantics		24
TSNG677 (PC)	Research Report		32
TSNG678 (PC)	Setswana: Corpus linguistics		24
TSNG679 (PC)	Setswana: Sociolinguistics		24
TSNL672 (MC/PC)	Setswana: Literature Theory		24
TSNL673 (MC/PC)	Setswana: Prose		24
TSNL674 (MC/PC)	Setswana: Poetry		24
TSNL675 (MC/PC)	Setswana: Drama		24
TSNL677 (MC)	Setswana Language		24
TSNL678 (MC/PC)	Research Report		32
TTEG671 (PC)	Language and Technology		24
TTEG673 (PC)	Language Technology: Internship 1		24
TTEG674 (PC)	Language Technology: Internship 2		24

TTEG675 (PC)	Natural Language Processing: Advanced		24
TTEG676 (PC)	Research Report		32
STRUCTURED MASTER'S DEGREE MODULES			
CSRS811 (PC/VC)	Sustainable Development: Theoretical Orientation		15
CSRS812 (PC/VC)	Corporate Social Responsibility: Meaning and Origins		15
CSRS821 (PC/VC)	Corporate Social Responsibility: Implementing and Impact		15
DMES811 (WITS)	Research Methods and Capstone Project in Data Science		15
DMES812 (WITS)	Statistical Computing and Inference for the Social Sciences and Humanities		30
DMES821 (WITS)	Data Privacy and Ethics		15
DMES822 (WITS)	Statistical Modelling for the Social Sciences and Humanities		15
DMES823 (WITS)	Applied Data Science for the Social Sciences and Humanities		15
DMES872 (PC)	Research Report Data Science		90
FILM873 (PC)	Mini-Dissertation		84
FILM878 (PC)	Modern and Contemporary Philosophy		24
FILM882 (PC)	Modern and Contemporary Philosophy II		24
FILM883 (PC)	Themes in Systematic Philosophy		24
FILM884 (PC)	Specialised Themes in Philosophy		24
GRFN811 (PC)	Design theory and research methodology		36
GRFN873 (PC)	Mini-dissertation		60
GRFN874 (PC)	Graphic Design: Process		36
GRFN875 (PC)	Graphic Design: Practical portfolio		48
HPOP811 (MC)	Population and Development		16
HPOP812 (MC)	Population process: Fertility, Mortality and Migration - A Review		24
HPOP813 (MC)	Techniques of Incorporating Demographic Variables in Development Planning		16
HPOP814 (MC)	Basic Demographic and Socio-Economic Data for use in Development Planning and Use of Census and Survey Data		16
HPOP821 (MC)	Family, Family Formation and Dissolution, Household.		16
HPOP822 (MC)	Population Projections with Particular Relevance to Development Planning		16
HPOP823 (MC)	Population Policies Relevant to Population Processes and Strategies of Development		16
HPOP873 (MC)	Mini-dissertation		120

INTL814 (PC)	Strategic Security Studies		15
INTL825 (PC)	Security Studies Application: Security Risk Management		15
INTL826 (PC)	Security Studies Applications: Security Analysis		15
MDMA873 (PC/VC)	Mini-Dissertation		90
MPMB811 (PC/VC)	Transdisciplinary Research Methodology		15
MPMB812 (PC/VC)	Public Management		15
MSDW824 (PC/VC)	Cultural Dynamics of Water		15
MSDW825 (PC/VC)	Integrated Water Studies		15
MSDW826 (PC/VC)	Hydro-Politics		15
MUSM873 (PC)	Applied Music Studies Mini-Dissertation		90
MUSM874 (PC)	Community Music		45
MUSM875 (PC)	Applied Music Studies		45
MUSN873 (PC)	Mini-Dissertation		60
MUSN881 (PC)	Composition Portfolio 1		40
MUSN882 (PC)	Composition Portfolio 2		40
MUSN883 (PC)	Composition Portfolio 3		40
MUSS873 (PC)	Mini-Dissertation and Concert Programme 3		90
MUSS874 (PC)	Concert Programme 1		45
MUSS875 (PC)	Concert Programme 2		45
POLI815 (PC)	Governance and Transformation		15
POLI816 (PC)	Change and Conflict Management		15
POLI824 (PC)	The Political Environment: SA Application		15
POLI827 (PC)	Contemporary Statehood in the Developing World		15
SGVK873 (VC)	Mini-Dissertation		90
SGVK878 (VC)	Advanced Theory of Sociology		45
SGVK879 (VC)	Clinical Sociology		45
SMSS823 (PC/VC)	Strategic Management		15
RESEARCH MASTER'S DEGREE MODULES			
AFLL871 (PC/VC)	Dissertation (Afrikaans and Dutch)		180
ATLW871 (PC/VC)	Dissertation (Linguistics and Literary Theory)		180
ATTL871 (PC/VC)	Dissertation (Applied Language Studies)		180
CALL871 (VC)	Dissertation (Comparative African Languages and Literatures)		180
EKTP871 (PC)	Dissertation (Heritage and Cultural Tourism)		180
ENLL871	Dissertation (English)		180
FILO871 (PC)	Dissertation (Philosophy)		180

HIRM871 (MC)	Dissertation (International Relations)		180
HISP871 (PC)	Dissertation (Cultural History)		180
HIST871	Dissertation (History)		180
ISOC871 (PC)	Dissertation (Industrial Sociology)		180
KOMN871 (MC/PC)	Dissertation (Communication)		180
KSGS871 (PC)	Dissertation (History of Art)		180
LPRA871 (VC)	Dissertation (Language Practice)		180
MDEV871 (MC)	Dissertation (Development Studies)		180
MUSN871 (PC)	Dissertation (Music)		180
POLS871	Dissertation (Political Studies)		180
PUMA871 (PC/VC)	Dissertation (Public Management and Governance)		180
SANL871 (PC)	Dissertation (Social Anthropology)		180
SOCL871 (MC/PC)	Dissertation (Sociology)		180
TSNL871 (MC/PC)	Dissertation (Setwana)		180
DOCTORATE DEGREE MODULES			
AFLL971 (PC/VC)	Thesis (Afrikaans and Dutch)		360
AGED971 (VC)	Thesis (Ageing and Development)		360
ATLW971 (PC/VC)	Thesis (Linguistics and Literary Theory)		360
ENLL971	Thesis (English)		360
FILO971 (PC)	Thesis (Philosophy)		360
HDEV971 (MC)	Thesis (Development Studies)		360
HIRL971 (MC)	Thesis (International Relations)		360
HIST971	Thesis (History)		360
HLND971 (MC)	Thesis (Land Reform and Rural Development)		360
HPEC972 (MC)	Thesis (Peace Studies)		360
HPOP971 (MC)	Thesis (Population Studies)		360
ISOC971 (PC)	Thesis (Industrial Sociology)		360
KOMS971 (MC/PC)	Thesis (Communication)		360
KSGS972 (PC)	Thesis (History of Art)		360
LPRA971 (VC)	Thesis (Language Practice)		360
MINT971 (PC)	Thesis (Security Studies and Management)		360
MSDW971 (PC/VC)	Thesis (Water Studies)		360
MUSN971 (PC)	Thesis (Music)		360
MUSS971 (PC)	Artistic Research Document and Process		360
POLS971	Thesis (Political Studies)		360
POLT971 (PC)	Thesis (Governance and Political Transformation)		360
PUMA971 (PC/VC)	Thesis (Public Management and Governance)		360

RDAD971 (VC)	Thesis (Relational Dynamics and Development)		360
SIAD971 (VC)	Thesis (Inclusion and Development)		360
SOCC971 (PC)	Thesis (Social Transformation and Management)		360
SOCL971	Thesis (Sociology)		360
TSNL971 (MC/PC)	Thesis (Setwana)		360

HUM.1.12 MODULES IN OTHER FACULTIES

Module code	Descriptive name	Prerequisites	Credits
THEOLOGY			
LATN672 (PC)	Unseen translation and Translation Studies		24
LATN683 (PC)	Roman Historiography and Biography		24
LATN684 (PC)	Roman didactic Prose, Rhetoric and Letters		24
LATN685 (PC)	Roman Epic, Lyric, Elegy and Epigram		24
LATN686 (PC)	Roman Satire, Drama and Comedy		24
LATN687 (PC)	Judicial Latin		24
NATURAL AND AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES			
ITRI611 (PC/VC)	Data Warehouses I		12
ITRI612 (PC)	Linear Programming I		12
ITRI613 (PC/VC)	Databases I		12
ITRI614 (PC/VC)	Information Systems Engineering I		12
ITRI615 (PC/VC)	Computer Security I		12
ITRI616 (PC/VC)	Artificial Intelligence I		12
ITRI617 (PC)	Image Processing I		12
ITRI618 (PC/VC)	Decision Support Systems I		12
ITRI621 (PC/VC)	Data Warehouses II		12
ITRI622 (PC)	Linear Programming II		12
ITRI623 (PC/VC)	Databases II		12
ITRI624 (PC/VC)	Information Systems Engineering II		12
ITRI625 (PC/VC)	Computer Security II		12
ITRI626 (PC/VC)	Artificial Intelligence II		12
ITRI627 (PC)	Image Processing II		12
ITRI628 (PC/VC)	Decision Support Systems II		12
OMBO611 (PC)	Introduction to Environmental Management		16
OMSE613 (PC)	Resilience Thinking in Ecology		16
OMSE622 (PC)	Urban Ecology		16
OMSE625 (PC)	Advanced Eco-toxicology		16
STTK214 (PC)	Statistics for Life Sciences		16

HUM.2 BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS

HUM.2.1 PROGRAMME – AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH (CODE 1FA L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Afrikaans and Dutch	
Qualification Code:	**1FA L01 L601P/V**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.2.1.1 Duration of the study

The minimum study period is one year and the maximum duration is three years for fulltime and part-time study as calculated from the date of the first registration for the specific programme.

HUM.2.1.2 Admission requirements of the qualification

a) The rules for admission to this qualification are in accordance with the stipulations of the NWU Academic Rules. Specific admission requirements for the different programmes and curricula are set out in the rules for the programmes and curricula.
b) Students who do not have a Bachelor's degree as admission requirement for an Honours degree, may be admitted to an Honours degree with written permission from the Dean provided that only one non-fundamental module, not higher than level 2 or more, still has to be passed to obtain the Bachelor's degree. In addition, there is a proviso that the lacking module may not belong to the subject for which the student is applying to do Honours studies. Students who do not have more than two fundamental modules outanding for obtaining a Bachelor's degree, may be admitted to Honours studies. Under no circumstances, may a learner who lacks more than three modules for a Bachelor's degree be admitted to Honours studies.

HUM.2.1.3 Specific admission requirements

In addition to NWU Academic Rules, the following rules apply:

a) A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification is required for which the following modules or their equivalents (before 2010) were passed with an average of at least 60%: AFLL121, 211, 222, 311, 321 or their equivalents (before 2010).
b) The following categories of students may be required to take compulsory course units and/or pass an admission test: (i) students who completed their Bachelor's degree at another university; (ii) students who passed Afrikaans and Dutch as a major but who did not obtain an average of 60% on level 3.
c) For the Honours modules AFLW671 and AFLW672 any language subject passed at third-year level is a prerequisite.

HUM.2.1.4 Programme outcomes

The programme aims to develop scientific insight into and knowledge of the linguistics and literature of Afrikaans and Dutch. On completion of this programme, students should have developed the ability to:

a) acquire scholarly and scientific factual knowledge, and insight into the connections between related matters by means of an interdisciplinary approach to academic disciplines;
b) identify and solve problems in a critical and creative manner;

c) acquire, control, apply, analyse, and integrate knowledge independently, as well as to evaluate it in a responsible and well-grounded manner;
d) be effective learners who understand the need for life-long learning;
e) describe, contextualize and analyse selected texts, authors or phenomena in the Afrikaans and Dutch literature from a literary-historical perspective;
f) know and master the linguistic nature of Afrikaans;
g) demonstrate and apply knowledge of various literary and linguistic theories;
h) deal critically with the methodologies of various theories;
i) formulate a personal literary opinion based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge;
j) articulate and communicate the value of language and literature within a vocational context;
k) recognize, understand and communicate the linguistic and literary phenomena of the culturally diverse South African and world populations.

HUM.2.1.5 Articulation

On successful completion of the programme, students (who have obtained the degree with a **mark of at least 65%**) may be admitted to a Master's degree in Afrikaans and Dutch, Linguistic and Literary Theory or in Applied Language Studies.

HUM.2.1.5.1 Other rules

a) The different modules from which students may choose, will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the Subject Group Afrikaans and Dutch can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other events may play a role.
b) Before starting Honours studies, students must apply to the chairperson of the Subject Group Afrikaans and Dutch on the prescribed form, for screening purposes.
c) The compilation of a specific student's Honours curriculum is subject to the final approval of the Chairperson of the Subject Group Afrikaans and Dutch as well as of the Director of the School of Languages.

HUM.2.1.6 Compilation of programme 1FA L01 L601P/V: Afrikaans and Dutch

Year module		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
Complete both of the following core modules:		
AFLL681 (PC/VC)	Research Report and Introduction to Research Methodologies	32
AFNL679 (PC/VC)	Introduction to Dutch Studies	8
Complete FOUR (4) of the following core modules:		
AFLG671 (PC)	Afrikaans Text Editing	24
AFLG672 (PC)	Afrikaans linguistics: Themes and tendencies	24
AFLG673 (PC/VC)	Language and Society	24
AFLG674 (PC/VC)	Text Study and Text Linguistics	24
AFLG675 (PC)	Forensic Linguistics	24
AFLG676 (PC)	Afrikaans Corpus Linguistics	24
AFLG677 (PC)	Linguistic theories	24
AFLL671 (PC/VC)	Poetry and Intertext	24
AFLL672 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans Narrative Texts	24
AFLL673 (PC)	From Text to Performance: a Study of Drama and Theatre Science	24
AFLL674 (PC/VC)	Aspects of the Dutch Literature	24
AFLL675 (PC)	Afrikaans and Dutch Children's and Youth Literature	24
AFLW671 (PC)	Critical Approaches to Literary Studies	24
AFLW672 (PC)	Narratology: Novel and Film	24
TTEG671 (PC)	Language and Technology	24
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**136**

The following modules are presented only at the Potchefstroom Campus: AFLG671; AFLG672; AFLG675; AFLG676; AFLG677; TTEG671; AFLL673; AFLL675; AFLW671; AFLW672 and AFNL679. Students from VC may only choose two modules from this list to attend in Potchefstroom, as well as the compulsory AFLG679, while being registered for 1FA L01 L601V.

HUM.2.1.7 Rules for the compilation of the curriculum

a) Students must take at least FOUR modules of 24 credits each together with the compulsory modules AFLL681 (Research methodology and mini-dissertation, 32 credits) and AFNL679 (Introduction to Dutch Studies, 8 credits).

b) If the majority of modules are literary by nature, AFLW671 (Critical approaches to literary studies) and AFLL674 (Aspects of Dutch literature) are highly recommended. If the majority of modules are linguistic modules, AFLG677 (Linguistic theories) are highly recommended

c) Students who passed the elective AFNE211 with 70% (and higher) ánd who have passed the CNVT exam, are exempted from AFNL679.

d) TTEG671 will only be taught if five or more students have enrolled for this module.

e) When a student enrol for this degree on a part-time basis, it is highly recommended that the student complete AFLL681 in the first academic year.

HUM.2.2 PROGRAMME – AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH WITH SOCIOLINGUISTICS (CODE 1FA L02)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Afrikaans and Dutch with Sociolinguistics	
Qualification Code:	**1FA L02 L601V**
Campus:	**Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.2.2.1 Duration of the study

The minimum study period is one year and the maximum duration is three years for fulltime and part-time study as calculated from the date of the first registration for the specific programme.

HUM.2.2.2 Admission requirements of the qualification

a) The rules for admission to this qualification are in accordance with the stipulations of the NWU Academic Rules. Specific admission requirements for the different programmes and curricula are set out in the rules for the programmes and curricula.
b) Students who do not have a Bachelor's degree as admission requirement for an Honours degree, may be admitted to an Honours degree with written permission from the Dean provided that only one non-fundamental module, not higher than level 2 or more, still has to be passed to obtain the Bachelor's degree. In addition, there is a proviso that the lacking module may not belong to the subject for which the student is applying to do Honours studies. Students who do not have more than two fundamental modules outanding for obtaining a Bachelor's degree, may be admitted to Honours studies. Under no circumstances, may a learner who lacks more than three modules for a Bachelor's degree be admitted to Honours studies.

HUM.2.2.3 Specific admission requirements

In addition to NWU Academic Rules, the following rules apply:

a) A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification is required for which the following modules or their equivalents (before 2010) were passed with an average of at least 60%: AFLL121, 211, 222, 311, 321 or their equivalents (before 2010).
b) The following categories of students may be required to take compulsory course units and/or pass an admission test: (i) students who completed their Bachelor's degree at another university; (ii) students who passed Afrikaans and Dutch as a major but who did not obtain an average of 60% on level 3.
c) For the Honours modules AFLW671 and AFLW672 any language subject passed at third-year level is a prerequisite.
d) For the Honours modules LPRA671, LPRA675, LPRA676, LPRA684, LPRA685, LPRA686, LPRA687, LPRA688 Every prospective student will be expected to successfully sit an entrance exam.

HUM.2.2.4 Programme outcomes

The programme aims to develop scientific insight into and knowledge of the linguistics and literature of Afrikaans and Dutch. On completion of this programme, students should have developed the ability to:

a) acquire scholarly and scientific factual knowledge, and insight into the connections between related matters by means of an interdisciplinary approach to academic disciplines;

b) identify and solve problems in a critical and creative manner;
c) acquire, control, apply, analyse, and integrate knowledge independently, as well as to evaluate it in a responsible and well-grounded manner;
d) be effective learners who understand the need for life-long learning;
e) describe, contextualize and analyse selected texts, authors or phenomena in the Afrikaans and Dutch literature from a literary-historical perspective;
f) know and master the linguistic nature of Afrikaans;
g) demonstrate and apply knowledge of various literary and linguistic theories;
h) deal critically with the methodologies of various theories;
i) formulate a personal literary opinion based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge;
j) articulate and communicate the value of language and literature within a vocational context;
k) recognize, understand and communicate the linguistic and literary phenomena of the culturally diverse South African and world populations.

HUM.2.2.5 Articulation

On successful completion of the programme, students (who have obtained the degree with a **mark of at least 65%**) may be admitted to a Master's degree in Afrikaans and Dutch, Linguistic and Literary Theory or in Applied Language Studies.

HUM.2.2.5.1 Other rules

a) The different modules from which students may choose, will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the Subject Group Afrikaans and Dutch can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other events may play a role.
b) Before starting Honours studies, students must apply to the chairperson of the Subject Group Afrikaans and Dutch on the prescribed form, for screening purposes.
c) The compilation of a specific student's Honours curriculum is subject to the final approval of the Chairperson of the Subject Group Afrikaans and Dutch as well as of the Director of the School of Languages.

HUM.2.2.6 Compilation of programme 1FA L02 L601V: Afrikaans and Dutch with Sociolinguistics

Year module		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
Complete both of the following core modules:		
AFLL681 (PC/VC)	Research Report and Introduction to Research Methodologies	32
AFLG673 (PC/VC)	Language and society	24
Complete THREE (3) of the following elective modules:		
AFLG674 (PC/VC)	Text study and text linguistics	24
AFLL671 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans poetry: Poetry and Intertext	24
AFLL672 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans Narrative text	24
AFLL674 (PC/VC)	Themes in Dutch literature	24
Only ONE (1) of the following modules may be chosen as an elective:		
ENLG672 (PC/VC)	Linguistic Theory	24
ENLG673 (MC/VC)	The Study of Language	24
ENLG674	Linguistic Analysis and Corpus Linguistics	24
ENLG675	English Sociolinguistics	24
ENLG679	Applied Language Studies	24
ENLG680 (VC)	Academic Literacy	24
ENLL673 (MC/VC)	SA Postcolonial Literature in English	24
ENLL680 (MC/VC)	Twentieth-Century Literature in English	24
ENLL688	Topics in English Literature	24
ENLL690 (PC/VC)	Six Romantics: Writing and Revolutions	24
ENLL691 (VC)	Contemporary Literary Theory	24
ENLL692 (VC)	From Narratology to Narrativity	24
LPRA671 (VC)	Theory of Language Practice	24
LPRA675 (VC)	Literary Translation	24
LPRA676 (VC)	Film Studies	24
LPRA684 (VC)	Journalism and Publishing Practice	24
LPRA685 (PC/VC)	Interpreting	24
LPRA686 (VC)	Specialised Translation: CAT Tools and Technical Translation	24
LPRA687 (VC)	Text Editing	24
LPRA688 (VC)	Audio-visual Translation: Subtitling and Audio Description	24
Total credits for the programme: Vanderbijlpark		**128**

HUM.2.3 PROGRAMME – COMPARATIVE AFRICAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES (CODE 1ED L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Comparative African Languages and Literatures	
Qualification Code:	**1ED L01 L601V**
Campus:	**Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.2.3.1 Programme outcomes

The student must demonstrate the ability to:

a) identify and solve linguistic and/or literary problems in a critical and creative manner;
b) master appropriate linguistic and literary theories;
c) formulate an informed viewpoint based on subject specific and theoretical knowledge;
d) understand the nature and content of Comparative African Languages and Literatures;
e) acquire, master, apply, analyse and integrate knowledge independently;
f) evaluate knowledge in a principled and well-grounded manner;
g) situate the problem and findings of study in a broader societal and cultural context and within an articulated worldview; and
h) present the findings of the study in appropriate academic language.

HUM.2.3.2 Specific admission requirements

a) To qualify for admission to a BA Honours programme, a student must be in possession of an applicable Bachelor's degree in an appropriate field or its equivalent as approved by Senate.
b) There should be an adherence of all the requirements related to majors for the primary part of the proposed BA Honours in Comparative African Languages and Literatures. An average of 60% for the relevant major in the final year is required.
c) For access to BA Honours in Comparative African Languages and Literatures, recognition of prior learning (RPL) is also considered

HUM.2.3.3 Articulation and exit point

On successful completion of the honours degree (128 credits), further study can be pursued on Master's- and doctoral level. (Consult the applicable rules in this regard.)

HUM.2.3.4 Other rules

a) The various modules from which a student can choose, are in all cases limited to that which can be presented by a school and subject group according to specific circumstances in a particular year. Factors such as leave of academic personnel, number restriction, etc. can play a role.
b) Under specific circumstances and with the approval of the applicable subject chairperson and the School Director/Deputy Director on a specific campus, a student may be granted permission to take one module from a related subject as part of the programme. Consult the applicable subject chairperson in this regard.
c) A student can apply in writing to the applicable subject chairperson and the School Director/Deputy Director on a specific campus on the basis of his/her academic merits, to take a maximum of two additional modules to the minimum requirements of the prescribed programme.
d) **A student registers for CALL 675 and four other modules**.

e) The compilation of the student's Honours programme is in all cases subject to final approval by the applicable subject chairperson and the School Director/Deputy Director on a specific campus.
f) Students should adhere to the prerequisite of 60% in African Languages on the third level for selection for honours study in Language Practice within the African Languages framework.
g) Any student who reports for the honours study more than six years after completion of the B. degree and who has complied with the prerequisite of 60% in the degree study should sit an additional entrance exam.

HUM.2.3.5 Compilation of programme 1ED L01 L601V: Comparative African Languages and Literatures

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
CALL675 (VC) (compulsory)	Research Report	32
CALL671 (VC)	SA and African Comparative literatures	24
CALL672 (VC)	Contemporary African literary trends	24
CALL673 (VC)	Overview of developments in African literatures	24
CALL674 (VC)	African Linguistics	24
Students may replace ONE (1) CALL module (not CALL675) with ONE (1) of the following elective modules:		
AFLG673 (PC/VC)	Language and Society	24
AFLG674 (PC/VC)	Text Study and Text Linguistics	24
AFLL671 (PC/VC)	Poetry and Intertext	24
AFLL672 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans Narrative text	24
AFLL674 (PC/VC)	Aspects of the Dutch Literature	24
ENLG672 (PC/VC)	Linguistic Theory	24
ENLG673 (MC/VC)	The Study of Language	24
ENLG674	Linguistic Analysis and Corpus Linguistics	24
ENLG675	English Sociolinguistics	24
ENLG679	Applied Language Studies	24
ENLG680 (VC)	Academic Literacy	24
ENLL673 (MC/VC)	SA Postcolonial Literature in English	24
ENLL680 (MC/VC)	Twentieth-Century Literature in English	24
LPRA671 (VC)	Theory of Language Practice	24
LPRA675 (VC)	Literary Translation	24
LPRA676 (VC)	Film Studies	24
LPRA684 (VC)	Journalism and Publishing Practice	24
LPRA685 (PC/VC)	Interpreting	24
LPRA686 (VC)	Specialised Translation: CAT Tools and Technical Translation	24
LPRA687 (VC)	Text Editing	24
LPRA688 (VC)	Audio-visual Translation: Subtitling and Audio Description	24
Total credits for the programme: Vanderbijlpark		**128**

HUM.2.4 PROGRAMME – CREATIVE WRITING WITH AFRIKAANS CREATIVE WRITING (CODE 1EB L02)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Creative Writing with Afrikaans Creative Writing	
Qualification Code:	**1EB L02 L601P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.2.4.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules of the University the following faculty rules are also applicable:

a) A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification is required for which the following modules or their equivalents were passed with an average of at least 60%: SKRK111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321 (or their equivalents).
b) The following categories of students may be required to take compulsory course units and/or pass an admission test: (i) students who completed their Bachelor's degree at another university; (ii) students who passed Creative Writing as a major but who did not obtain an average of 60% on level 3.
c) **This programme is only presented in Afrikaans.**

HUM.2.4.2 Programme outcomes

The primary purpose of the qualification is to develop the nature and scope of students' knowledge of Creative Writing, enhancing their insight into and stimulating their creative and scientific skills in this disciplinary field. After completion of this qualification, the students will demonstrate the ability to:

a) gain access to, and process and manage relevant disciplinary knowledge independently, thereby demonstrating acquired insight into the applicability and coherence of such knowledge, i.e. by making it apparent in the demonstrated abilities mentioned below;
b) demonstrate implied mastery of Creative Writing theory as well as relevant approaches in literary and language practice theory, i.e. by applying these in their own creative writing;
c) deal critically with the methodologies of Creative Writing and other applicable literary theories, evaluating them in a principled, accountable manner, and communicating such evaluations responsibly in written form or within group discussions;
d) illustrate – in written form or within group discussions – knowledge of and insight into the specific nature and characteristics of applicable literary genres (prose, poetry, drama, children's and youth literature), e.g. by contextualizing them within the relevant Afrikaans genre traditions;
e) plan, write, edit and prepare original creative writing in chosen genres, with due observance of the current, dynamic South African literary publication context;
f) form and communicate an own creative and literary perspective, based on students' own experiences of the writing process as well as on acquired knowledge of and insights into literary theory and the development of (Afrikaans) literary history and criticism; and
g) manage own critical and creative work in a competent, literate, ethical and professional way, presenting it in such a way that it can be of valuable use in various disciplines and professions.

HUM.2.4.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the programme, students (who have obtained the degree with a **mark of at least 65%**) may be admitted to a Master's degree in Afrikaans Creative Writing, Afrikaans and Dutch or in Linguistic and Literary Theory.

HUM.2.4.4 Other rules

a) The different modules for which students may opt, will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the Subject Groups Creative Writing and Afrikaans and Dutch can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other circumstances may play a role.
b) The successful completion of modules in Afrikaans and Dutch al level 3 – AFLL 311 and AFLL321 – is strongly recommended.
c) For students who did not take and pass AFLL311 and AFLL321, the module SKRK671 is compulsory.
d) Under certain circumstances and with the approval of the various directors of schools, a student may be allowed to take one additional module from a related subject. Consult the chairperson of the subject group involved.
e) The research report of AFLL681 must be related to Afrikaans Creative Writing.
f) Students who wish to be admitted into this programme will be screened by means of the submission of an original piece of writing. Approach the chairperson of the Subject Group Creative Writing about this requirement in good time.
g) Before starting Honours studies, students must apply to the chairperson of the Subject Group Creative Writing on the prescribed form, for screening purposes.
h) The compilation of a specific student's Honours programme is subject to the final approval of the chairperson of the Subject Group Creative Writing as well as of the School Director/Deputy Director on a specific campus of the School of Languages.

HUM.2.4.5 Compilation of programme 1EB L02 L601P: Creative Writing with Afrikaans Creative Writing

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Complete the THREE (3) following core modules:		
SKRK672 (PC)	Afrikaans Creative Writing in Practice	24
AFLG671 (PC)	Afrikaans Text Editing	24
AFLL681 (PC/VC)	Research Report and Introduction to Research Methodologies	32
Complete TWO (2) of the following elective modules:		
SKRK671 (PC)*	Genre Theory and Afrikaans Literary History for Creative Writers	24
AFLL671 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans Poetry: Poetry and Intertext	24
AFLL672 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans Narrative Texts	24
AFLL673 (PC)	From Text to Performance: A study of Drama and Theatre Science	24
AFLL675 (PC)	Afrikaans and Dutch Children's and Youth Literature	24
AFLW672 (PC)	Narratology: Novel and Film	24
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**128**

* Please see rules c) and d) below.

HUM.2.4.6 Rules for compilation of programme

a) THREE modules are compulsory: SKRK672 (24 credits; Afrikaans Creative Writing in Practice), AFLG671 (24 credits; Afrikaans Text Editing) and AFLG679 (32 credits; Research Methodology (8) and the research report (24).
b) A student must include at least TWO modules (24 credits each) from the available elective modules.
c) Students who have not completed Afrikaans and Dutch as a major subject at undergraduate level, are required to include SKRK671 as one of the optional modules.
d) Students who completed AFLL311 and AFLL321 (or equivalent modules) will not be allowed to take SKRK671.
e) Students are allowed to take one additional module from a related field at honours level, but they must then register separately for that specific module, e.g. ENLL673.
f) Students who wish to register for more than the two additional modules of 24 credits each, must apply for permission from the applicable subject chairperson and the School Director/Deputy Director on a specific campus.

HUM.2.5 PROGRAMME – ENGLISH (CODE 1FC L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in English	
Qualification Code:	**1FC L01 L601M**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.2.5.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules of the University the following faculty rules are also applicable:

a) Registration for Honours studies must take place not later than 31 January.
b) The prerequisite for admission to English Honours is a bachelor's degree or the equivalent of such a degree in which the following modules or their equivalents were successfully completed: ENGL111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321 (before 2010) or ENLL111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321 (since 2010).
c) In order to enrol for the Honours programme in English, a student must have obtained a minimum final mark of 60% for the third level courses in English (i.e. ENGL311 and ENGL321 before 2010 and ENLL211 and ENLL321 since 2010). Students who did not obtain this required minimum, may apply to sit an admission exam.
d) Students who require admission to the Honours programme in English must arrange for an interview with the Chairperson of the Subject Group, who may decide upon an additional evaluation, in which case admission will be dependent on the successful outcome of the evaluation.

HUM.2.5.2 Programme outcomes

The composition of a student's programme depends on whether the student chooses a (i) literary, (ii) linguistic or (iii) combined approach.

In the case of (i), the general programme outcomes are to enable students to develop scholarly knowledge of and insight into English literature by developing:

a) a knowledge of English literature and literature in English that would include a substantial number of authors and texts from different periods and geographic locales;
b) a knowledge and understanding of the specific nature and characteristics of texts in the major literary genres (fiction, poetry and drama), as well as other kinds of complementary writing;
c) an awareness of the role of critical traditions in shaping literary history;
d) an awareness of how literature and language produce and reflect cultural change and difference;
e) a knowledge of useful and precise critical and theoretical terminology; and
f) an awareness of the range and variety of approaches to literary study and concomitant scholarly methodologies.

In the case of (ii), the general programme outcomes are to enable students to develop scholarly knowledge of and insight into English linguistics by developing:

a) a general understanding of the linguistic conventions and constructions of the English language;

b) the ability to analyse English language data from a variety of perspectives, at different levels of linguistic organisation and at increased levels of abstraction;
c) the ability to solve real-world language problems, by applying linguistic knowledge and integrating knowledge of language with relevant neighbouring ancillary disciplines;
d) a critical understanding of the theoretical frameworks, underlying assumptions, and methods of analysis appropriate to the study of language;
e) a critical understanding of the role of English in society, in particular its relation to other language and the empowerment of people.

In the case of (iii), the general programme purpose would be to enable students to develop scholarly knowledge of and insight into English literature and linguistics by developing a combination of relevant aspects from (i) and (ii) as determined by the specific compilation of the student's course.

UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED IN THE MODULE OUTCOMES, THE PARTICIPATION MARK FOR ALL ENGLISH HONOURS MODULES COUNTS 60% AND THE EXAMINATION MARK 40%.

HUM.2.5.3 Compilation of programme 1FC L01 L601M: English

Year modules		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
Complete ONE (1) of the following core modules:		
ENGL684	Research Methodology and Research Report: Linguistics	32
ENLL693	Research Methodology and Research Report: Literature	32
Complete FOUR (4) of the following core modules:		
ENLG678 (MC)	Textual Analysis	24
ENLG679	Applied Language Studies	24
ENLG681 (MC)	English for Specific Purposes	24
ENLL682 (MC)	Diaspora Studies	24
ENLL683 (MC)	World Literature	24
ENLL684 (MC)	The Novel in Africa	24
ENLL685 (MC)	Poetry Study	24
ENLL687 (MC)	Shakespeare and Cultural Politics	24
ENLG677 (MC)	Pragmatics and Discourse Analysis	24
ENLG676 (MC)	Critical Language Awareness	24
ENLG675	English Sociolinguistics	24
ENLL677 (MC/PC)	16th and 17th Century Literary Studies	24
ENLL673 (MC/VC)	SA Postcolonial Literature in English	24
ENLL680 (MC/VC)	Twentieth-Century Literature in English	24
ENLL688	Topics in English Literature	24
ENLL679 (MC/PC)	Literary Theory	24
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**128**

HUM.2.6 PROGRAMME – ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE (CODE 1FC L04)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in English with English Language and Literature	
Qualification Code:	**1FC L04 L601P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.2.6.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules of the University the following faculty rules are also applicable:

a) Registration for Honours studies must take place not later than 31 January.
b) The prerequisite for admission to English Honours is a bachelor's degree or the equivalent of such a degree in which the following modules or their equivalents were successfully completed: ENGL111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321 (before 2010) or ENLL111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321 (since 2010).
c) In order to enrol for the Honours programme in English, a student must have obtained a minimum final mark of 60% for the third level modules in English (i.e. ENGL311 and ENGL321 before 2010 and ENLL311 and ENLL321 since 2010). Students who did not obtain this required minimum, may apply to sit an admission exam.
d) Students who require admission to the Honours programme in English must arrange for an interview with the Chairperson of the Subject Group, who may decide upon an additional evaluation, in which case admission will be dependent on the successful outcome of the evaluation.

HUM.2.6.2 Programme outcomes

The composition of a student's programme depends on whether the student chooses a (i) literary, (ii) linguistic or (iii) combined approach.

In the case of (i), the general programme outcomes are to enable students to develop scholarly knowledge of and insight into English literature by developing:

a) a knowledge of English literature and literature in English that would include a substantial number of authors and texts from different periods and geographic locales;
b) a knowledge and understanding of the specific nature and characteristics of texts in the major literary genres (fiction, poetry and drama), as well as other kinds of complementary writing;
c) an awareness of the role of critical traditions in shaping literary history;
d) an awareness of how literature and language produce and reflect cultural change and difference;
e) a knowledge of useful and precise critical and theoretical terminology; and
f) an awareness of the range and variety of approaches to literary study and concomitant scholarly methodologies.

In the case of (ii), the general programme outcomes are to enable students to develop scholarly knowledge of and insight into English linguistics by developing:

a) a general understanding of the linguistic conventions and constructions of the English language;
b) the ability to analyse English language data from a variety of perspectives, at different levels of linguistic organisation and at increased levels of abstraction;
c) the ability to solve real-world language problems, by applying linguistic knowledge and integrating knowledge of language with relevant neighbouring ancillary disciplines;
d) a critical understanding of the theoretical frameworks, underlying assumptions, and methods of analysis appropriate to the study of language;
e) a critical understanding of the role of English in society, in particular its relation to other language and the empowerment of people.

In the case of (iii), the general programme purpose would be to enable students to develop scholarly knowledge of and insight into English literature and linguistics by developing a combination of relevant aspects from (i) and (ii) as determined by the specific compilation of the student's course.

UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED IN THE MODULE OUTCOMES, THE PARTICIPATION MARK FOR ALL ENGLISH HONOURS MODULES COUNTS 60% AND THE EXAMINATION MARK 40%.

HUM.2.6.3 Compilation of programme 1FC L04 L601P: English Language and Literature

Year modules		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
Complete ONE (1) of the following core modules:		
ENGL684	Research Methodology and Research Report: Linguistics	32
ENLL693	Research Methodology and Research Report: Literature	32
Complete FOUR (4) of the following core modules:		
ENLG672 (PC/VC)	Linguistic Theory	24
ENLG674	Linguistic Analysis and Corpus Linguistic	24
ENLG679	Applied Language Studies	24
ENLG682 (PC)	Topics in English Linguistics	24
ENLG683 (PC)	Forensic Linguistics	24
ENLL675 (PC)	Twentieth-Century Fiction	24
ENLL676 (PC)	Postcolonial World Literature	24
ENLL678 (PC)	Fundamentals of Modernism in Poetry	24
ENLL679 (MC/PC)	Literary Theory	24
ENLL688	Topics in English Literature	24
ENLL689 (PC)	Life Writing in the 20th and 21st Centuries	24
ENLL690 (PC/VC)	Six Romantics: Writing and Revolutions	24
ENLL677 (MC/PC)	16th and 17th Century Literary Studies	24
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**128**

HUM.2.7 PROGRAMME – ENGLISH LITERATURE AND LINGUISTICS (CODE 1FC L03)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in English with English literature and linguistics	
Qualification Code:	**1FC L03 L601V**
Campus:	**Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.2.7.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules of the University the following faculty rules are also applicable:

a) Registration for Honours studies must take place not later than 31 January.
b) The prerequisite for admission to English Honours is a bachelor's degree or the equivalent of such a degree in which the following modules or their equivalents were successfully completed: ENGL111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321 (before 2010) or ENLL111, 121, 211, 221, 311, 321 (since 2010).
c) In order to enrol for the Honours programme in English, a student must have obtained a minimum final mark of 60% for the third level courses in English (i.e. ENGL311 and ENGL321 before 2010 and ENLL211 and ENLL321 since 2010). Students who did not obtain this required minimum, may apply to sit an admission exam.
d) Students who require admission to the Honours programme in English must arrange for an interview with the Chairperson of the Subject Group, who may decide upon an additional evaluation, in which case admission will be dependent on the successful outcome of the evaluation.

HUM.2.7.2 Programme outcomes

The composition of a student's programme depends on whether the student chooses a (i) literary, (ii) linguistic or (iii) combined approach.

In the case of (i), the general programme outcomes are to enable students to develop scholarly knowledge of and insight into English literature by developing:

a) a knowledge of English literature and literature in English that would include a substantial number of authors and texts from different periods and geographic locales;
b) a knowledge and understanding of the specific nature and characteristics of texts in the major literary genres (fiction, poetry and drama), as well as other kinds of complementary writing;
c) an awareness of the role of critical traditions in shaping literary history;
d) an awareness of how literature and language produce and reflect cultural change and difference;
e) a knowledge of useful and precise critical and theoretical terminology; and
f) an awareness of the range and variety of approaches to literary study and concomitant scholarly methodologies.

In the case of (ii), the general programme outcomes are to enable students to develop scholarly knowledge of and insight into English linguistics by developing:

a) a general understanding of the linguistic conventions and constructions of the English language;
b) the ability to analyse English language data from a variety of perspectives, at different levels of linguistic organisation and at increased levels of abstraction;
c) the ability to solve real-world language problems, by applying linguistic knowledge and integrating knowledge of language with relevant neighbouring ancillary disciplines;
d) a critical understanding of the theoretical frameworks, underlying assumptions, and methods of analysis appropriate to the study of language;
e) a critical understanding of the role of English in society, in particular its relation to other language and the empowerment of people.

In the case of (iii), the general programme purpose would be to enable students to develop scholarly knowledge of and insight into English literature and linguistics by developing a combination of relevant aspects from (i) and (ii) as determined by the specific compilation of the student's course.

UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED IN THE MODULE OUTCOMES, THE PARTICIPATION MARK FOR ALL ENGLISH HONOURS MODULES COUNTS 60% AND THE EXAMINATION MARK 40%.

HUM.2.7.3 Compilation of programme 1FC L03 L601V: English Literature and Linguistics

Year modules		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
Complete ONE (1) of the following core modules:		
ENGL684	Research Methodology and Research Report: Linguistics	32
ENLL693	Research Methodology and Research Report: Literature	32
Complete FOUR (4) of the following core modules:		
AFLG673 (PC/VC)	Language and Society	24
AFLG674 (PC/VC)	Text Study and Text Linguistics	24
AFLL671 (PC/VC)	Poetry and Intertext	24
AFLL672 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans Narrative Texts	24
AFLL674 (PC/VC)	Aspects of the Dutch Literature	24
ENLG672 (PC/VC)	Linguistic Theory	24
ENLG674	Linguistic Analysis and Corpus Linguistics	24
ENLG675	English Sociolinguistics	24
ENLG679	Applied Language Studies	24
ENLG680 (VC)	Academic Literacy	24
ENLL673 (MC/VC)	SA Postcolonial Literature in English	24
ENLL680 (MC/VC)	Twentieth-Century Literature in English	24
ENLL688	Topics in English Literature	24
ENLL690 (PC/VC)	Six Romantics: Writing and Revolutions	24
ENLL691 (VC)	Contemporary Literary Theory	24
ENLL692 (VC)	From Narratology to Narrativity	24
LPRA671 (VC)	Theory of Language Practice	24
LPRA675 (VC)	Literary Translation	24
LPRA676 (VC)	Film Studies	24
LPRA684 (VC)	Journalism and Publishing Practice	24
LPRA685 (PC/VC)	Interpreting	24
LPRA686 (VC)	Specialised Translation: CAT Tools and Technical Translation	24

LPRA687 (VC)	Text Editing	24
LPRA688 (VC)	Audio-visual Translation: Subtitling and Audio Description	24
Total credits for the programme: Vanderbijlpark		**128**

HUM.2.8 PROGRAMME – FRENCH (CODE 1EF L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in French	
Qualification Code:	**1EF L01 L601P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.2.8.1 Rules for the degree Bachelor of Arts Honours in French

This programme is offered in conjunction with and according to an agreement between the Department of Modern European Languages of the Faculty of Humanities of the University of Pretoria and the School of Languages (Subject Group: French) and the Faculty of Humanities at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University. In terms of the agreement the programme is arranged as follows:

a) In all cases a student must take a minimum of five modules for the programme and pass them before a degree may be awarded by the university concerned.
b) Two modules must be taken from the available Honours modules offered by staff of the Department of French of the University of Pretoria.
c) Two modules must be taken from the available Honours modules offered by staff of the Subject Group: French of the School of Languages of the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus).
d) A fifth module (research methodology and a research report) will be taken on the campus where the student is primarily registered, at either the University of Pretoria or the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus).
e) The modules on the various campuses will be offered via the following methods: contact sessions on the campus where the student has been registered with the support of educational technology (Skype, video sessions, online learning environments, etc.) in order to follow the modules on the other campus. It may be expected from students to occasionally attend contact sessions on the other campus.

HUM.2.8.2 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules of the University the following faculty rules are also applicable:

a) The prerequisite for admission to French Honours is a Bachelor's degree or the equivalent of such a degree in which the following modules or their equivalents were successfully completed: **FREN311, 321 or a minimum of 60 credits in French** at the University of Pretoria. The final year modules must have been passed with an average of **at least 65%**.
b) Students who did not obtain this required minimum of 65% may apply to the chairperson of the Subject Group French and the Director of the School of Languages of the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus) with the aim of possible admission to the Honours programme**.** Exceptions will be dealt **with on merit.** In such a case the final decision regarding admission to the programme will be taken by the interuniversity programme committee.

HUM.2.8.3 Programme outcomes

The programme aims to develop scientific knowledge of and insight into the linguistic structure and literature of French. On completion of this programme, students should have developed the ability to:

a) acquire scientific factual knowledge and insight into the connections between related matters, by means of an interdisciplinary approach to academic disciplines;
b) identify and solve problems in a critical and creative manner;
c) acquire, control, apply, analyse and integrate knowledge independently and evaluate it in a principled manner;
d) be effective learners who understand the need for life-long learning;
e) have the ability to describe, place and analyse selected works, authors or aspects from a literary historical perspective;
f) know and master the linguistic nature of French;
g) know and master theories of language and literature;
h) deal critically with the methodologies of various theories;
i) formulate and express a personal opinion on literature based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge;
j) articulate the value of language and literature within a vocational context; and
k) recognize, understand and communicate the literature phenomena of the culturally-diverse South African and world populations.

HUM.2.8.4 Articulation

On successful completion of this programme, students who have obtained the degree with a **mark of at least 65%** may, with the approval of the Director of the Research Area, be admitted to an MA degree in General Linguistic and Literary Theory at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University. Alternatively, a student can apply to do an MA degree at the **University of Pretoria provided that the student meets the relevant prerequisites.**

HUM.2.8.5 Other rules

a) North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus): The different modules from which a student may choose will be limited to those that the School of Languages and the relevant subject group can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other events may play a role.
b) The interuniversity programme committee will determine which modules will be offered annually in the light of a) above.
c) A student who wishes to register for this programme must report to the leader of the particular programme on the particular campus before the beginning of his/her studies to apply for admission to the programme on the prescribed form and before the prescribed deadline.
d) The compilation of a student's Honours programme in French will be subject to the final approval of the interuniversity programme committee as well as of the Director of the School of Languages at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University.
e) A student who considers studies towards an MA degree, must please take note of the relevant requirements and regulations for the continuation of studies at this level at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University and the University of Pretoria.

HUM.2.8.6 Compilation of programme 1EF L01 L601P: French

This first postgraduate level programme offers students the opportunity to develop their interest in and knowledge of French in order to prepare them for further postgraduate studies. The compilation of a programme would offer the student ideally the opportunity to engage, already on Honours level at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University, in a research entity.

Please note: The primary campus for the relevant module is indicated in bold.

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Complete the THREE (3) following core modules:		
FREN671 (PC) FRN756 (UP)	German literature (1): Introduction to German literary study and the history of German literature	24
FREN673 (PC) FRN762 (UP)	German linguistics	24
FREN681 (PC) FRN759 (UP)	Research Methodology and Research Report on a chosen topic in German	32
Complete TWO (2) of the following elective modules:		
FREN672 (PC) FRN764 (UP)	Methodology and didactics of teaching French as a foreign language	24
FREN674 (PC) FRN763 (UP)	French literature (2): Study of a given era or genre of French Literature	24
FREN675 (PC) FRN752 (UP)	Semantics and interpreting	24
FREN676 (PC) FRN757 (UP)	Introduction to French Linguistics	24
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**128**

HUM.2.8.7 Rules for compilation of programme

a) The core modules are in all cases compulsory irrespective of whether the student has been registered at either the NWU or the UP. Two further modules must be chosen from the list of elective modules.

b) The student must be registered at the NWU if the majority of the modules (at least three) are modules of the NWU. Likewise, if the majority of the modules (at least three) selected by the student are UP modules, the student must be registered at the UP.

c) A fifth module (research methodology and a research report) will be taken on the campus where the student is primarily registered, at either the University of Pretoria or the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus).

d) A student has to pass FIVE modules: one of 32 credits (FREN681 – Research methodology and research report: Research on a chosen topic in French) and four of 24 credits each.

e) A student who wishes to take more than four modules of 24 credits each must apply to the chairperson of the Subject Group: French in order to obtain permission to do this.

f) Students may, under certain circumstances and after consultation with the chairperson of the Subject Group: French enrol for one elective with a credit total of not less than 24 under a specific code from a related subject area. Students must register for that specific module, e.g. AFLL673 or GERM671.

g) Not all the modules may be offered each year. A prospective student should check with the chairperson of the Subject Group which modules will be offered in a given year.

HUM.2.9 PROGRAMME – GERMAN (CODE 1EG L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in German	
Qualification Code:	**1EG L01 L601P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.2.9.1 Rules for the degree Bachelor of Arts Honours in German

This programme is offered in conjunction with and according to an agreement between the Department of Modern European Languages of the Faculty of Humanities of the University of Pretoria and the School of Languages (Subject Group: German) in the Faculty of Arts at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University. In terms of the agreement the programme is arranged as follows:

a) In all cases a student must take a minimum of five modules for the programme and pass them before a degree may be awarded by the university concerned.
b) Two modules must be taken from the available Honours modules offered by staff of the Department of German of the University of Pretoria.
c) Two modules must be taken from the available Honours modules offered by staff of the Subject Group: German of the School of Languages of the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus).
d) A fifth module (research methodology and a research report) will be taken on the campus where the student is primarily registered, at either the University of Pretoria or the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus).
e) The modules on the various campuses will be offered via the following methods: contact sessions on the campus where the student has been registered with the support of educational technology (Skype, video sessions, online learning environments, etc.) in order to follow the modules on the other campus. It may be expected from students to occasionally attend contact sessions on the other campus.

HUM.2.9.2 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules of the University the following faculty rules are also applicable:

a) The prerequisite for admission to German Honours is a Bachelor's degree or the equivalent of such a degree in which the following modules or their equivalents were successfully completed: GERM311, 321 and a Goethe-Zertifikat B2 on the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University **or** DTS361, 362, 363, 364 at the University of Pretoria. The final year modules must have been passed with an average of **at least 65%**.
b) Students who did not obtain this required minimum of 65% may apply to the chairperson of the Subject Group German and the Director of the School of Languages of the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus) with the aim of possible admission **to** the Honours programme. Exceptions will be dealt with on merit. In such a case the final decision regarding admission to the programme will be taken by the interuniversity programme committee.

HUM.2.9.3 Programme outcomes

The programme and programme aim to develop scientific knowledge of and insight into the linguistic structure and literature of German. On completion of this programme, students should have developed the ability to

a) acquire scientific factual knowledge and insight into the connections between related matters by means of an interdisciplinary approach to academic disciplines;
b) identify and solve problems in a critical and creative manner;
c) acquire, control, apply, analyse and integrate knowledge independently and evaluate it in a principled manner;
d) be effective learners who understand the need for life-long learning;
e) have the ability to describe, place and analyse selected works, authors or aspects from a literary historical perspective;
f) know and master the linguistic nature of German;
g) know and master theories of language and literature;
h) deal critically with the methodologies of various theories;
i) formulate and express a personal opinion on literature based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge;
j) articulate the value of language and literature within a vocational context; and
k) recognize, understand and communicate the literature phenomena of the culturally-diverse South African and world populations.

HUM.2.9.4 Articulation

On successful completion of this programme, students (who have obtained the degree with a **mark of at least 65%**) may, with the approval of the Director of the Research Area, be admitted to an MA degree in General Linguistic and Literary Theory at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University. Alternatively, a student can apply to do an MA degree at the University of Pretoria provided that the student meets the relevant prerequisites.

Please Note: The NWU is currently in the process of arranging the inclusion of an MA degree in German in its programme. However, studies towards an MA degree may not be accommodated until this process has been finalized.

HUM.2.9.5 Other rules

a) North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus): The different modules from which a student may choose will be limited to those that the School of Languages and the relevant subject group can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other events may play a role.
b) The interuniversity programme committee will determine which modules will be offered annually in the light of a) above.
c) A student who wishes to register for this programme must report to the leader of the particular programme on the particular campus before the beginning of his/her studies to apply for admission to the programme on the prescribed form and before the prescribed deadline.
d) The compilation of a student's Honours programme in German will be subject to the final approval of the interuniversity programme committee as well as of the Director of the School of Languages at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University.
e) A student who considers studies towards an MA degree, must please take note of the relevant requirements and regulations for the

continuation of studies at this level at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University and the University of Pretoria.

HUM.2.9.6 Compilation of programme 1EG L01 L601P: German

This first postgraduate level programme offers students the opportunity to develop their interest in and knowledge of German in order to prepare them for further postgraduate studies. The compilation of a programme in this programme would offer the student ideally the opportunity to engage, already on Honours level at the Potchefstroom Campus of the North-West University, in research entity.

Please note: The primary campus for the relevant module is indicated in bold.

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Complete the THREE (3) following core modules:		
GERM671 (PC) DTS755 (UP)	German literature (1): Introduction to German literary study and the history of German literature	24
GERM674 (PC) DTS752 (UP)	German linguistics	24
GERM681 (PC) DTS754 (UP)	Research Methodology and Research Report on a chosen topic in German	32
Complete TWO (2) of the following elective modules:		
GERM672 (PC) DTS 757 (UP)	German literature (3): German literature of the 20th and 21st centuries	24
GERM673 (PC) DTS758 (UP)	German literature (4): Sex, gender and power in German Literature	24
GERM675 (PC) DTS 756 (UP)	German literature (2): German literature of the 18th and 19th centuries	24
GERM676 (PC) DTS753 (UP)	Didactics of the teaching of German as a foreign language	24
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**128**

HUM.2.9.7 Rules for compilation of programme

a) The core modules are in all cases compulsory irrespective of whether the student has been registered at either the NWU or the UP. Two further modules must be chosen from the list of elective modules.

b) The student must be registered at the NWU if the majority of the modules (at least three) are modules of the NWU. Likewise, if the majority of the modules (at least three) selected by the student are UP modules, the student must be registered at the UP.

c) A student has to pass FIVE modules: one of 32 credits (GERM681 – Research methodology and research report on a chosen topic in German) and four of 24 credits each.

d) A student who wishes to take more than four modules of 24 credits each must apply to the chairperson of the Subject Group: German in order to obtain permission to do this.

e) Students may, after consultation with the chairperson of the Subject Group: German, enrol for one elective with a credit total of not less than 24 under a specific code from a related subject area. Students must register for that specific module, e.g. AFLL673 or FREN671.

f) Not all the modules may be offered each year. A prospective student should check with the chairperson of the Subject Group which modules will be offered in a given year.

HUM.2.10 PROGRAMME – LANGUAGE PRACTICE (CODE 1FE L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Language Practice	
Qualification Code:	**1FE L01 L601V**
Campus:	**Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.2.10.1 Programme outcomes

After completion of this qualification, the student will:

a) Demonstrate advanced scholarly and scientific knowledge and understanding of approaches to, as well as terms, concepts, facts, principles, rules and theories typical to Language Practice at advanced level;
b) Identify, analyse, and solve problems akin to Language Practice in a critical and creative manner;
c) Control, apply, analyse, and integrate knowledge independently, as well as evaluate it in a responsible and well-grounded manner;
d) Understand the need for life-long learning;
e) Demonstrate the ability to report on research and communicate it in writing and orally, with the use of appropriate Information Technology (IT), to an audience of peers;
f) Critically evaluate ethics and practices akin to Language Practice;
g) Articulate and communicate the value of being a competent and critical Language Practitioner within a vocational context as well as within a culturally-diverse South African and world population.

HUM.2.10.2 Compilation of programme 1FE L01 L601V: Language Practice

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Complete the following THREE (3) core modules:		
LPRA671 (VC)	Theory of Language Practice	24
LPRA683 (VC)	Internship	8
LPRA691 (VC)	Research Report and Introduction to Research	32
Complete THREE (3) of the following LPRA elective modules:		
LPRA675 (VC)	Literary Translation	24
LPRA676 (VC)	Film Studies	24
LPRA684 (VC)	Journalism and Publishing Practice	24
LPRA685 (PC/VC)	Interpreting	24
LPRA686 (VC)	Specialised Translation: CAT Tools and Technical Translation	24
LPRA687 (VC)	Text Editing	24
LPRA688 (VC)	Audiovisual Translation: Subtitling and Audio Description	24
LPRA689 (VC)	Product and Process Methods in Language Practice Research	24
Students may replace ONE (1) LPRA module with ONE (1) of the following elective modules:		
AFLG673 (PC/VC)	Language and Society	24
AFLG674 (PC/VC)	Text Study and Text Linguistics	24
AFLL671 (PC/VC)	Poetry and Intertext	24
AFLL672 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans Narrative Texts	24
AFLL674 (PC/VC)	Aspects of the Dutch Literature	24
CALL671 (VC)	SA and African Comparative literatures	24
CALL672 (VC)	Contemporary African Literary Trends	24
CALL673 (VC)	Overview of Developments in African Literatures	24

CALL674 (VC)	African Linguistics	24
ENLG672 (PC/VC)	Linguistic Theory	24
ENLG673 (MC/VC)	The Study of Language	24
ENLG674	Linguistic Analysis and Corpus Linguistics	24
ENLL688	Topics in English Literature	24
ENLL690 (PC/VC)	Six Romantics: Writing and Revolutions	24
ENLL691 (VC)	Contemporary Literary Theory	24
ENLL692 (VC)	From Narratology to Narrativity	24
Total credits for the programme: Vanderbijlpark		**136**

HUM.2.10.3 Articulation and exit point

On successful completion of the honours degree (136 credits), further study can be pursued on Master's and doctoral level. (Consult the applicable rules in this regard.)

HUM.2.10.4 Other rules

a) In order to do a BA Honours in Language Practice a student must have a minimum of 65% for a BA degree with a language, Communication Studies, Language Practice or Translation Studies at third-year level.

b) Every prospective student will be expected to successfully sit an entrance exam.

c) A student registers for the following compulsory modules:
LPRA671, LPRA691 and LPRA683.

d) A student further register for any three of the following modules (electives):

LPRA675, LPRA676, LPRA684, LPRA685, LPRA686, LPRA687, LPRA688 and LPRA689*.

A student may substitute ONE of these electives with ONE module from the following list**:

AFLL671, AFLL672, AFLL674, AFLG673, AFLG674, CALL671, CALL672, CALL673, CALL674, ENLG672, ENLG673, ENLG674, ENLG675, ENLG679, ENLG680, ENLL673, ENLL680, ENLL688, ENLL690, ENLL691, ENLL692.

Please note:

*Students who wish to continue to an MA and PhD in Language Practice are strongly encouraged to enrol for LPRA689.

**The presentation of these modules is subject to the availability of the modules in each year, as determined by the relevant responsible subject group.

e) The compilation of the student's honours programme is in all cases subject to the final approval of the subject chairperson as well as the director of the School of Languages.

HUM.2.11 PROGRAMME – LANGUAGE TECHNOLOGY (CODE 1BA L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Language Technology	
Qualification Code:	**1BA L01 L601P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.2.11.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules of the University the following faculty rules are also applicable:

a) A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification is required, for which the following modules or their equivalents were passed with an average of at least 60%: TTEG122, TTEG222, TTEG312, and TTEG322 on the Potchefstroom Campus of the NWU.
b) Students who have not obtained the required minimum of 60% on level three for the relevant modules or who have obtained the first B-qualification at another institution, can apply to the chairperson of the Department. of Language Technology and the Director of the School of Languages of the NWU (Potchefstroom Campus) for possible acceptance to this honours programme. Exceptions will be considered on merit and may include an admission test and/or taking the required modules additionally.

HUM.2.11.2 Programme outcomes

The programme has as its goal to develop scientific insight and knowledge in Language Technology. That entails the following:

a) The acquisition of scientific factual knowledge, insight into the coherence of the relevant topics by engaging on interdisciplinary level with the academic offering.
b) The skill to identify and solve problems critically and creatively.
c) The skills to acquire, apply, analyse, integrate and evaluate knowledge independently.
d) Students will have the ability, knowledge and values by which to create, develop, manage and exploit language resources, create language technology applications and follow a career in the field.
e) Students will understand the multilingual complexity of South Africa and will contribute via language technology to the empowerment of the entire community.
f) Students will be able to contribute to the management of information and information sources with their knowledge and understanding of applicable multidisciplinary concepts, structures, models, theories and research methodology.
g) Students will be able to solve Information Technology (IT) related problems by using their deep-seated knowledge and insight into the field of IT, and by using approaches and techniques from related fields.
h) Students will realise the importance of ensuring continued capability and staying on the frontline of the latest technologies and techniques, and stay lifelong students by utilising a well-established learning ability.

HUM.2.11.3 Articulation

On successful completion of this qualification, students (who have obtained the degree with a **mark of at least 65%**) may, with the approval of the Director of a research entity, be admitted into the Master of Arts in Applied Linguistics or General Language Theory at NQF Level 9.

HUM.2.11.4 Other rules

a) The different modules from which a student may choose, will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the relevant subject group can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other events may play a role.
b) A student who wishes to register for the programme in Language Technology must report to the applicable subject chairperson and the School Director/Deputy Director before the beginning of his/her studies to apply for admission on the prescribed form.
c) Before a student may register for any honours module in a specific language, he/she must already have passed the required undergraduate modules for the relevant subject. In practical terms, this would imply that a student may not register for an honours module in English if he/she has not completed and passed the undergraduate modules for English.
d) The compilation of a student's Honours programme will be subject to the final approval of the applicable subject chairperson as well as of the Director of the School of Languages.
e) A student who considers studies for a Master's degree, must please note that the relevant Subject Group can set requirements for the continuation of studies at this level.

The following rules apply to TTEG 673 and TTEG 674:

a) Internship should be done at an institution approved by the School of Languages and CTexT, under the supervision of an internship supervisor who has been approved by the School of Languages and CTexT.
b) Internship lasts for a minimum of 640 working hours (about four (4) months). The full time need not be done in one institution. It can be completed in more than one approved institution, in South Africa or in a foreign country.
c) Although the School of Languages and CTexT will help in finding suitable internships, the final responsibility rests with the learner.
d) In principle, there is no financial remuneration for internship — learners work at their own expense. However, there is no objection if a learner should be remunerated for services rendered.

HUM.2.11.5 Compilation of programme 1BA L01 L601P: Language Technology

The aim with this programme is to give students who would like to specialise in *Language Technology* at an early stage of their studies, an opportunity to do so.

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Complete ALL of the following core modules:		
TTEG673 (PC)	Language Technology: Internship 1	24
TTEG674 (PC)	Language Technology: Internship 2	24
TTEG675 (PC)	Natural Language Processing: Advanced	24
TTEG676 (PC)	Research Report	32
Complete ONE (1) of the following elective modules:		
Afrikaans and Dutch		
AFLG671 (PC)	Afrikaans text editing	24
AFLG672 (PC)	Afrikaans linguistics: themes and tendencies	24
AFLG673 (PC/VC)	Language and society	24
AFLG674 (PC/VC)	Text study and text linguistics	24
AFLG675 (PC)	Forensic linguistics	24
TTEG671 (PC)	Language and technology	24
English		
ENLG672 (PC/VC)	Linguistic theory	24
ENLG674	Linguistic analysis and corpus linguistics	24
ENLG675	English sociolinguistics	24
ENLG679	Applied language studies	24
ENLG680 (VC)	Academic Literacy	24
ENLG682 (PC)	Topics in English linguistics	24
French		
FREN673 (PC) FRN762 (UP)	Principles and practice of professional translation	24
FREN675 (PC) FRN763 (UP)	Semantics and Interpreting	24
FREN672 (PC) FRN764 (UP)	Methodology and didactics of teaching French as a foreign language	24
FREN676 (PC) FRN757 (UP)	Introduction to French Linguistics	24
German		
GERM674 (PC) DTS752 (UP)	German linguistics	24
GERM676 (PC) DTS753 (UP)	Didactics of the teaching of German as a foreign language	24
Latin		
LATN672 (PC)	Unseen translation and Translation Studies	24
LATN687 (PC)	Judicial Latin	24
Setswana		
TSNG672 (PC)	Setswana: Linguistic Theory	24
TSNG673 (PC)	Setswana: Morphology and Phonology	24
TSNG674 (PC)	Setswana: Syntax	24
TSNG675 (PC)	Setswana: Semantics	24
OR		
Complete TWO (2) of the following elective modules:		
Computer science		
ITRI611 (PC/VC)	Data Warehouses I	12
ITRI612 (PC)	Linear Programming I	12
ITRI613 (PC/VC)	Databases I	12
ITRI614 (PC/VC)	Information Systems Engineering I	12

ITRI615 (PC/VC)	Computer Security I	12
ITRI616 (PC/VC)	Artificial Intelligence I	12
ITRI617 (PC)	Image Processing I	12
ITRI618 (PC/VC)	Decision Support Systems I	12
ITRI621 (PC/VC)	Data Warehouses II	12
ITRI622 (PC)	Linear Programming II	12
ITRI623 (PC/VC)	Databases II	12
ITRI624 (PC/VC)	Information Systems Engineering II	12
ITRI625 (PC/VC)	Computer Security II	12
ITRI626 (PC/VC)	Artificial Intelligence II	12
ITRI627 (PC)	Image Processing II	12
ITRI628 (PC/VC)	Decision Support Systems II	12
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**128**

*** The modules in German are offered in conjunction with the Dept. of Modern Languages (German) of the University of Pretoria. The modules marked with UP, are offered by UP staff.**

**** * The modules in French are offered in conjunction with the Dept. of Modern Languages (French) of the University of Pretoria. The modules marked with UP, are offered by UP staff.**

HUM.2.11.6 Rules for compilation of programme

a) Students must take four compulsory modules: TTEG676 (32), TTEG673 (24), TTEG674 (24), TTEG675 (24).
b) Students must take module(s) with a credit total of not more than 24 from the list of available honours options in Linguistics offered annually in the participating subject groups (namely Afrikaans and Dutch, English, Latin, Setswana, French and German), OR from Computer Science subjects on honours level.
c) Before students may register for any Honours module, all the undergraduate modules of the specific subject must have been completed successfully. This in fact means an English module may not be taken if the student has not successfully completed the undergraduate modules in English.
d) Students who wish to register for more than four modules of 24 credits each, must apply for permission from the programme leader and the chairperson of the relevant subject group.

HUM.2.12 PROGRAMME – LINGUISTIC STUDIES (CODE 1FF L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Linguistic Studies	
Qualification Code:	**1FF L01 L601P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.2.12.1 Programme outcomes

The programme aims to develop scientific insight into and knowledge of the linguistics of particular languages. The outcomes listed below are generic for language curricula at this level. The particular outcomes for the various curricula are specified according to the focus of the relevant programme (Linguistics), the nature of the subject, and the language studied. On completion of this programme, students should have developed the ability to:

a) Acquire scientific, factual knowledge as well as insight into the connections between related matters by means of an interdisciplinary approach to academic disciplines;
b) Identify and solve problems in a critical and creative manner;
c) Acquire, control, apply, analyse and integrate knowledge independently and evaluate it in a responsible manner;
d) Be effective learners who understand the need for life-long learning;
e) Articulate and justify a personal frame of reference;
f) Know and master the linguistic nature of various languages;
g) Know and master linguistic theories;
h) Deal critically with the methodologies of various theories;
i) Formulate and express a personal opinion on linguistics based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge;
j) Articulate the value of linguistics within a vocational context;
k) Recognize, understand and communicate the linguistic phenomena of the culturally diverse South African and world populations.

HUM.2.12.2 Articulation

On successful completion of this programme, students who have obtained the degree with a mark of at least 65% may, with the approval of the Director of the Focus Area, be admitted to a Master's degree in a linguistic field in Afrikaans and Dutch, English, Setswana or General Linguistics and Literary Theory. In future French and German might be added as options.

HUM.2.12.3 Other rules

a) The different modules from which students may choose, will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the relevant subject group can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other events may play a role.
b) Students who wish to register for the Programme in Linguistics must report to the leader of the particular programme before the beginning of their studies to apply for admission on the prescribed form.
c) Before a student may register for any honours module in a specific language, he/she must already have passed the required undergraduate modules for the relevant subject. In practical terms this would imply that a student may not register for an honours module in English if he/she has not completed and passed the undergraduate modules for English.

d) The compilation of a specific student's Honours Programme will be subject to the final approval of the programme leader as well as of the Director of the School of Languages.

e) Students who consider proceeding to study for a Master's degree, must please note that the relevant Subject Group can set requirements for the continuation of studies at this level.

HUM.2.12.4 Compilation of programme 1FF L01 L601P: Linguistics Studies

Year module		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
Complete FOUR (4) of the following core modules (see (b) under "Rules for compilation of programme"):		
AFLG671 (PC)	Afrikaans Text Editing	24
AFLG672 (PC)	Afrikaans Linguistics: Themes and Tendencies	24
AFLG673 (PC/VC)	Language and Society	24
AFLG674 (PC/VC)	Text Study and Text Linguistics	24
AFLG675 (PC)	Forensic Linguistics	24
AFLG676 (PC)	Afrikaans Corpus Linguistics	24
AFLG677 (PC)	Linguistic Theories	24
ENLG672 (PC/VC)	Linguistic Theory	24
ENLG674	Linguistic Analysis and Corpus Linguistics	24
ENLG679	Applied Language Studies	24
ENLG682 (PC)	Topics in English Linguistics	24
ENLG683 (PC)	Forensic Linguistics	24
FREN673 (PC) FRN762 (UP)	Principles and practice of professional translation	24
FREN675 (PC) FRN763 (UP)	Semantics and Interpreting	24
FREN672 (PC) FRN764 (UP)	Methodology and didactics of teaching French as a foreign language	24
FREN676 (PC) FRN757 (UP)	Introduction to French Linguistics	24
GERM674 (PC) DTS752 (UP)	German linguistics	24
GERM676 (PC) DTS753 (UP)	Didactics of the teaching of German as a foreign language	24
LATN687 (PC)	Judical Latin	24
LPRA685 (PC/VC)	Interpreting	24
TSNG672 (PC)	Setswana: Linguistic Theory	24
TSNG673 (PC)	Setswana: Morphology and Phonology	24
TSNG674 (PC)	Setswana: Syntax	24
TSNG675 (PC)	Setswana: Semantics	24
Complete ONE (1) of the following core modules:		
AFLL681 (PC/VC)	Research Report and Introduction to Research Methodologies	32
ENGL684	Research Methodology and Research Report: Linguistics	32
FREN681 (PC) FRN759 (UP)	Research Methodology and Research Report: Research on a chosen topic in French	32
GERM681 (PC) DTS754 (UP)	Research Methodology and Research Report on a chosen topic in German	32
TSNG677 (PC)	Research Report	32
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**128**

HUM.2.12.5 Rules for compilation of programme

a) Students may compile a Programme of their own choice from the available honours options in Linguistics offered annually in the participating subject groups, namely Afrikaans and Dutch, French, German, English, Language Practice, Latin and Setswana. The available options are listed in the table above.

b) Students must choose (a minimum of) FIVE modules from the available options for an Honours in Linguistics but a maximum of three modules from any one subject group (e.g. only three Afrikaans modules can be chosen). One module of 32 credits must be from the available modules (AFLL681, ENGL684, FREN681, GERM681, TSNG677) and four of 24 credits each from the other available other modules.

c) Students may include only one of the following modules in research methodology: AFLL681 (32), ENGL684 (32), FREN681 (32), GERM681 (32) or TSNG677 (32).

d) Students may only choose one of AFLG676 and ENLG674, only one of AFLG677 and ENLG672 and only one of AFLG675 and ENLG683.

e) Students who wish to continue their studies for a Master's degree in Linguistics must take note that subject groups may have specific prerequisites for continuing studies at this level.

f) Students who wish to register for more than four modules of 24 credits each, must apply for permission from the programme leader and the chairperson of the relevant subject group.

HUM.2.13 PROGRAMME – LITERARY STUDIES (CODE 1FG L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Literary Studies	
Qualification Code:	**1FG L01 L601P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.2.13.1 Programme outcomes

The programme aims to develop scientific insight into and knowledge of the literatures of particular languages. The outcomes listed below are generic for language curricula at this level. The particular outcomes for the various curricula are specified according to the focus of the relevant programme (literature), the nature of the subject, and the language studied. On completion of this programme, students should have developed the ability to:

a) Acquire scientific factual knowledge and insight into the connections between related matters by means of an interdisciplinary approach to academic disciplines;
b) Identify and solve problems in a critical and creative manner;
c) Acquire, control, apply, analyse and integrate knowledge independently and evaluate it in a principled manner;
d) Be effective learners who understand the need for life-long learning;
e) Articulate and justify a personal frame of reference;
f) Know and master the literary nature of various languages;
g) Know and master theories of literature;
h) Deal critically with the methodologies of various theories;
i) Formulate and express a personal opinion on literature based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge;
j) Articulate the value of language and literature within a vocational context;
k) Recognize, understand and communicate the literary phenomena of the culturally diverse south african and world populations.

HUM.2.13.2 Articulation

On successful completion of this programme, students (who have obtained the degree with a mark of at least 65%) may, with the approval of the Director of the Focus Area, be admitted to a Master's degree in a literature field in Afrikaans and Dutch, English, Setswana or General Linguistic and Literary Theory. In future French and German, might be added as options.

HUM.2.13.3 Other rules

a) The different modules from which a student may choose, will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the relevant subject group can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other events may play a role.
b) A student who wishes to register for the Programme in Literature must report to the leader of the particular programme before the beginning of his/her studies to apply for admission on the prescribed form.
c) Before a student may register for any honours module in a specific language, he/she must already have passed the required undergraduate modules for the relevant subject. In practical terms this would imply that a student may not register for an honours module in English if he/she has not completed and passed the undergraduate modules for English.

d) The compilation of a student's Honours Programme will be subject to the final approval of the programme leader as well as of the Director of the School of Languages.

e) A student who considers studies for a Master's degree, must please note that the relevant Subject Group can set requirements for the continuation of studies at this level.

HUM.2.13.4 Compilation of programme 1FG L01 L601P: Literary Studies

Year module		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
Complete FOUR (4) of the following core modules (see (b) under "Rules for compilation of programme"):		
AFLL671 (PC/VC)	Poetry and Intertext	24
AFLL672 (PC/VC)	Afrikaans Narrative Texts	24
AFLL673 (PC)	From Text to Performance: a Study of Drama and Theatre Science	24
AFLL674 (PC/VC)	Aspects of the Dutch Literature	24
AFLL675 (PC)	Afrikaans and Dutch Children's and Youth Literature	24
AFLW671 (PC)	Critical Approaches to Literary Studies	24
AFLW672 (PC)	Narratology: Novel and Film	24
ENLL675 (PC)	Twentieth-Century Fiction	24
ENLL676 (PC)	Postcolonial World Literature	24
ENLL677 (MC/PC)	16th and 17th Century Literary Studies	24
ENLL678 (PC)	Fundamentals of Modernism in Poetry	24
ENLL679 (MC/PC)	Poetics and Literary Theory	24
ENLL688	Topics in English Literature	24
ENLL689 (PC)	Life Writing in the 20th and 21st Centuries	24
ENLL690 (PC/VC)	Six Romantics: Writing and Revolutions	24
FREN671 (PC) FRN756 (UP)	French Literature (1): French and Francophone literary works in context	24
FREN674 (PC) FRN763 (UP)	French Literature (2): Study of a given era or genre of French literature	24
GERM671 (PC) DTS755 (UP)	German Literature (1): Introduction to German literary study and the history of German literature	24
GERM672 (PC) DTS757 (UP)	German Literature (3) – German literature of the 20th and 21st centuries	24
GERM673 (PC) DTS758 (UP)	German Literature (4): Sex, Gender and Power in German literature	24
LATN683 (PC)	Roman Historiography and Biography	24
LATN684 (PC)	Roman didactic Prose, Rhetoric and Letters	24
LATN685 (PC)	Roman Epic, Lyric, Elegy and Epigram	24
LATN686 (PC)	Roman Satire, Drama and Comedy	24
TSNL672 (MC/PC)	Setswana: Literature Theory	24
TSNL673 (MC/PC)	Setswana: Prose	24
TSNL674 (MC/PC)	Setswana: Poetry	24
TSNL675 (MC/PC)	Setswana: Drama	24
Complete ONE (1) of the following core modules:		
AFLL681 (PC/VC)	Research Report and Introduction to Research Methodologies	32
ENLL693	Research Methodology and Research Report: Literature	32
FREN681 (**NWU**) FRN759 (UP)	Research Methodology and Research Report: Research on a chosen topic in French	32
GERM681 (**NWU**) DTS754 (UP)	Research Methodology and Research Report on a chosen topic in German	32

TSNL678 (MC/PC)	Research Report	32
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**128**

HUM.2.13.5 Rules for compilation of programme

a) Students may compile a programme of their own choice from the available honours options in Literature offered annually in the participating subject groups, namely Afrikaans and Dutch, English, Latin and Setswana.

b) Students must choose **a minimum of FIVE** modules from the available options for an Honours in Literature but a maximum of three modules from any one subject group (e.g. only three Afrikaans modules can be chosen). One module of 32 credits must be from the available modules (AFLL681, ENLL693, FREN681, GERM681, TSNG677) and four modules of 24 credits each from the other available other modules.

c) Students may include only one of the following modules in research methodology: AFLL681 (32), ENLL693 (32), FREN681 (32), GERM681 (32) or TSNL678 (32).

d) Students who follow this programme are strongly advised to include AFLW671 (Critical approaches to literature) or ENLL679 (Poetics and Literary Theory) in their programme.

e) Students who wish to continue their studies for a Master's degree in Literature must take note that subject groups may have specific prerequisites for continuing studies at this level.

f) Students who wish to register for more than four modules of 24 credits each, must apply for permission from the applicable subject chairperson and the School Director/Deputy Director on a specific campus.

HUM.2.14 PROGRAMME – SETSWANA (CODE 1FN L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Setswana	
Qualification Code:	**1FN L01 L601M**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**

HUM.2.14.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules of the University the following faculty rules are also applicable:

a) A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification is required with Setswana as major with an average of at least 60%.
b) Students who wish to register for Honours studies when more than 6 years have elapsed since the completion of their Bachelor's degree, and who complied with the requirement of 60% in their studies, will have to pass an additional entrance examination.
c) The following categories of students may be required to take compulsory course units and/or pass an admission test: (i) students who completed their bachelor's degree at another university; (ii) students who passed Setswana as a major but who did not obtain an average of 65% on level 3.

HUM.2.14.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the programme, students should be able to:

a) demonstrate a thorough and systematic knowledge of various aspects of correct research methodology, literary theory, Setswana prose, Setswana poetry, Setswana drama, Setswana children's literature and the Setswana language in general.

The programme aims to develop scientific insight into and knowledge of the literature of Setswana, which would entail the following:

a) Acquisition of scholarly and scientific knowledge as well as insight into the relationships between academic disciplines by means of an interdisciplinary approach;
b) Acquisition, control, analysis, integration and application of knowledge independently, as well as to evaluate it in a principled and well-grounded manner;
c) Students to be effective learners who realise the need for life-long learning;
d) Knowing and mastering various literary theories;
e) Dealing critically with the methodologies of various literary theories;
f) Formulating personal literary opinions based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge;
g) Articulating and communicating the value of literature within a vocational context; and
h) Recognizing and understanding of the literary phenomena of culturally-diverse South African and world populations and to communicate them to others.

HUM.2.14.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the programme, students (who have obtained the degree with a **mark of at least 65%**) may be admitted to a Master's degree in Setswana.

HUM.2.14.4 Other rules

a) The different modules from which students may choose, will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the Subject Group African Languages can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other events may play a role.
b) In order to be admitted to Honours studies, a student must apply to the applicable subject chairperson and the School Director/Deputy Directors on a specific campus on the prescribed form available from the admissions office.
c) The compilation of the students' Honours programme is subject to the final approval of applicable subject chairperson and the School Director/Deputy Directors on a specific campus.

HUM.2.14.5 Compilation of programme 1FN L01 L601M: Setswana

a) A candidate must take TSNL678 (32 credits), TSNL672 (24 credits) and TSNL677 (24 credits). Two other modules may then be chosen from the program to obtain a total of 128 credits.
b) Candidates are allowed to choose one additional module from a related field.

Year module		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
Complete the following THREE (3) core modules:		
TSNL678 (MC/PC)*	Research Report	32
TSNL672 (MC/PC)*	Setswana: Literature Theory	24
TSNL677 (MC)*	Setswana Language	24
Complete TWO (2) of the following non-core modules:		
TSNL673 (MC/PC)*	Setswana: Prose	24
TSNL674 (MC/PC)*	Setswana: Poetry	24
TSNL675 (MC/PC)*	Setswana: Drama	24
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**128**

* Only presented full-time.

HUM.2.15 PROGRAMME – SETSWANA WITH TRANSLATION AND INTERPRETING SETSWANA (CODE 1FN L02)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Setswana with Translation and Interpreting Setswana	
Qualification Code:	**1FN L02 L601M**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**

HUM.2.15.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules of the University the following faculty rules are also applicable:

a) Admission to the BA Honours in Setswana with Translation and Interpreting is open to students who have been awarded a BA degree with Setswana as a major or a degree designated by the Senate as equivalent, with a 65% pass.
b) The programme is offered through the medium of Setswana.

HUM.2.15.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the programme, students should:

a) have acquired scholarly and scientific knowledge as well as insight into the relationship between academic disciplines by means of an interdisciplinary approach
b) have acquired independent control analysis, intergration and application of knowledge, as well as ability to evaluate and assess that in a principled and ethical manner
c) be effective learners who recognise the need for a life-long learning in translation and interpreting
d) have acquired knowledge and mastery of various translation and interpreting theories
e) have developed ability to critically deal with the variuos translation and interpreting theories, methodologies, approaches and ethics
f) be able to formulate personal translation and interpreting opinions based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge
g) be able to apply competences described in (e) by way of practical translation and interpreting in a professional and ethical manner
h) be able to appreciate the multiliungual complexity of South Africa and how translation and intepreting should contribute to community empowerment in this regard.

HUM.2.15.3 Compilation of programme 1FN L02 L601M: Setswana with Translation and Interpreting Setswana

The programme consists of 7 modules spread over the maximum of TWO semesters for full time students *(see below)*. During the first year of registration, part-time students should register all first semester modules, and during the second year of registration they should register TWO of the second semester modules, AS WELL AS the research report module, HTIS679. Full-time students are required to attend lectures throught the year while part-time students attend monthly only as per arrangment with the subject group for the academic year.

Year module		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
HTIS679 (MC)	Research Methodology and Research Report – Setswana Translation and Interpreting	32
First semester modules		
HTIS672 (MC)*	History of Translation and Interpreting (Hisetori ya Bofetoledi le Botshomolodi)	16
HTIS673 (MC)*	Language, Culture and Law (Puo-setsong le Puo-molaong)	16
HTIS674 (MC)*	Theories and Techniques of Translation and Interpreting (Ditiori le Ditheo Tsa Bofetoledi le Botshomolodi)	24
HTIS675 (MC)*	Lexicography and Terminology development (Botlhamathanodi le Botlhamamareo)	16
Second semester modules		
HTIS676 (MC)*	Translation - Practical (Bofetoledi - Tiragatso)	16
HTIS677 (MC)*	Interpreting – Practical (Botšhomolodi - Tiragatso)	16
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**136**

* Only presented full-time.

HUM.2.16 PROGRAMME – SETSWANA WITH SETSWANA LINGUISTICS AND LITERATURE (CODE 1FN L03)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Setswana with Setswana Linguistics and Literature	
Qualification Code:	**1FN L03 L601P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.2.16.1.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules, the following rules apply:

a) A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification is required with Setswana as major with an average of at least 60%.
b) Students who wish to register for Honours studies when more than 6 years have elapsed since the completion of their Bachelor's degree, and who complied with the requirement of 60% in their studies, will have to pass an additional entrance examination.
c) The following categories of students may be required to take compulsory course units and/or pass an admission test: (i) students who completed their bachelor's degree at another university; (ii) students who passed Setswana as a major but who did not obtain an average of 65% on level 3.

HUM.2.16.1.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the Programme, students should be able to:

a) demonstrate a thorough and systematic knowledge of various aspects of correct research methodology, linguistic theory, Setswana morphology and syntax and Setswana semantics;
b) demonstrate a thorough and systematic knowledge of various aspects of correct research methodology, literary theory, Setswana prose, Setswana poetry, Setswana drama, Setswana children's literature and the Setswana language in general.

The programme (and Programme) aims to develop scientific insight into and knowledge of the linguistics and literature of Setswana, which would entail the following:

a) Acquisition of scholarly and scientific knowledge as well as insight into the relationships between academic disciplines by means of an interdisciplinary approach;
b) Acquisition, control, analysis, integration and application of knowledge independently, as well as to evaluate it in a principled and well-grounded manner;
c) Students to be effective learners who realise the need for life-long learning;
d) Knowing and mastering various literary and linguistic theories;
e) Dealing critically with the methodologies of various linguistic and literary theories;
f) Formulating personal literary and linguistic opinions based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge;
g) Articulating and communicating the value of language and literature within a vocational context; and
h) Recognizing and understanding of the linguistic and literary phenomena of culturally-diverse South African and world populations and to communicate them to others.

HUM.2.16.1.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, students (who have obtained the degree with a **mark of at least 65%**) may be admitted to a Master's degree in Setswana.

HUM.2.16.1.4 Other rules

a) The different modules from which students may choose, will be limited to those which the School of Languages and the Subject Group African Languages can teach in a certain year according to their particular circumstances. Factors such as staff sabbaticals, the minimum number of students required for a course, and other events may play a role.
b) In order to be admitted to Honours studies, a student must apply to the applicable subject chairperson and the School Director/Deputy Directors on a specific campus on the prescribed form available from the admissions office.
c) The compilation of the students' Honours Programme is subject to the final approval of applicable subject chairperson and the School Director/Deputy Directors on a specific campus.

HUM.2.16.2 Compilation of programme 1FN L03 L601P: Setswana with Linguistics and Literature

a) A candidate who prefers Linguistics must take TSNG677 (32 credits) and TSNG672 (24 credits) and at least one more module in linguistics (24 credits) Two other modules may then be chosen from the program to obtain a total of 128 credits.
b) A candidate who prefers Literature must take TSNL678 (32 credits) and TSNL672 (24 credits) and at least one more module in literature (24 credits). Two other modules may then be chosen from the program to obtain a total of 128 credits.

Year modules			
Module code	**Type**	**Credits**	**Descriptive name**
Complete ONE (1) of the following core modules:			
TSNG677 (PC)	Research Report		32
TSNL678 (MC/PC)	Research Report		32
Complete FOUR (4) of the following core modules:			
TSNG672 (PC)	Setswana: Linguistic Theory		24
TSNG673 (PC)	Setswana: Morphology and Phonology		24
TSNG674 (PC)	Setswana: Syntax		24
TSNG675 (PC)	Setswana: Semantics		24
TSNG678 (PC)	Setswana: Corpus linguistics		24
TSNG679 (PC)	Setswana: Sociolinguistics		24
TSNL672 (MC/PC)	Setswana: Literature Theory		24
TSNL673 (MC/PC)	Setswana: Prose		24
TSNL674 (MC/PC)	Setswana: Poetry		24
TSNL675 (MC/PC)	Setswana: Drama		24
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom			**128**

HUM.2.17 PROGRAMME – MUSIC (CODE 1FJ L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Music	
Qualification Code:	**1FJ L01 L601P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time (English only)**

HUM.2.17.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules of the University the following faculty rules are also applicable:

a) A Bachelor's degree with music subjects or an equivalent qualification. Students who only completed History of Music for the Bachelor's degree will not be admitted to Honours studies in Music.
b) Candidates who wish to choose MUSH677 as one of the elective modules have to audition in the instrument of their choice. A well-balanced programme of approximately 20–25 minutes, consisting of works that are representative of various styles, genres and languages (if applicable), has to be presented to the panel.

HUM.2.17.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the programme, the student will be able to apply comprehensive and well-rounded knowledge, techniques and principles regarding the study and practice of music within his/her field of specialization, and to communicate effectively about it orally and in writing.

HUM.2.17.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the programme, students may be admitted to the Master's degree in Music, provided that they meet the relevant admission requirements.

HUM.2.17.4 Rules for compilation of programme

a) Apart from the compulsory modules, a student must also complete three elective modules.
b) All elective modules are subject to approval.

HUM.2.17.5 Compilation of programme 1FJ L01 L601P: Music

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Complete ALL of the following core modules:		
MUSH671 (PC)	Research Methodology	12
MUSH672 (PC)	Research Essay	32
Complete THREE (3) of the following elective modules:		
MUSH673 (PC)	Historical Musicology	28
MUSH674 (PC)	Social Musicology *	28
MUSH675 (PC)	Didactics: Practical Music Tuition (in residence only)	28
MUSH676 (PC)	Group Music	28
MUSH677 (PC)	Practical Music Studies (in residence only)	28
MUSH678 (PC)	Research in Music Education	28
MUSH679 (PC)	African Music	28
MUSH680 (PC)	Community Music	28
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**128**

*Offered biennially

HUM.2.18 PROGRAMME – HISTORY (CODE 1FD L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in History	
Qualification Code:	**1FD L01 L601M/P/V**
Campus:	**Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.2.18.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules of the University the following faculty rules are also applicable:

A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification is required, for which the following modules or equivalents have been passed: HIST112, HIST123, HIST213, HIST223, HIST312 and HIST323. The modules at the third level must have been passed with an average of **at least 65%**. The school director/deputy directors, in consultation with the Subject Leader and Deputy Subject Leaders, may approve exceptions.

HUM.2.18.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of this programme, students should be able to

a) demonstrate comprehensive and systematic knowledge of historical questions in a chosen theme and period, which are relevant within a world and Africa context today and to use this knowledge in solving a research problem;
b) formulate an own frame of reference regarding the above-mentioned historical questions from the perspective of a chosen value system;
c) motivate appropriate research methods and techniques and to use them in researching, analysing, identifying and evaluating a typical historical question from research literature;
d) write a report in any of the below-mentioned fields on a research problem that meets the academic and professional requirements set for it and to be able to efficiently communicate findings to laymen as well as to an academic audience.

HUM.2.18.3 Articulation

On successful completion of five modules in the Programme, the student may gain admission to a Master's degree in History.

HUM.2.18.4 Compilation of programme 1FD L01 L601M/P/V: History

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Complete ALL THREE (3) of the following core modules:		
HIST613	The Method and Theory in History	24
HIST614	History of Histories: Historiography	24
HIST628	Project in Historical Research	32
Elective modules		
Complete TWO (2) of the following elective modules:		
HIST621	A Selected Theme in South African History	24
HIST622	A Selected Theme in African History	24
HIST627	A Selected Theme in World History	24
HISS621	Regional and Local History in South Africa	24
HISS622	Gender History in Africa	24
HISS623	Culture and Heritage Studies in Global Contexts	24
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng/Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**128**

HUM.2.18.5 Rules for the compilation of the programme

a) A student must do FIVE course units. HIST613 and HIST614 and HIST 628 are compulsory.

b) Students should first engage with HIST613 as a compulsory requirement before formally undertaking the HIST628 (History research module) in the second semester. However, exceptions may be considered on a student by student basis.

c) The choice of modules should be done in consultation with the Subject Leader and Deputy Subject Leaders of the subject. The modules are fully aligned across the campuses of the NWU (Potchefstroom Campus, Vanderbijlpark Campus in Vanderbijlpark and the Mahikeng Campus).

HUM.2.19 PROGRAMME – HISTORY OF ART (CODE 1EA L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours with History of Art	
Qualification Code:	**1EA L01 L601P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**

HUM.2.19.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules of the University the following faculty rules are also applicable:

Students must have obtained a minimum of 60% for each of the modules KSGS312 and KSGS322.

HUM.2.19.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the curriculum for this programme, students should be able to

a) Demonstrate their ability to do independent research within the framework of art-historical methods and prove that they are able to represent their research in the form of a research report, assignments, seminars, within group discussions, as well as in formal oral presentations;
b) Demonstrate a thorough knowledge of the various fields of study and relevant paradigms in order to compare and synthesize them into an independent stance/point of view.

HUM.2.19.3 Articulation

On the successful completion of this curriculum, students (who obtained the qualification with an average mark of 65%) may be admitted to studies for a Master's degree in History of Art.

HUM.2.19.4 Composition of the programme 1EA L01 L601P: History of Art

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Complete ALL of the following core modules:		
KSGS684 (PC)	Art and Society (Research Report Module)	32
KSGS685 (PC)	Philosophy, Theory and Methodology of Art	24
Complete THREE (3) of the following elective modules:		
KSGS676 (PC)	Film Studies	24
KSGS682 (PC)	Themes in Contemporary Visual Culture	24
KSGS683 (PC)	Art and Visual Culture: Theory and Practice	24
KSGS686 (PC)	Visual and Popular Culture Theory	24
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**128**

HUM.2.19.5 Rules for composition of programme

a) Students must complete the compulsory modules (KSGS684 and KSGS685).
b) Students can select any three further modules from the electives, and may also instead of one of these modules follow one *capita selecta* module. Such a module must be an honours module of a subject that the student has passed as a major on third year level, and permission must be given by the subject leader of the particular Honours module, as well as the programme leader of the Honours in History of Art.

HUM.2.20 PROGRAMME – PUBLIC GOVERNANCE (CODE 1FL L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Public Governance	
Qualification Code:	**1FL L01 L601P/V**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.2.20.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules of the University the following faculty rules are also applicable:

a) A Bachelor's degree in Public Administration or Public Management or an equivalent qualification. Two years relevant work experience will be advantageous.
b) The Public Administration modules of the final undergraduate year must have been completed with an average of **at least 65%**.

HUM.2.20.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the Programme of this programme, the student should

a) be empowered with comprehensive academic knowledge and skills pertaining to the public sector environment, which enable him/her to serve as leader in his/her work environment
b) have the ability to use enquiry, scientific knowledge and innovation to assist and guide the transformation of public sector organisations in order to improve infrastructures and services within a democratic, developmental, accountable and responsive public sector environment
c) demonstrate generic skills, such as observation, problem-solving, effective communication, analysis and critical thinking

HUM.2.20.3 Compilation of programme 1FL L01 L601P/V: Public Governance

Year modules		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
PADM671	Research Report	32
First semester modules		
PADM611	Public Administration Theories	16
PADM612	Research Methodology	16
PADM613	Public Policy	16
Second semester modules		
PADM621 (PC/VC)	Public Organisation Studies	16
PADM622 (PC/VC)	Public Financial Management	16
PADM623 (PC/VC)	Public Human Resource Management	16
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**128**

HUM.2.20.4 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, students may be admitted to a Master's degree in Public Management and Governance or a Master's degree in Public Administration.

HUM.2.20.5 Rules for compilation of programme

All the modules must be completed.

HUM.2.20.6 Examination

Examinations are written according to General Rule A.3.4 of the University.

HUM.2.21 PROGRAMME – POLITICAL STUDIES (CODE 1GA L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Political Studies	
Qualification Code:	**1GA L01 L601P/V**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.2.21.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules of the University the following faculty rules are also applicable:

a) A B-degree in which all the modules of Political Studies were passed at the various undergraduate year levels.
b) The modules in Political Studies of the final undergraduate year, barring exceptions, and approved by the School Director, must be passed with an average of **at least 65%**.

HUM.2.21.2 Programme outcomes

After completion of the Programme of this programme, the student should be able to:

a) Motivate and use applicable research methods and techniques to examine, analyse and evaluate typical issues in the field of Political Science and International Politics from relevant research literature;
b) Describe, critically evaluate and judge the most important political ideas;
c) Describe, critically evaluate and judge important issues in world politics;
d) Understand analytical approaches to the study of politics, apply them within the global context of a developing world, and critically explain and evaluate them;
e) Understand and apply methods of political comparisons and compare and evaluate political systems in the world;
f) Analyse formulated policy (in general but also specific policy outputs in South Africa) and evaluate it according to specific criteria in order to determine the potential of success; and
g) Evaluate South Africa's political system and compare it with other democracies in the rest of the world, in order to point out the differences and similarities.

HUM.2.21.3 Compilation of programme 1GA L01 L601P/V: Political Studies

Year modules		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
POLS673	Research Report	32
First semester modules		
POLS611	Research Methodology	16
POLS612	Policy Studies	16
POLS613	Political Philosophy	16
Second semester modules		
Complete THREE (3) of the following non-core modules:		
POLS621	Comparative Politics	16
POLS622	Issues in World Politics	16
POLS623	Political Dynamics	16
POLS624	Politics in the Developing World	16
POLS625	Politics in Africa	16
POLS626	Governance and Political Transformation	16
POLS627	Political Economy	16
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**128**

HUM.2.21.4 Rules for compilation of programme

The student must select three modules from the list of ancillary modules in corroboration with the chairperson. The offering of ancillary modules depends upon staff capacity.

HUM.2.22 PROGRAMME – SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY (CODE 1FP L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Social Anthropology	
Qualification Code:	**1FP L01 L601P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.2.22.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules of the University the following faculty rules are also applicable:

a) Registration for Honours students should take place no later than 31 January.
b) A B-degree is required, for which all the modules in Anthropology were passed at the respective undergraduate levels.
c) The Social Anthropology modules of the final undergraduate year must have been completed with an average of **at least 65%**.
d) The school director in consultation with the subject group chairperson can approve exceptions.

HUM.2.22.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the programme, students should be able to:

a) Understand, explain, critically evaluate and apply contemporary theoretical approaches in Social Anthropology;
b) Demonstrate well-rounded and systematic knowledge and analytical skills to identify and formulate ethnographic research questions;
c) Develop ethnographic methodologies and independently conduct fieldwork in response to Anthropological research problems;
d) Demonstrate a well-rounded and systematic knowledge of Social Anthropology as well as a detailed knowledge of the themes focused on in the programme;
e) Write an ethnographic research report in accordance with accepted academic standards; and
f) Effectively communicate research findings to an audience of academic peers.

HUM.2.22.3 Articulation

On the successful completion of the Programme, students may be admitted to the Master's programme for Social Anthropology.

HUM.2.22.4 Compilation of programme 1FP L01 L601P: Social Anthropology

Year modules		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
SANL671 (PC)	Research Report	64
First semester modules		
SANL611 (PC)	Theory Through Ethnography	16
SANL612 (PC)	Research Methods in Social Anthropology	16
Second semester modules		
SANL621 (PC)	Urban Anthropology	16
SANL622 (PC)	Environmental Anthropology	16
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**128**

HUM.2.22.5 Rule for compilation of programme

SANL611, SANL612, SANL621, SANL622 and SANL671 are compulsory.

HUM.2.22.6 Examination

Examinations are written according to General Rule A.3.4 of the University.

HUM.2.23 PROGRAMME – SOCIOLOGY (CODE 1FQ L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Sociology	
Qualification Code:	**1FQ L01 L601P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**

HUM.2.23.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules of the University the following faculty rules are also applicable:

a) Application should be made electronically on www.nwu.ac.za/applications not later than 30 September of the year preceding the intended year of study; late applications will be considered, but admission is dependent on available space;
b) Registration for Honours students should take place not later than 31 January.
c) A B-degree is required, for which all the modules in Sociology were passed during the respective undergraduate levels.
d) The Sociology modules of the final undergraduate year must have been completed with an average of **at least 65%**.
e) For Programme Bachelor of Arts Honours in Sociology the following statistics module (or equivalent from NWU or another institution) is a requirement in the Sociology Honours programme: STTK214 is strongly recommended as undergraduate module. The module is a compulsory module for BA Honours Sociology and can already be taken at an undergraduate level.

HUM.2.23.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the Programme for this programme, students should be able to demonstrate:

a) A well-rounded and systematic knowledge of Sociology as well as a detailed knowledge of the specialisation fields of Environmental Sociology and Social Dynamics; Gender and Sexual Diversity in South Africa; and Sociology of South Africa: History, Power and Politics;
b) An integrated and systematic knowledge of social theory and philosophy that underpin research design and methods;
c) Advanced socio-analytical skills that would enable them to engage with advanced methodologies, including a basic knowledge of statistical methods, and the use of appropriate computer-based analytics; and
d) The ability to render a service with the acquired knowledge in order to analyse social questions in South African society and to show a well-rounded knowledge in this regard.

HUM.2.23.3 Articulation

On the successful completion of the Programme, students may be admitted to the Master's programme for Sociology or Industrial Sociology.

HUM.2.23.4 Compilation of programme 1FQ L01 L601P: Sociology

Year modules		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
SOCY671 (PC)	Research Report	32
First semester modules		
STTK214 (PC)	Statistics for Life Sciences	16
SOCY611 (MC/PC)	Social Theories	20
SOCY612 (MC/PC)	Research Methodology	20
SOCY613 (PC)	Research Practice	16
Second semester modules		
Complete TWO (2) of the following non-core modules:		
SOCY621 (PC)	Environmental Sociology and Social Dynamics	16
SOCY623 (PC)	South African Society: History, Power and Politics	16
SOCC627 (MC/PC)	Sociology of Work and Labour	16
SOCC628 (MC/PC)	Sexual Diversity in South Africa	16
SOCC629 (PC)	Science, Technology and Society	16
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**136**

HUM.2.23.5 Rule for compilation of programme

SOCY671, SOCY611, SOCY612, SOCY613 are compulsory. Complete two modules from: SOCY621, SOCY623, SOCC627, SOCC628 and SOCC629. The availability of modules will depend on staff capacity and student numbers.

HUM.2.24 PROGRAMME – SOCIOLOGY WITH SOCIOLOGY AND THE ENVIRONMENT (CODE 1FQ L02)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Sociology with Sociology and the Environment	
Qualification Code:	**1FQ L02 L601P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**

HUM.2.24.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules of the University the following faculty rules are also applicable:

a) Application should be made electronically on www.nwu.ac.za/applications not later than 30 September of the year preceding the intended year of study; late applications will be considered, but admission is dependent on available space.
b) Registration for Honours students should take place not later than 31 January.
c) A B-degree is required, for which all the modules in Sociology were passed during the respective undergraduate levels.
d) The Sociology modules of the final undergraduate year must have been completed with an average of **at least 65%**.
e) For Programme Bachelor of Arts in Sociology with Sociology and the Environment, the following statistics module is strongly recommended as undergraduate modules.

HUM.2.24.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the Programme for this programme, students should be able to demonstrate:

a) A well-rounded and systematic knowledge of Sociology and the Environment as well as a detailed knowledge of related of at least one other specialisation fields, selected from the modules included in the programme;
b) An integrated and systematic knowledge of social theory and philosophy that underpin research design and methods;
c) Advanced socio-analytical skills that would enable them to engage with advanced methodologies, including a basic knowledge of statistical methods, and the use of appropriate computer-based analytics; and
d) The ability to render a service with the acquired knowledge in order to analyse social questions in South African society related to the environment, and to show a well-rounded knowledge in this regard.

HUM.2.24.3 Articulation

On the successful completion of this program, students may be admitted to the Master's Programme in Sociology. Postgraduate studies in Environmental Sociology and Environmental Management may lead to a career in environmental management, environmental impact assessment, social impact assessment and public-sector work in shaping policy formulation that supports sustainable development.

HUM.2.24.4 Compilation of programme 1FQ L02 L601P: Sociology and the Environment

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Complete ALL of the following core modules:		
First semester modules		
OMBO611 (PC)	Introduction to Environmental Management	16
SOCY611 (MC/PC)	Social Theories	20
SOCY612 (MC/PC)	Research Methodology	20
SOCY613 (PC)	Research Practice	16
Second semester modules		
SOCY621 (PC)	Environmental Sociology and Social Dynamics	16
Year module		
SOCY671 (PC)	Research Project	32
Elective modules		
Complete ONE (1) of the following elective modules:		
First semester modules		
OMSE613 (PC)	Resilience Thinking in Ecology	16
POLS612	Policy Studies	16
Second semester modules		
OMSE622 (PC)	Urban Ecology	16
OMSE625 (PC)	Advanced Eco-toxicology	16
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**136**

HUM.2.24.5 Rules for composition of the programme

SOCY611, SOCY612, SOCY613, SOCY621, OMBO611 and SOCY671 are compulsory. Students may select ONE module from: OMSE625, OMSE622, OMSE613 and POLS612 (please see Natural Sciences yearbook for the module outcomes for OMSE and OMBO). The availability of modules will depend on staff capacity and student numbers. Elective modules are selected according to required knowledge and skills for the research project. Selection of elective modules must therefore be approved by the Honours programme leader and subject chair, as well as the supervisor.

HUM.2.25 PROGRAMME – MEDICAL SOCIOLOGY (CODE 1FH L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Medical Sociology	
Qualification Code:	**1FH L01 L601V**
Campus:	**Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.2.25.1 Compilation of programme 1FH L01 L601V: Medical Sociology

Year modules		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
SGVK682 (VC)	Research Report	32
SGVK688 (VC)	Social Theories	20
SGVK689 (VC)	Research Methodology	20
SGVK691 (VC)	Lifestyle Coaching	20
SGVK692 (VC)	Sociologial Health Behaviour	20
SGVK693 (VC)	Sociological Dynamics in Health Care Systems	16
Total credits for the programme: Vanderbijlpark		**128**

HUM.3 BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN COMMUNICATION

HUM.3.1 RULES FOR THE DEGREE BACHELOR OF ARTS HONOURS IN COMMUNICATION

HUM.3.1.1 Specific admission requirements for all honours programmes in Communication

a) A three-year degree in Communication with an average pass rate of 60% for the core modules on third year level in Communication.
b) All applicants are screened before admission.
c) Admission to the specialization fields Journalism and media studies, Advanced corporate communication, and Development communication is subject to screening according to the criteria stated in the student guide.
d) An average of at least 60% for the communication theory module (new COMS311 – old KCOM218) as well as the communication research module (new COMS322 – old KCOM311) or equivalent modules.
e) Additional admission requirements apply for each programme.
f) For Journalism and media studies (1FB L01 L601P) students are required to pass the following modules: COMS326 (P) or COMS324 (V) or COMS314 (M) and COMS323 (M).
g) For Development communication (1FB L02 L601P) students are required to pass the following module: KCOM318 (P/M). Students are advised to also take COMS225.
h) For Advanced corporate communication (1FB L03 L601P/M) students are required to pass the following modules: KCOM328 and COMS325.

HUM.3.2 PROGRAMME – JOURNALISM AND MEDIA STUDIES (CODE 1FB L01)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Communication with Journalism and Media Studies	
Qualification Code:	**1FB L01 L601M/P/V**
Campus:	**Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**

HUM.3.2.1 Compilation of programme 1FB L01 L601M: Journalism and Media Studies

Year module		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
KCMJ674	Journalism Practice	32
KCMN671	Research Report	32
First semester modules		
KCMN611	Research Methodology	16
KCMJ612	Journalism and Media Studies: Theoretical Points of Departure	16
Second semester modules		
KCMJ623 (MC/PC)	Radio Journalism Practice	16
KCMJ624 (MC)	Television Broadcasting	16
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**128**

HUM.3.2.2 Compilation of programme 1FB L01 L601P: Journalism and Media Studies

Year module		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
KCMJ674	Journalism Practice	32
KCMN671	Research Report	32
First semester modules		
KCMN611	Research Methodology	16
KCMJ612	Journalism and Media Studies: Theoretical Points of Departure	16
KCMJ613 (PC/VC)	Journalistic Content Production in a Converged Environment	16
Second semester modules		
KCMJ623 (MC/PC)	Radio Journalism Practice	16
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**128**

HUM.3.2.3 Compilation of programme 1FB L01 L601V: Journalism and Media Studies

Year module		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
KCMJ674	Journalism Practice	32
KCMN671	Research Report	32
First semester modules		
KCMN611	Research Methodology	16
KCMJ612	Journalism and Media Studies: Theoretical Points of Departure	16
KCMJ613 (PC/VC)	Journalistic Content Production in a Converged Environment	16
Second semester modules		
KCMJ625 (VC)	Advanced multimedia	16
Total credits for the programme: Vanderbijlpark		**128**

HUM.3.3 PROGRAMME – DEVELOPMENT COMMUNICATION (CODE 1FB L02)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Communication with Development Communication	
Qualification Code:	**1FB L02 L601M/P**
Campus:	**Mahikeng and Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**

HUM.3.3.1 Compilation of programme 1FB L02 L601P: Development Communication

Year module		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
KCMO673 (MC/PC)	Advanced Development Communication	48
KCMN671	Research Report	32
First semester modules		
KCMN611	Research Methodology	16
KCMO613 (MC/PC)	Development Communication: Fundamental Approaches	16
Second semester modules		
KCMO622 (MC/PC)	Development Communication: Context and Application	16
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng/Potchefstroom		**128**

HUM.3.4 PROGRAMME – ADVANCED CORPORATE COMMUNICATION (CODE 1FB L03)

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Communication with Advanced Corporate Communication	
Qualification Code:	**1FB L03 L601M/P**
Campus:	**Mahikeng and Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**

HUM.3.4.1 Compilation of programme 1FB L03 L601M/P: Advance Corporate Communication

Year module		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
KCMN671	Research Report	32
First semester modules		
KCMN611	Research Methodology	16
KCMK614 (MC/PC)	Advanced Corporate Communication: Fundamental Points of Departure	16
KCMK615 (MC/PC)	Management in a Communication Context	16
Second semester modules		
KCMK624 (MC/PC)	Advanced Corporate Communication: Advanced Themes	16
CSCC621 (MC/PC)	Advanced Corporate Communication: Contextual Channel Application	16
CSCC622 (MC/PC)	Advanced Corporate Communication: Theoretical Applications to Practice	16
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng/Potchefstroom		**128**

HUM.4 BACHELOR OF PHILOSOPHY HONOURS

HUM.4.1 PROGRAMME – PHILOSOPHY (CODE 1FR L01)

Bachelor of Philosophy Honours	
Qualification Code:	**1FR L01 L601P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**

HUM.4.1.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to NWU Academic Rules of the University the following faculty rules are also applicable:

a) A Bachelor's degree in Philosophy or related qualification.
b) The Director of the School of Philosophy can grant a prospective student admission to the honours degree if he/she is convinced that the standard of particular student concerned, meets the Programme requirements.
c) Prospective students applying for admission in terms of a) above, may be required to do supplementary preparative work to the satisfaction of the director.

HUM.4.1.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the Programme, students should be able to:

a) Analyse, interpret, reconstruct and criticize texts on Philosophy and the relevant schools of thought and ideas pertaining to the discipline;
b) Apply the most important philosophical ideas that they have acquired in a creative manner, with regard to important issues in the contemporary world;
c) Identify philosophical problems and contextualise them;
d) React in a thoughtful and critical way to identified philosophical problems from an individual philosophical viewpoint, with reference to the various traditions within philosophy; and
e) Formulate their knowledge and individual viewpoints in clearly formulated and structured essays, as well as in visual and oral presentations.

HUM.4.1.3 Compilation of programme 1FR L01 L601P: Philosophy

Year modules		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
FILH677 (PC)	Research Report	32
FILH678 (PC)	History of Philosophy	24
FILH681 (PC)	Themes in Philosophy	24
FILH682 (PC)	Philosophical Sub-discipline	24
FILH683 (PC)	Philosophical Questions	24
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**128**

HUM.4.1.4 Rules for compilation of programme

a) Students must take ALL FIVE (5) the modules.

HUM.5 BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCES HONOURS

HUM.5.1 PROGRAMME – INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS (CODE 1FU L01)

Bachelor of Social Sciences Honours in International Relations	
Qualification Code:	**1FU L01 L601M**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.5.1.1 Compilation of programme 1FU L01 L601M: International Relations

Year module		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
HIRL672 (MC)	Research Project	30
First semester modules		
HIRL611 (MC)	Advanced Theories of International Politics	16
HIRL612 (MC)	Foreign Policy Formulation & Negotiation	16
HIRL613 (MC)	International Political Economy	16
Second semester modules		
HIRL621 (MC)	Regional Studies	16
HIRL622 (MC)	Security and Global Transformation	16
HIRL623 (MC)	Advanced Foreign Policy Analysis	16
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**126**

HUM.5.1.2 Duration of the programme

The B Soc Sc (Hons) International Relations degree may be awarded after a minimum of two semesters of full time or a minimum of four semesters of part-time study.

HUM.5.1.3 Admission requirements for the qualification

The B Soc Sc (Hons) International Relations degree is open to students in possession of a degree with a major in International Relations, with a minimum average of 65%.

HUM.5.2 PROGRAMME – POLITICAL STUDIES (CODE 1FV L01)

Bachelor of Social Sciences Honours in Political Studies	
Qualification Code:	**1FV L01 L601M**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.5.2.1 Compilation of programme 1FV L01 L601M: Political Studies

Year module		
Module code	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
POLS673	Research Project	32
First semester modules		
POLS611	Research Methodology	16
POLS612	Policy Studies	16
POLS613	Political Philosophy	16
Second semester modules		
Complete THREE (3) of the following non-core modules:		
POLS621	Comparative Politics	16
POLS622	Issues in World Politics	16
POLS623	Political Dynamics	16
POLS624	Politics in the Developing World	16
POLS625	Politics in Africa	16
POLS626	Governance and Political Transformation	16
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**128**

HUM.5.3 PROGRAMME – POPULATION STUDIES (CODE 1FW L01)

Bachelor of Social Sciences Honours in Population studies	
Qualification Code:	**1FW L01 L601M**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.5.3.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

This is a one-year programme of course work and research project. It is intended to introduce students planning to make a career in population studies (Population and Development) and workers in Population-related areas to relevant training in the field. It will also prepare them for further training and research leading to Masters and eventually PhD programme.

HUM.5.3.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

Bachelor Degree in Population Studies or any related subject as approved by the Department. To qualify for admission into the Honours programme in Population Studies and Demography, a student must have obtained a minimum average mark of 65% in the final year undergraduate modules in Population Studies and Demography or any related subject as approved by the Department.

HUM.5.3.3 Compilation of programme 1FW L01 L601M: Population studies

Year modules			
Module code	**Type**	**Descriptive name**	**Credits**
HPOP674 (MC)	H	Research Report	32
First semester modules			
HPOP611 (MC)	H	Introductiom to the History of World Population Trends and Patterns	16
HPOP612 (MC)	H	Introduction to Dynamics of Population Change	16
HPOP615 (MC)	H	Economic-Population Growth Modules	16
HPOP617 (MC)	H	Research Methods	24
Second semester modules			
HPOP623 (MC)	H	Pop Change, Gender and the Family	12
HPOP624 (MC)	H	Population and Resources	12
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng			**128**

HUM.5.4 PROGRAMME – DEVELOPMENT STUDIES (CODE 1HA L01)

Bachelor of Social Sciences Honours in Development Studies	
Qualification Code:	**1HA L01 L601M**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.5.4.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The Honours Degree requires a minimum of two semesters of full-time study or four semesters of part-time study.

HUM.5.4.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

a) Except with permission of Senate, a candidate shall not be permitted to register for the Degree unless she or he has been admitted to the Degree of Bachelor at the University, or has been admitted to status.
b) To be admitted to the Honours programme in Development Studies a candidate must have obtained a Bachelor's Degree with Development studies taken to third year level with a minimum of 65% of third year Development studies modules.

HUM.5.4.3 Programme outcomes

At the end of the programme learners will be able to:

a) Analyse development strategies and initiatives;
b) Design, implement, monitor and evaluate development programmes and policies

HUM.5.4.4 Compilation of programme 1HA L01 L601M: Development Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Complete ALL of the following core modules:		
First semester modules		
DEVS611 (MC)	Theories of Development	24
DEVS612 (MC)	Development Policy and Strategies	24
Second semester modules		
DEVS621 (MC)	Theories and Strategies of Rural and Urban Development	26
Year module		
DEVS671 (MC)	Research Project	30
Elective modules		
Complete ONE (1) of the following elective modules: DEVS622, DEVS623 or DEVS624		
Second semester modules		
DEVS622 (MC)	Land Reform: Policies and Strategies OR	24
DEVS623 (MC)	Co-operatives Development (***not offered in 2020)*** OR	24
DEVS624 (MC)	Local Economic Development (***not offered in 2022)***	24
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**128**

HUM.5.4.5 Examination

Examinations are written according to General Rule A.3.4 of the University.

HUM.5.5 PROGRAMME – SOCIOLOGY (CODE 1JA L01)

Bachelor of Social Sciences Honours in Sociology	
Qualification Code:	**1JA L01 L601M**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.5.5.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The Honours Degree requires a minimum of two semesters of full-time study or four semesters of part-time study.

HUM.5.5.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

Admission to the Honours qualification is open to students who have been awarded a Bachelor's degree with a major in Sociology, or a qualification designated by Senate as equivalent, of which the exit level modules have been passed with an average of **at least 65%**. Senate may require any candidate, before being admitted to the Honours qualification, to attend and complete such undergraduate modules or portion of modules of a Bachelor's programme as Senate may prescribe.

HUM.5.5.3 Compilation of programme 1JA L01 L601M: Sociology

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Complete ALL of the following core modules:		
First semester modules		
SOCL611 (MC/PC)	Sociological Theory	32
SOCY614 (MC)	Research Methodology	34
Year module		
SOCY672 (MC)	Research Project	30
Elective modules		
Complete TWO (2) of the following elective modules:		
Second semester modules		
SOCY626 (MC/PC)	Specific Social Problems	16
SOCY627 (MC)	Social Policy	16
SOCY628 (MC)	Sociology of Crime and Deviance	16
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**128**

HUM.6 MASTER'S DEGREES

HUM.6.1 RULES FOR MASTER'S DEGREES

The Master's degree is the degree in the Faculty of Humanities which follows on an Honours degree or a four-year degree or another recognised degree which has been approved by the Senate or after the status of an Honours degree or a four-year degree has been granted.

HUM.6.1.1 Duration of the study

The minimum study period is one year and the maximum duration is three years as calculated from the year of first registration for a particular programme.

HUM.6.1.2 Admission requirements of the qualification

The requirements for admission and registration are specified in General Rule A.4.2. Specific admission requirements for the various programmes and curricula are set out in the rules for the programmes and curricula.

Students are referred to the *Guidelines for Postgraduate Students* for information regarding technical requirements of the mini-dissertation / dissertation.

HUM.6.2 PROGRAMME – AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH (CODE 1CL N01)

Master of Arts in Afrikaans and Dutch	
Qualification Code:	**1CL N01 L801P/V**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.6.2.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) A student must have a Honours degree in Afrikaans and Dutch or have the status of such a degree approved by the Senate. Its study contents must satisfy the Chairperson of the Subject Group, the Director of the Research Unit or Focus Area, and where necessary, the Director of the School of Languages, for a proposed MA study.
b) A student must have obtained an **average mark of at least 65%** in the Honours examination. In case a student did not obtain 65% in the Honours examination, he/she may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the Research Unit / Focus Area.
c) The student should also demonstrate an acceptable level of academic literacy.

HUM.6.2.2 Programme outcomes

After completion of the Master's degree in Afrikaans and Dutch, candidates should demonstrate:

a) Advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Afrikaans and/or Dutch literature, linguistics or applied linguistics and the ability to delineate, describe, elucidate, contextualise and justify a significant theoretical or practical problem.
b) The ability to conduct and integrate a comprehensive and critical review of leading and current research in Afrikaans and/ or Dutch literature or linguistics relevant to the problem area addressed in the

dissertation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate literary texts or linguistic data in a systematic and logical way in terms of appropriate literary or linguistic theories and methods.

c) Under supervision, the ability to conceptualise, select, design and execute an appropriate and creative research method with a view to addressing the problem questions identified.

d) The ability to document the dissertation in an academically acceptable manner.

e) The ability to use a range of advanced and specialised skills in the discipline of Afrikaans and/or Dutch literary and linguistic studies and produce substantial work that makes a contribution to the field.

f) Where appropriate, the ability to make autonomous and appropriate ethical decisions in order to conduct the study in an ethically acceptable manner.

HUM.6.2.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, students may be admitted to a PhD in Afrikaans and Dutch or in Linguistics and Literary Theory.

HUM.6.2.4 Compilation of programme 1CL N01 L801P/V: Afrikaans and Dutch

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
AFLL871 (PC/VC)	Dissertation (Afrikaans and Dutch)	180
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**180**

HUM.6.3 PROGRAMME – LINGUISTICS AND LITERARY THEORY (CODE 1CV N01)

Master of Arts in Linguistics and Literary Theory	
Qualification Code:	**1CV N01 L801P/V**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.6.3.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) A student must have an Honours degree in a language or in Linguistics and Literary Theory or have the status of such a degree as approved by the Senate. Its study contents should satisfy the Chairperson of the subject group, the Director of the Research Unit / Focus Area and, where necessary, the Director of the School of Languages for a proposed MA study.
b) A student must have obtained an **average mark of at least 65%** in the Honours examination. In case a student did not obtain 65% in the Honours examination, he/she may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the Research Unit / Focus Area.
c) The student should also demonstrate an acceptable level of academic literacy.

HUM.6.3.2 Programme outcomes

After completion of the Master's degree in Linguistics and Literary Theory, candidates should demonstrate:

a) Advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Linguistics and Literary Theory and the ability to delineate, describe, elucidate, contextualise and justify a significant theoretical or practical problem.
b) The ability to conduct and integrate a comprehensive and critical review of leading and current research in general linguistics and literary theory relevant to the problem area addressed in the dissertation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate literary texts or linguistic data in a systematic and logical way in terms of appropriate literary or linguistic theories and methods.
c) Under supervision, the ability to conceptualise, select, design and execute an appropriate and creative research method with a view to addressing the problem questions identified.
d) The ability to document the dissertation in an academically acceptable manner.
e) The ability to use a range of advanced and specialised skills in the discipline of general linguistics and literary theory studies and produce substantial work that makes a contribution to the field.
f) Where appropriate, the ability to make autonomous and appropriate ethical decisions in order to conduct the study in an ethically acceptable manner.

HUM.6.3.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, students may be admitted to a PhD in Afrikaans and Dutch or in Linguistics and Literary Theory.

HUM.6.3.4 Compilation of programme 1CV N01 L801P/V: Linguistics and Literary Theory

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ATLW871 (PC/VC)	Dissertation (Linguistics and Literary Theory)	180
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**180**

HUM.6.4 PROGRAMME – APPLIED LANGUAGE STUDIES (CODE 1CM N01)

Master of Arts in Applied Language Studies	
Qualification Code:	**1CM N01 L801P/V**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.6.4.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) A student must have a recognised BA Honours degree in a language or in Linguistics and/or Literary Theory or have the status of such a degree approved by Senate. Its study contents must be to the satisfaction of the Chairperson of the Subject Group, the Director of the Research Unit / Focus Area, and where necessary, the Director of the School of Languages, for the proposed MA study.
b) A student must have obtained an **average mark of at least 65%** in the fourth year or Honours examination. In case a student did not obtain 65% in the preceding examination, he/she may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the Research Unit / Focus Area.
c) The student also has to demonstrate an acceptable level of academic literacy.

HUM.6.4.2 Programme outcomes

After completion of the Master's degree in Applied Language Studies, candidates should demonstrate:

a) Advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Applied Language Studies and the ability to delineate, describe, elucidate, contextualise and justify a significant theoretical or practical problem.
b) The ability to conduct and integrate a comprehensive and critical review of leading and current research in Applied Language Studies relevant to the problem area addressed in the dissertation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate literary texts or linguistic data in a systematic and logical way in terms of appropriate literary or linguistic theories and methods.
c) Under supervision, the ability to conceptualise, select, design and execute an appropriate and creative research method with a view to addressing the problem questions identified.
d) The ability to document the dissertation in an academically acceptable manner.
e) The ability to use a range of advanced and specialised skills in the discipline of Applied Language Studies and produce substantial work that makes a contribution to the field.
f) Where appropriate, the ability to make autonomous and appropriate ethical decisions in order to conduct the study in an ethically acceptable manner.

HUM.6.4.3 Articulation

After successful completion of the Programme, students can be admitted to the PhD in a chosen language discipline or Linguistics and Literary Theory.

HUM.6.4.4 Compilation of programme CM N01 L801P/V: in Applied Language Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ATTL871 (PC/VC)	Dissertation (Applied Language Studies)	180
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**180**

HUM.6.5 PROGRAMME – ENGLISH (CODE 1CP N01)

Master of Arts in English	
Qualification Code:	**1CP N01 L801M/P/V**
Campus:	**Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.6.5.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) A student must have an Honours degree in English or have the status of such a degree approved by Senate. Its study contents must be to the satisfaction of the Chairperson of the Subject Group, the Director of the Research Unit / Focus Area, and where necessary, the Director of the School of Languages, for a proposed MA study.
b) A student must have obtained an **average mark of at least 65%** in the honours examination. In case a student did not obtain 65% in the honours examination, he/she may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the Research Unit / Focus Area.
c) The student also has to demonstrate an acceptable level of academic literacy.

HUM.6.5.2 Programme outcomes

The student must demonstrate the ability to:

a) Identify and solve literary or linguistic problems in a critical and creative manner;
b) Acquire, master, apply, analyse, and integrate knowledge independently, as well as evaluate it in a principled and well-grounded manner;
c) Understand the nature and content of English language or literature;
d) Master appropriate literary or linguistic theories;
e) Identify and apply appropriate methodologies for the study;
f) Formulate an informed viewpoint based on subject specific and theoretical knowledge;
g) Situate the problem and findings of the study in their broader societal and cultural context and within an articulated world view if and where appropriate; and
h) Present the findings of the study in appropriate academic language.

HUM.6.5.3 Articulation

After successful completion of the Programme, students can be admitted to the PhD in English.

HUM.6.5.4 Compilation of programme 1CP N01 L801M/P/V: English

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ENLL871	Dissertation (English)	180
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng/Potchefstroom/ Vanderbijlpark		**180**

HUM.6.6 PROGRAMME – SETSWANA (CODE 1DE N01)

Master of Arts in Setswana	
Qualification Code:	**1DE N01 L801M/P**
Campus:	**Mahikeng and Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.6.6.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) A student must have an Honours degree in Setswana or an equivalent qualification.
b) A student must have obtained an **average mark of at least 65%** in the Honours examination. In case a student did not obtain 65% in the Honours examination, he/she may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the Research Unit / Focus Area.
c) The student also has to demonstrate an acceptable level of academic literacy.

HUM.6.6.2 Programme outcomes

After completion of the Master's degree in Setswana, candidates should demonstrate:

a) Advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Setswana literature, linguistics or applied linguistics and the ability to delineate, describe, elucidate, contextualise and justify a significant theoretical or practical problem.
b) The ability to conduct and integrate a comprehensive and critical review of leading and current research in Setswana literature or linguistics relevant to the problem area addressed in the dissertation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate literary texts or linguistic data in a systematic and logical way in terms of appropriate literary or linguistic theories and methods.
c) Under supervision, the ability to conceptualise, select, design and execute an appropriate and creative research method with a view to addressing the problem questions identified.
d) The ability to document the dissertation in an academically acceptable manner.
e) The ability to use a range of advanced and specialised skills in the discipline of Setswana literary and linguistic studies and produce substantial work that makes a contribution to the field.
f) Where appropriate, the ability to make autonomous and appropriate ethical decisions in order to conduct the study in an ethically acceptable manner.

Setswana

Fa morago ga go konosetsa dikerii ya Masters ya Setswana, moithuti o tshwanetse a bontsha:

a) Kitso e e tsweletseng e e lomagantsweng le go tlhaloganya ga botlhokwa ga ditlhangwa tsa Setswana, borutapuo (linguistics) le borutapuo jwa bodirisego (applied linguistics) gammogo le bokgoni jwa go tlhalosa, go radisa le go tlhamalatsa, neela mabaka a bokao le ditiori tsa botlhokwa le go emelela bothata jo bo ka dirisiwang.

b) Bokgoni jwa go dira tshekatsheko e e lomaganeng e akaretsa tshekatsheko ya dipatlisiso tsa ga jaana mo ditlhangweng tsa Setswana le tsa borutapuo mo lekaleng le bothata jo patlisiso bo tlaa bo bo mekamekane le jona. Ba sekaseke le go ranola gammogo le go tlhatlhoba ka tsenelelo ditlhangwa kgotsa tshedimosetso ya borutapuo ka tsela e e rulaganeng le ka tatelano go ya ka ditiori le mekgwa ya patlisiso ya ditlhangwa kgotsa ya borutapuo.

c) Ba bontshe bokgoni jwa go neela bokao, go tlhopha, go dira lenaneo le go diragatsa mekgwa e e maleba le ya boitlhamedi ka maikaelelo a go mekamekana le mathata a a kgethegileng a dipatlisiso ba le mo tlhokomelong ya bafatlhosi ba bona.

d) Bokgoni jwa go kwala patlisiso e e tseneletseng ka tsela e e amogelesegang ya seakademi.

e) Bokgoni jwa go dirisa dikgono tse di tsweletseng tse di kgethegileng mo thutong ya ditlhangwa le borutapuo jwa Setswana le go tlhagisa tiro e e bonalang e e tlaa nnang le seabe mo lekaleng la dithuto tsa Setswana.

f) Mo go leng maleba, go bonagale bokgoni jwa go ka lemoga, go totobatsa le go laola mabaka a maitsholo a a maleba le mekgwa e e dirisitsweng ya patlisiso.

HUM.6.6.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, students may be admitted to a PhD degree in Setswana.

HUM.6.6.4 Other rules

The Master's degree in Setswana is offered in English or in Setswana. Dissertations written in English will be translated into Setswana.

HUM.6.6.5 Compilation of programme 1DE N01 L801M/P: Setswana

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
TSNL871 (MC/PC)	Dissertation (Setwana)	180
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng/Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.6.7 PROGRAMME – COMPARATIVE AFRICAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE (CODE 1GT N01)

Master of Arts in Comparative African Languages and Literature	
Qualification Code:	**1GT N01 L801V**
Campus:	**Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**
Replace:	**103 196 L801V**

HUM.6.7.1 Specific rules

Students only write a dissertation (180 credits) in this Programme.

After the proposal for the dissertation has been approved by the relevant research director, the title is finally approved by the Faculty Board on recommendation of the relevant school director or research director.

HUM.6.7.2 Programme outcomes

The overall Programme outcomes are to enable students to:

a) Gain advanced knowledge to enable them to critique current research in Comparative African Languages and Literatures as a field of study.
b) Develop an in-depth of knowledge and critical understanding of the methodology, theory, literature review, research and intellectual history of Comparative African Languages and Literatures.
c) Study a range of interventions in the field of Comparative African Languages and Literatures, evaluate such interventions and be able to apply such interventions within the professional settings.
d) Gain an advanced knowledge of research, data collection, data analysis techniques and the skills in communicating the research findings.
e) Demonstrate comprehensive knowledge of concepts in related fields of study and also be able to identify a research problem and reflect the correct use of concepts and theories.
f) Demonstrate scholarly knowledge and critically question the basic assumptions of relevant linguistic and literary theories and some scholarly positions on such theories
g) Demonstrate knowledge and comprehension of, and also provide a substantive contribution to, the process of thinking about language as a dimension of diversity and identity.
h) Demonstrate the ability to creatively select, design and apply appropriate methods and techniques appropriate to the research project.
i) Critically apply knowledge and theory to address scholarly arguments and problems pertaining to theories of languages and literatures.
j) Locate research in the South African and African contexts regarding specific problems pertaining to languages and literatures.
k) Design and implement methods of enquiry to address challenging problems in the field of Comparative African Languages and Literatures as the Higher Education Policy on languages acknowledges South Africa's linguistic diversity and ensures the implementation of the imperatives of transformation, namely 'access' and 'redress'.
l) Be able to contribute to the promotion of ethical standards in specific contexts and make ethical decisions to promote research groups, communities as well as individuals.

m) Give an account of a scholarly position pertaining to the Language Planning and Language Policy of South Africa.
n) Be able to communicate the research report written in a scholarly manner. The communication of findings should involve the development and dissemination of a research report to appropriate readers. It should be organized, and contain enough information to inform, but at the same time it should be succinct. Attention should be given to the writing style, which should be appropriate for prospective readers, whether scientists, linguists or literature scholars. The student should become familiar with the publication policies of journals because the research findings should be publishable.
o) Be able to communicate ideas from comparative African Languages and Literatures to a wide range of audience and readers that African Languages are capable of functioning in the production of knowledge that can be used in the development of the African continent.
p) Demonstrate the ability to work independently on an own research project. Be able to take initiative in leading a team to undertake a research project. Take responsibility and accountability of ensuring good resource management as well as governance practices. Interpretations and arguments should be used by students to give an accurate account of scholarly positions, viewpoints and solutions.

HUM.6.7.3 Admission requirements and registration

HUM.6.7.4 General admission requirements

To qualify for admission to a Master's programme, a student must be in possession of an Honours degree in an appropriate field or its equivalent as approved by Senate, as well as comply with any other requirements prescribed in the rules of the faculty offering the Master's degree. The Honours degree, which is the prerequisite for admission to this degree, must have been obtained with an average of 65%. Students who did not obtain 65% for their Honours degrees, may apply to be interviewed by the relevant promoter, school director and the research focus area director. For access to Masters of Arts in Comparative African Languages and Literatures, recognition of prior learning (RPL) is considered.

HUM.6.7.5 Recognition of prior learning (RPL)

For access to Masters of Arts in Comparative African Languages and Literature, recognition of prior learning (RPL) is considered.

a) Under certain circumstances, a student with a four-year undergraduate degree from Education Studies, Humanities studies or related disciplines may be considered for admission to this Master's programme. A well-written application outlining academic as well as the professional background and career objectives will be required from the student intending to be admitted in the programme.
b) Individuals who have gained valuable work experience and students with previous college credits are strong candidates to have this background converted into credits to be applied towards this qualification.
c) The most common form of Prior Learning Assessment, is a research project. The student is expected to submit a written research project featuring a highly developed theme supported with intellectual arguments and evidence. Topics can include any subject relevant to the study within an academic discipline, and should be characterized by strong writing, original thinking and references.

d) Upon submission of the research project, an assigned academic who is an expert in the student's intended area of study, reviews the application using the Prior Learning Assessment guidelines. The academic then makes a determination of the relative worth of the student's research project.
e) An interview will be conducted with the applicant by a selection team.
f) A portfolio containing evidence of prior learning in academic fields, a brief overview of work experience and a brief motivation as to why the student wants to be admitted in the programme. This portfolio will be considered by selection team for admission into the programme.

HUM.6.7.6 Compilation of programme 1GT N01 L801V: Comparative African Languages and Literature

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
CALL871 (VC)	Dissertation (Comparative African Languages and Literatures)	180
Total credits for the programme: Vanderbijlpark		**180**

HUM.6.8 PROGRAMME – LANGUAGE PRACTICE (CODE 1CU N01)

Master of Arts in Language Practice	
Qualification Code:	**1CU N01 L801V**
Campus:	**Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

The Programme designed in this programme provides highly specialised training in Language Practice.

HUM.6.8.1 Specific admission requirements

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) A student must have a recognised Honours degree in any language, language practice, translation studies, or have the status of such a degree approved by Senate. Its study contents must be to the satisfaction of the Chairperson of the Subject Group, the Director of the Research Focus Area, and where necessary, the Director of the School of Languages, for a proposed MA study.
b) A student must have obtained an **average mark of at least 65%** in the BA honours examination. In case a student did not obtain 65% in the BA honours examination, he/she may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the Focus Area.
c) **The student also has to demonstrate an acceptable level of academic literacy**.

HUM.6.8.2 Programme outcomes

The student should:

a) Possess a systematic and comprehensive knowledge of historical and current developments in language practice broadly, and sophisticated knowledge of particular areas of specialisation
b) Possess a coherent and critical understanding of key terms, concepts, principles, theories, debates and current issues in language practice, and be able to evaluate current and advanced research in a particular area of specialisation
c) Be able to reflect epistemologically on theoretical principles and debates in a particular field of language practice
d) Understand the key research methods, techniques and technologies appropriate to language practice and select and apply these in order to investigate a particular problem
e) Identify, analyse and engage with complex, real-life problems and situations related to a field of specialisation in language practice by means of theoretical and logical argumentation, as well as qualitative and quantitative research where applicable
f) Identify, collect, critically analyse, synthesise and independently evaluate qualitative and quantitative information on a particular topic in language practice effectively and responsibly by using various types of high-level academic and professional sources
g) Communicate academic-professional work coherently by applying the conventions of academic discourse in writing a dissertation, and adapt communication strategies in order to effectively communicate with a variety of audiences in different contexts

h) Be committed to a process of life-long learning, specifically with reference to social, economic, political, and technological developments in the language professions.

HUM.6.8.3 Specific rules

a) Students who completed a BA Honours in any language (e.g. English, Afrikaans, and Sesotho) or Language Practice may be admitted to this Programme, if admission is recommended by the research and school directors.
b) Students write only a dissertation (180 credits) in this Programme.
c) After the topic of the dissertation has been approved by the relevant focus area director the faculty board finally approves it on the recommendation of the relevant research and school directors.

HUM.6.8.4 Compilation of programme 1CU N01 L801V: Language Practice

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
LPRA871 (VC)	Dissertation (Language Practice)	180
Total credits for the programme: Vanderbijlpark		**180**

HUM.6.9 PROGRAMME – INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY (CODE 1CT N01)

Master of Arts in Industrial Sociology	
Qualification Code:	**1CT N01 L801P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.6.9.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) An Honours degree or an equivalent qualification obtained with an **average mark of at least 65%**. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

b) All admitted candidates must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

c) Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

d) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.6.9.2 Programme outcomes

The student should be able to undertake advanced research on the industry in the society and report on it in a scientific manner. It will also serve as preparation for proceeding to further advanced studies.

HUM.6.9.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme students may be admitted to a PhD degree in Industrial Sociology.

HUM.6.9.4 Compilation of programme 1CT 01 L801P: Industrial Sociology

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ISOC871 (PC)	Dissertation (Industrial Sociology)	180
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.6.10 PROGRAMME – HISTORY (CODE 1EM N01)

Master of Arts in History	
Qualification Code:	**1EM N01 L801M/P/V**
Campus:	**Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.6.10.1 Compilation of programme 1EM N01 L801M/P/V: History

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HIST871	Dissertation (History)	180
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng / Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark		**180**

HUM.6.11 PROGRAMME – HISTORY WITH CULTURAL HISTORY (CODE 1EM N02)

Master of Arts in History with Cultural History	
Qualification Code:	**1EM N02 L801P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.6.11.1 Compilation of programme 1EM N02 L801P: Cultural History

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HISP871 (PC)	Dissertation (Cultural History)	180
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.6.12 PROGRAMME – HISTORY WITH HERITAGE AND CULTURAL TOURISM (CODE 1EM N03)

Master of Arts in History with Heritage and Cultural Tourism	
Qualification Code:	**1EM N03 L801P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.6.12.1 Compilation of programme 1EM N03 L801P: Heritage and Cultural Tourism

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
EKTP871 (PC)	Dissertation (Heritage and Cultural Tourism)	180
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.6.12.2 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) An Honours degree in History, Cultural History, Heritage and Cultural Tourism Management or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline obtained with an average mark of 65%. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research

Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

b) All admitted candidates must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

c) Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

d) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.6.12.3 Programme outcomes

The student should be able to undertake advanced research on aspects relating to history and report on it in a scientific manner. It will also prepare the learner to proceed with advanced studies.

HUM.6.12.4 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme students may be admitted to a PhD degree in History.

HUM.6.13 PROGRAMME – COMMUNICATION (CODE 1CN N01)

Master of Arts in Communication	
Qualification Code:	**1CN N01 L801M/P**
Campus:	**Mahikeng and Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.6.13.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) To gain admission to this Master's degree, a student must have obtained a Bachelor Honours degree in the relevant field of study with a minimum average of 65%. Alternatively, applicants must have the status of such a qualification granted on request by the Senate, by attaining a level of competence which, in the opinion of Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty, is adequate for the purposes of admission as a candidate for the degree. An applicant for registration must give evidence of his/her attainments and education and complete such preliminary work as Senate may require, and must satisfy Senate as to the suitability of his/her subject of choice. An evaluation certificate as issued by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) must be submitted if a previous qualification was obtained in a foreign country.

b) Admission to Programme L801M/P depends on a screening/selection process scheduled for October of the previous year. In November there will be a "paper selection" in order to grant preliminary approval. The student need to successfully present the research proposal in March of the following year to a selection panel in order to be finally almitted to the program. Information with regard to this process, can be obtained from the Director of the Research Focus Area, Social Transformation.

c) Admission is limited according to available capacity within the School of Communication.

d) In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

HUM.6.13.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of this Programme, students should be able to:

a) Operate professionally and effectively as communication specialists within an increasingly complex and developing environment that demands the analysis, evaluation and reconstruction/recreation/re-packaging of selected, practical and theoretical/abstract communications concepts, practices and data;

b) Identify, analyse and contextualise communication problems within a complex and constantly changing communication environment and to apply the appropriate communication theories and research methodologies to address the problems on both an academic and practical manner;

c) Compile and successfully complete a research proposal within six months after registration that complies with the requirements of the institution;
d) Do independent research on a specific communication problem by using relevant scientific methods and to document it in a written report.
e) Present and discuss any aspect of research to co-students by means of colloquia.

HUM.6.13.3 Articulation

Completion of a Master of Arts degree in Communication allows access to a PhD degree (NQF Level 10), in the discipline that was the focus of the Master's degree.

HUM.6.13.4 Compilation of programme 1CN N01 L801M/P: Communication

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
KOMN871 (MC/PC)	Dissertation (Communication)	180
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng/Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.6.14 PROGRAMME – PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND GOVERNANCE (CODE 1DB N01)

Master of Arts in Public Management and Governance	
Qualification Code:	**1DB N01 L801P/V**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.6.14.1 Specific admission requirements and rules for the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) An Honours degree in Public Administration, Management or Governance or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline obtained with an average mark of 65%. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%. Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted into the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the school's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

b) All admitted candidates must attend a compulsory introductory and orientation workshop at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

c) Masters students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

d) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.6.14.2 Programme outcomes

The student should be able to do advanced research on public management phenomena and to report on it in a scientific manner. It should also prepare students for further advanced studies.

HUM.6.14.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, students may be admitted to a PhD degree in Public Management and Governance.

HUM.6.14.4 Compilation of programme 1DB N01 L801P/V: Public Management and Governance

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
PUMA871 (PC/VC)	Dissertation (Public Management and Governance)	180
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**180**

HUM.6.15 PROGRAMME – POLITICAL STUDIES (CODE 1DA N01)

Master of Arts in Political Studies	
Qualification Code:	**1DA N01 L801M/P/V**
Campus:	**Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.6.15.1 Specific admission requirements and rules for the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) An Honours degree in Political Studies or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline obtained with an average mark of 65%.
b) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted into the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the school's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.
c) All admitted candidates must attend a compulsory introductory and orientation workshop on a date determined by the Research and School Director.
d) Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
e) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.6.15.2 Programme outcomes

The student should be able to undertake advanced research on phenomena of public governance and report on it in a scientific manner. It will also serve as preparation for proceeding to further advanced studies.

HUM.6.15.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, learners may be admitted to a PhD degree in Social Science - Political Studies (1CC R08).

HUM.6.15.4 Compilation of programme 1DA N01 L801M/P/V: Political Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
POLS871	Political Studies (Dissertation)	180
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng/Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**180**

HUM.6.16 PROGRAMME – SOCIOLOGY (CODE: 1DF N01)

Master of Arts in Sociology	
Qualification Code:	**1DF N01 L801P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.6.16.1 Specific admission requirements and rules for the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) An Honours degree or an equivalent qualification obtained with an **average mark of at least 65%**. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

b) If an applicant did not obtain an **average mark of at least 65%**, he/she may apply for an interview with the Subject Chairperson, the School Director and the Director of the Research Focus Area.

c) All admitted candidates must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

d) Masters students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

e) Should student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her Programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.6.16.2 Programme outcomes

The student should be able to undertake advanced research on social phenomena and report on it in a scientific manner. It will also serve as preparation for proceeding to further advanced studies.

HUM.6.16.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme students may be admitted to a PhD degree in Social Science – Sociology (1CC R09).

HUM.6.16.4 Compilation of programme 1DF N01 L801P: Sociology

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
SOCL871 (MC/PC)	Dissertation (Sociology)	180
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.6.17 PROGRAMME – MEDICAL SOCIOLOGY (CODE 1EQ P01)

Master of Arts in Medical Sociology – NOT OFFERED IN 2022	
Qualification Code:	**1EQ P01 L801V**
Campus:	**Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.6.17.1 Compilation of programme 1EQ P01 L801V: Medical Sociology

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
SGVK873 (VC)	Mini-Dissertation	90
SGVK878 (VC)	Advanced Theory of Sociology	45
SGVK879 (VC)	Clinical Sociology	45
Total credits for the programme: Vanderbijlpark		**180**

HUM.6.17.2 Specific rules

a) All applicants are subjected to a selection process prior to admission.
b) Students must have obtained an average mark of 65% in the honours degree.
c) Students who want to obtain the qualification in Sociology register for Programme L805V and write a dissertation (180 credits).
d) Students who want to obtain the qualification in Medical Sociology register for Programme L835V that requires the student to complete course work and write a mini dissertation (90 credits). For these students, the following also apply:

- The minimum duration of the Programme is two years.
- Any student who completed a BA Honours in any related field may be admitted to this Programme if admission is recommended by the Subject Head.

HUM.6.18 PROGRAMME – GRAPHIC DESIGN (PRACTICE) (CODE 1CQ P01)

Master of Arts in Graphic Design	
Qualification Code:	**1CQ P01 L801P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.6.18.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) A four-year BA Graphic Design qualification, or an equivalent qualification in which the final year core modules were passed with an average of 65%, and the modules in Graphic Design with an average of 70%; or
b) An equivalent qualification in which the final year core modules were passed with an average of 65%.
c) Admission to Programme L830P is subject to screening which takes place during October of the year preceding entrance. Prospective candidates must submit a written proposal of their intended topic of study for admission to magister study. Details in this regard are obtainable from the Director of the School of Communication.
d) The number of candidates admitted will be determined by the available capacity in the School of Communication.

HUM.6.18.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of this Programme, students should be able to:

a) Operate professionally and effectively as visually-literate graphic designers within an increasingly complex and developing communication environment, that demands practical and theoretical/abstract communications concepts, practices and data in graphic design to be analysed, evaluated and reconstructed/recreated/re-packaged within a South African context and within the students' chosen fields of specialization;
b) Apply specialized graphic design principles, visual literacy, strategies, techniques and practices within specific and integrated environments that could be either profitable or non-profitable, in order to resolve design-oriented problems that relate to the students' specific areas of focus and specialization;
c) Identify, analyse and contextualise communication problems originating from the complex and constantly changing graphic design environment and to do appropriate practice-oriented research in order to deal with the problems; and
d) Identify and contextualise, as practising graphic designers and researchers, the ethical questions within a changing graphic design environment.

HUM.6.18.3 Articulation

On the successful completion of this Programme and after evaluation and approval by a screening panel, students may be admitted to the doctoral programme for PhD degrees in Communication or History of Art.

HUM.6.18.4 Other rules

The examination sub- minimum for all modules is 50%.

HUM.6.18.5 Compilation of programme 1CQ P01 L801P: Graphic Design

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Year modules		
GRFN873 (PC)	Mini-dissertation	60
GRFN874 (PC)	Graphic Design: Process	36
GRFN875 (PC)	Graphic Design: Practical portfolio	48
GRFN811 (PC)	Design Theory and Research Methodology	36
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.6.18.6 Rules for compilation of programme

All the modules must be completed. With the consent of the research committee of the relevant research entity and the Faculty Executive Committee, a student may substitute the submission of a mini-dissertation with the submission of an article accepted for publication in an accredited journal.

HUM.6.19 PROGRAMME – HISTORY OF ART (CODE 1CS N01)

Master of Arts in History of Art	
Qualification Code:	**1CS N01 L801P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.6.19.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) Students should have a BA Honours degree in History of Art [as approved by the senate], with an average of 65% in all the modules. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.
b) Students should have obtained a minimum of 65% in KSGS685 and KSGS674.
c) In the case of an equivalent qualification at another tertiary institution, a student is required to register for KSGS685 and submit assignments applicable to the theme for the student's Master's degree dissertation for assessment.
d) The postgraduate committee can require students to demonstrate their theoretical insights and application skills in writing in the form of assignments.
e) Students should apply for admission to the MA programme in KSGS before 12 January of the year in which they want to register.
f) Admission to the MA is subject to availability of supervisors and expertise.

HUM.6.19.2 Programme outcomes

After completion of this programme the student should be able to:

a) Write a research proposal in a critical and creative manner in which the student identifies a researchable problem within the field of the History of Art from which critical subject-theoretical and methodological insights into problem-solving are clear;
b) Acquire, master and apply knowledge and insight independently;
c) Analyse, interpret and critically evaluate works of art;
d) Take own informed, substantiated views and place them within an expressed life and world vision; and
e) Demonstrate academic writing skills and present appropriate academic language in writing.

HUM.6.19.3 Articulation

On the successful completion of the MA programme students who have obtained an average of 65% for the MA dissertation may be admitted to the PhD degree in History of Art.

HUM.6.19.4 Compilation of programme 1CS N01 L801P: History of Art

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
KSGS871 (PC)	Dissertation (History of Art)	180
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.7 MASTER OF MUSIC

HUM.7.1 PROGRAMME – MUSICOLOGY (CODE 1DL N01)

Master of Music in Musicology	
Qualification Code:	**1DL N01 L801P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**

HUM.7.1.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) Students must obtain a minimum of 70% for the BMus IV or equivalent reseach assignment. Students may be requested to present this assignment to the research committee for approval to continue with their studies;
b) Students must be able to demonstrate academic competence to engage in the research topic they wish to pursue;
c) If students should be unable to comply with these requirements for a specific reason, they may obtain permission to present the research committee with acceptable proof that they are sufficiently prepared to continue with their studies.

HUM.7.1.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the programme, the student should be able to demonstrate:

a) Specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current research or practices; demonstrate advanced scholarship or research in a particular music field, discipline or practice;
b) An ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production and to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the area of music study and practice;
c) A command of and ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative methods, techniques or procedures to complex practical and theoretical problems in music research;
d) An ability to use a wide range of specialised skills in identifying, conceptualising, designing and implementing methods of enquiry to address complex and challenging problems within a music research field, discipline or practice; and an understanding of the consequences of any solutions or insights generated within a specialised music research context;
e) An ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect knowledge production; also demonstrate an ability to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards in a specific music research context;
f) An ability to design and implement a strategy for the processing and management of information in order to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current music research in an area of specialisation to produce significant insights;
g) An ability to use the resources of academic and professional discourse to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of music research; demonstrate advanced and specialised research skills and discourses appropriate to a music field, discipline or practice, and to communicate to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise;

h) An ability to develop own learning strategies which sustain independent learning and academic development, and can interact effectively within the music research community as a means of enhancing learning;
i) An ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her own work.

HUM.7.1.3 Articulation

a) On successful completion of the Programme, students who attained the qualification with an average of at least 65% may be admitted to PhD study in Music.

HUM.7.1.3.1 Compilation of programme 1DL N01 L801P: Musicology (Dissertation)

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MUSN871 (PC)	Dissertation (Music)	180
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.7.1.4 Rules for compilation of programme

a) With the approval of the faculty, a student may present articles that have been submitted for publication to an accredited journal, for examination in lieu of a dissertation. The articles must still be presented as a unit, supplemented with an inclusive problem statement, a focused literature analysis and integration and with a synoptic conclusion, and the guidelines of the journal concerned must also be included.
b) For Programme 1DL N01 the student must within six months after registration in consultation with a possible supervisor present a research proposal and title registration to a body determined by faculty rules for approval, which body formalises the appointment of a supervisor and where necessary co- or assistant supervisors in consultation with the directors having an interest therein.

HUM.7.2 PROGRAMME – MUSICOLOGY WITH APPLIED MUSIC STUDIES (CODE 1EV P01)

Master of Music in Musicology with Applied Music Studies	
Qualification Code:	**1EV P01 L801P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**

HUM.7.2.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

applicable:

a) Students must obtain a minimum of 65% average for the BMus IV or equivalent research assignment. The student may be required to submit this assignment to the research committee for approval to continue with his/her studies;
b) Students must be able to demonstrate competence to engage in the research topic and/or practical work they wish to pursue;
c) If students should be unable to comply with these requirements for a specific reason, they may obtain permission to present the research committee with acceptable proof that they are sufficiently prepared to continue with their studies.

HUM.7.2.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the optional practical component of the programme, the candidate should be able to demonstrate:

a) Specialist knowledge and technical expertise/mastery in the field of music performance and create interpretative insight in the concert repertoire of the instrument of choice/specialisation;
b) An ability to evaluate scholarly debates and choose appropriate theories of performance practices in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
c) An ability to develop an individual and appropriate technique to address the interpretation of concert repertoire existing of a variety of music styles, genres, tempi, and characters on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
d) The ability to use a wide range of specialist knowledge and theory to address complex practical and theoretical problems in the preparation and performance of the concert repertoire on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
e) An ability to make autonomous judgements about managing incomplete or inconsistent information in an iterative process of analysis of a music score;
f) An ability to prepare a substantial, in-depth concert programme which meets national professional standards; mastery of the genre specific performance practices in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation; and to develop a communication strategy to disseminate publicly during a concert performance in an aesthetic and accountable manner;
g) The ability to evaluate opinions in the field of music performance from a well-established world view and to be aware of social and ethical implications of a responsible artist's professional conduct; in addition, an ability to operate independently and take responsibility for his or her

work, and with guidance be held accountable for the overall governance of the process of concert preparation and performance.

On completion of the written component of the programme, the candidate should be able to demonstrate:

a) Specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current research or practices; and demonstrate an advanced scholarship or research in a particular music field, discipline or practice;
b) An ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production and to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the music area of study and practice;
c) A command of and ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative methods, techniques or procedures to complex practical and theoretical problems in music research;
d) An ability to use a wide range of specialised skills in identifying, conceptualising, designing and implementing methods of enquiry to address complex and challenging problems within a music research field, discipline or practice; and an understanding of the consequences of any solutions or insights generated within a specialised music research context;
e) An ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect knowledge production; also demonstrate an ability to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards in a specific music research context;
f) An ability to design and implement a strategy for the processing and management of information, in order to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current music research in an area of specialisation to produce significant insights;
g) An ability to use the resources of academic and professional discourse to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of music research; and demonstrate advanced and specialised research skills and discourses appropriate to a music field, discipline or practice, to communicate to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise;
h) Demonstrate an ability to develop own learning strategies which sustain independent learning and academic development, and can interact effectively within the music research community as a means of enhancing learning;
i) Demonstrate an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his/her own work.

HUM.7.2.3 Articulation

Candidates who have successfully completed the Programme, will only be considered for PhD study in Music once they have presented the research committee with sufficient proof that they are adequately prepared for the continuation of their studies.

HUM.7.2.4 Compilation of programme 1EV P01 L801P: Musicology with Applied Music Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Year modules		
MUSM873 (PC)	Applied Music Studies Mini-Dissertation	90
MUSM874 (PC)	Community Music	45
MUSM875 (PC)	Applied Music Studies	45
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.7.2.5 Rules for compilation of programme

a) Candidates have to complete all three modules (MUSM873, MUSM874 and MUSM875).
b) With the approval of the faculty, a student may present an article that has been prepared for submission to an accredited journal, for examination in lieu of a mini-dissertation for MUSM873.
c) The student must present a research proposal and title registration within six months after registration. This takes place in consultation with a possible supervisor to a body determined by faculty rules for approval, which body formalises the appointment of a supervisor and where necessary co- or assistant supervisors in consultation with the directors having an interest therein.

HUM.7.3 PROGRAMME – MUSIC PERFORMANCE (CODE 1ET P01)

Master of Music in Music Performance	
Qualification Code:	**1ET P01 L801P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**

HUM.7.3.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) Students must have obtained a minimum of 70% for the practical performance module in the final year of the BMus course;
b) Students must have obtained a minimum of 65% for the BMus IV or equivalent research assignment. The student may be required to submit this assignment to the research committee for approval to continue with his/her studies;
c) Students must pass a practical audition and present a repertoire list prior to acceptance;
d) Students must be able to demonstrate academic competence to engage in the research topic they wish to pursue;
e) If, for specific reasons, students are unable to comply with these stipulated requirements, they may be granted permission to present the research committee with sufficient proof that they are adequately prepared for the continuation of their studies.

HUM.7.3.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the optional practical component of the programme, the candidate should be able to demonstrate:

a) Specialist knowledge and technical expertise/mastery in the field of music performance and create interpretative insight in the concert repertoire of the instrument of choice/specialisation;
b) An ability to evaluate scholarly debates and choose appropriate theories of performance practices in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
c) An ability to develop an individual and appropriate technique to address the interpretation of concert repertoire existing of a variety of music styles, genres, tempi, and characters on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
d) The ability to use a wide range of specialist knowledge and theory to address complex practical and theoretical problems in the preparation and performance of the concert repertoire on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
e) An ability to make autonomous judgements about managing incomplete or inconsistent information in an iterative process of analysis of a music score;
f) An ability to prepare a substantial, in-depth concert programme which meets national professional standards; master the genre specific performance practices in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation; and to develop a communication strategy to disseminate publicly during a concert performance in an aesthetic and accountable manner;
g) The ability to evaluate opinions in the field of music performance from a well-established worldview and be aware of social and ethical implications of a responsible artist's professional conduct; in addition an ability to operate independently and take responsibility for his or her

work, and with guidance be held accountable for the overall governance of the process of concert preparation and performance.

On completion of the written component of the programme, the candidate should be able to demonstrate:

a) Specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current research or practices; and demonstrate an advanced scholarship or research in a particular music field, discipline or practice;
b) An ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production and to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the music area of study and practice;
c) A command of and ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative methods, techniques or procedures to complex practical and theoretical problems in music research;
d) An ability to use a wide range of specialised skills in identifying, conceptualising, designing and implementing methods of enquiry to address complex and challenging problems within a music research field, discipline or practice; and an understanding of the consequences of any solutions or insights generated within a specialised music research context;
e) An ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect knowledge production; also demonstrate an ability to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards in a specific music research context;
f) An ability to design and implement a strategy for the processing and management of information, in order to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current music research in an area of specialisation to produce significant insights;
g) An ability to use the resources of academic and professional discourse to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of music research; and demonstrate advanced and specialised research skills and discourses appropriate to a music field, discipline or practice, to communicate to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise;
h) An ability to develop own learning strategies which sustain independent learning and academic development, and can interact effectively within the music research community as a means of enhancing learning;
i) An ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her own work.

HUM.7.3.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, students who attained the qualification with at least 65%, for both the practical and written components respectively, may be admitted to DMus study in Music Performance.

HUM.7.3.4 Compilation of Programme 1ET P01 L801P: Music Performance

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Year modules		
MUSS873 (PC)	Mini-Dissertation and Concert Programme 3	90
MUSS874 (PC)	Concert Programme 1	45
MUSS875 (PC)	Concert Programme 2	45
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.7.3.5 Rules for compilation of programme

a) The Programme has a research component (MUSS873) that consists of a concert programme and a mini-dissertation and a practical component that consists of two concert programmes. The three concert programmes are each at least 40 minutes (winds and singers) or 50 minutes (other instruments) in duration, with a total duration of 150 minutes (winds and singers) or 180 minutes (other instruments). With the consent of the research committee of the relevant research entity and the Faculty Executive Committee, a student may substitute the submission of a mini-dissertation with an article that will be examined and submitted for publication in an accredited journal.

b) For Programme 1ET P01, the student must, within six months after registration, in consultation with a possible supervisor, present a research proposal and title registration to a body determined by faculty rules for approval, which body formalises the appointment of a supervisor and, where necessary, co- or assistant supervisors in consultation with the directors or research niche leader having an interest therein.

HUM.7.4 PROGRAMME – MUSIC COMPOSITION (CODE 1DM P01)

Master of Music in Music Composition	
Qualification Code:	**1DM P01 L801P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**

HUM.7.4.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) Students must have obtained a minimum of 70% for composition in the final year of the BMus course. Students may be expected to present a portfolio of original compositions;
b) Students must have obtained a minimum of 65% for the BMus IV or equivalent research assignment. The student may be required to submit this assignment to the research committee for approval to continue with his/her studies;
c) Students must be able to demonstrate academic competence to engage in the research topic they wish to pursue;
d) If, for specific reasons, students are unable to comply with these stipulated requirements, they may be granted permission to present the research committee with sufficient proof that they are adequately prepared for the continuation of their studies.

HUM.7.4.2 Programme outcomes

After successful completion of the programme, the candidate will demonstrate:

a) The ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative methods, techniques, processes steered by own insight, to solve complex practical and theoretical problems when composing;
b) The ability to use a variety of specialised skills and methods of enquiry through a synthesis of material and procedures of analyses of own works to address complex and challenging problems when composing;
c) The ability to apply specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique current processes in the field of music composition and to evaluate own composition and works by other composers in order to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the area of music composition to build the insight necessary for the improvement of own compositions;
d) Ethics and professional practice, and the ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect the creation of a composition; and
e) Management of learning, and the ability to develop his or her own composing strategies, which sustain independent learning and professional development as composer.

HUM.7.4.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, students who attained the qualification with at least 65% for both the mini-dissertation and three portfolios respectively, may be admitted to DMus study in Music Composition.

HUM.7.4.4 Compilation of programme 1DM P01: L801P: Music Composition

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Year modules		
MUSN873 (PC)	Mini-Dissertation	60
MUSN881 (PC)	Composition Portfolio 1	40
MUSN882 (PC)	Composition Portfolio 2	40
MUSN883 (PC)	Composition Portfolio 3	40
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**180**

The Programme consists of a mini-dissertation (MUSN873) and three portfolios of original compositions of at least 20 minutes each, with a total duration of at least **75 minutes**. With the consent of the research committee of the relevant research entity and the Faculty Executive Committee, a student may substitute the submission of a mini-dissertation with an article submitted for examination and publication in an accredited journal.

For Programme 1DM P01, the student must, within six months after registration, in consultation with a possible supervisor, present a research proposal and title registration to a body determined by faculty rules for approval, which body formalises the appointment of a supervisor and, where necessary, co- or assistant supervisors in consultation with the directors or research niche leader having an interest therein.

HUM.7.4.5 Examination

Examinations are done according to General Rule A.4.4 of the University.

HUM.8 MASTER OF ARTS IN DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT

HUM.8.1 PROGRAMME – TRANSDISCIPLINARY WATER STUDIES (CODE 1EW P01)

Master of Arts in Development and Management with Transdisciplinary Water Studies	
Qualification Code:	**1EW P01 L801V**
Campus:	**Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Part-time**

HUM.8.1.1 Specific admission requirements for the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) Honours degree (equivalent qualification) in Public Management and Governance obtained with an average of 65%.
b) The number of students admitted will depend upon the available capacity and compliance with the minimum requirements does not automatically imply admission.
c) In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60 64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director.
d) The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered.
e) School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

HUM.8.1.2 Programme outcomes

The knowledge acquired from this Programme, will equip students with an advanced level of management skills for their respective professions so that the complex South African social environment can be effectively managed. Specific focus will be placed on the following aspects:

a) To contextualise the concept of sustainable social development in Africa and within the global world;
b) To analyse, interpret and apply the philosophical tenets for sustainable social development;
c) To apply suitable, specialised theoretical frameworks and relevant methodological techniques within specific and integrated development environments;
d) To use acquired management skills effectively in the planning and management of his/her own research and projects; and
e) To understand the ethical problematics within the development context, evaluate it critically and take the appropriate action.

HUM.8.1.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, candidates may be admitted to a PhD degree in Social Science – Public Management and Governance (1CC R04).

HUM.8.1.4 Compilation of programme 1EW P01 L801V: Transdisciplinary Water Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Year module		
MDMA873 (PC/VC)	Mini-Dissertation	90
First semester modules		
CSRS811 (PC/VC)	Sustainable Development: Theoretical Orientation	15
MPMB811 (PC/VC)	Transdisciplinary Research Methodology	15
MPMB812 (PC/VC)	Public Management	15
Second semester modules		
MSDW824 (PC/VC)	Cultural Dynamics of Water	15
MSDW825 (PC/VC)	Integrated Water Studies	15
MSDW826 (PC/VC)	Hydro-Politics	15
Total credits for the programme: Vanderbijlpark		**180**

HUM.8.2 PROGRAMME – CORPORATE SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY (CODE 1EW P02)

PHASING OUT FROM 2023 – NO NEW REGISTRATION	
Master of Arts in Development and Management with Corporate Social Responsibility	
Qualification Code:	**1EW P02 L801P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Part-time**

HUM.8.2.1 Specific admission requirements and rules for the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) An Honours degree or an equivalent qualification obtained with an average mark of 65%. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

b) A limited number of candidates will be admitted to the program annually. The number of students admitted will depend upon the availability of the School's personnel capacity. All applications will be strictly judged according to academic merit.

c) All admitted candidates must attend the introductory and all orientation sessions at the Potchefstroom Campus on dates determined by the Research and` School Director. Failure to do so may result in exclusion from the programme, in which case a student would have to re-apply for admission the following year.

d) Course-work Masters students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration in the second year of study. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

e) Should a student be accepted in this Programme, a student may not change his/her Programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her Programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.8.2.2 Programme outcomes

The knowledge acquired from this Programme, will equip students with an advanced level of management skills for their respective professions and to master a variety of facets of sustainable development (e.g. Corporate Social Responsibility and the Political Environment and Transformation), so that the complex South African social environment can be understood and effectively managed.

HUM.8.2.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme students may be admitted to a PhD degree in Social Science – Corporate Social Responsibility (1CC R03).

HUM.8.2.4 Rules for compilation of programme

a) Students are required to pass MPMB811, CSRS812 and CSRS821 in order to proceed with the mini-dissertation.

HUM.8.2.5 Compilation of programme 1EW P02 L801P: Corporate Social Responsibility

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Year module		
MDMA873 (PC/VC)	Mini-Dissertation	90
First semester modules		
MPMB811 (PC/VC)	Transdisciplinary Research Methodology	15
CSRS811 (PC/VC)	Sustainable Development: Theoretical Orientation	15
CSRS812 (PC/VC)	Corporate Social Responsibility: Meaning and Origins	15
Second semester modules		
CSRS821 (PC/VC)	Corporate Social Responsibility: Implementing and Impact	15
SMSS823 (PC/VC)	Strategic Management	15
POLI824 (PC)	The Political Environment: SA Application	15
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.8.3 PROGRAMME – GOVERNANCE AND POLITICAL TRANSFORMATION (CODE 1EW P03)

Master of Arts in Development and Management with Governance and Political Transformation	
Qualification Code:	**1EW P03 L801P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Part-time**

HUM.8.3.1 Specific admission requirements and rules for the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) An Honours degree or an equivalent qualification obtained with an average mark of 65%. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

b) A limited number of candidates will be admitted to the program annually. The number of students admitted will depend upon the availability of the School's personnel capacity. All applications will be strictly judged according to academic merit.

c) All admitted candidates must attend a compulsory introductory and and orientation workshop on dates determined by the Research and` School Director. Failure to do so may result in exclusion from the programme, in which case a student would have to re-apply for admission the following year.

d) Course-work Masters students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration in the second year of study. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

e) Should a student be accepted in this Programme, a student may not change his/her Programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her Programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.8.3.2 Programme outcomes

The knowledge acquired from this Programme, will equip students with an advanced level of management skills for their respective professions and to master a variety of facets of sustainable development so that the complex South African social environment can be understood and effectively managed.

HUM.8.3.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme students may be admitted to a PhD degree in Social Science – Governance and Political Transformation.

HUM.8.3.4 Rules for compilation of programme

Students are required to pass MPMB811, POLI815 & POLI816 in order to proceed with the mini-dissertation.

HUM.8.3.5 Compilation of programme 1EW P03 L801P: Governance and Political Transformation

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Year module		
MDMA873 (PC/VC)	Mini-Dissertation	90
First semester modules		
MPMB811 (PC/VC)	Transdisciplinary Research Methodology	15
POLI815 (PC)	Governance and Transformation	15
POLI816 (PC)	Change and Conflict Management	15
Second semester modules		
POLI824 (PC)	The Political Environment: SA Application	15
SMSS823 (PC/VC)	Strategic Management	15
POLI827 (PC)	Contemporary Statehood in the Developing World	15
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.8.4 PROGRAMME – SECURITY STUDIES AND MANAGEMENT (CODE 1EW P04)

Master of Arts in Development and Management with Security Studies and Management	
Qualification Code:	**1EW N04 L801P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Part-time**

HUM.8.4.1 Specific admission requirements and rules for the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) An Honours degree or an equivalent qualification obtained with an average mark of 65%. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1 page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

b) A limited number of candidates will be admitted to the program annually. The number of students admitted will depend upon the availability of the School's personnel capacity. All applications will be strictly judged according to academic merit.

c) All admitted candidates must attend a compulsory introductory and orientation workshop on dates determined by the Research and School Director. Failure to do so may result in exclusion from the programme, in which case, a student would have to re-apply for admission the following year.

d) Course-work Masters students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration in the second year of study. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

e) Should a student be accepted in this Programme, a student may not change his/her Programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her Programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.8.4.2 Programme outcomes

The knowledge acquired from this Programme, will equip students with analytical skills in the field of Security Studies, applicable to an advanced level of management. With these management skills, the candidate will be able to make a positive contribution to the complex strategic South African political environment.

HUM.8.4.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, students may be admitted to a PhD degree Social Science – Security Studies and Management (1CC R06).

HUM.8.4.4 Rules for compilation of programme

a) Students must complete six (6) modules and one mini-dissertation.
b) Students are required to pass MPMB 811, INTL814, INTL825 and INTL826 in order to proceed with the mini-dissertation.
c) A student may not register for an ancillary or compulsory module that does not fall within his/her Programme. Should a student do so, it will be registered as an "additional module" which will not count for credits within the Programme.

HUM.8.4.5 Compilation of programme 1EW P04 L801P: Security Studies and Management

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Year module		
MDMA873 (PC/VC)	Mini-Dissertation	90
First semester modules		
MPMB811 (PC/VC)	Transdisciplinary Research Methodology	15
POLI816 (PC)	Change and Conflict Management	15
INTL814 (PC)	Strategic Security Studies	15
Second semester modules		
SMSS823 (PC/VC)	Strategic Management	15
INTL825 (PC)	Security Studies Application: Security Risk Management	15
INTL826 (PC)	Security Studies Applications: Security Analysis	15
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.8.5 PROGRAMME – E-SCIENCE (CODE 1EW P06)

Master of Arts in Development and Management with e-Science	
Qualification Code:	**1EW P06 L801M/P/V**
Campus:	**Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**

HUM.8.5.1 Specific admission requirements and rules for the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) Have obtained an Honours, or a four-year qualification at NQF level 8, with an average mark of 65% in the relevant major.
b) Alternatively, applicants must have the status of such a qualification granted on request by the Senate by attaining a level of competence which, in the opinion of the Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty, is adequate for the purpose of admission as a candidate for the degree. An applicant for registration must give evidence of his/her attainments and education and complete such preliminary work as Senate may require, and must satisfy Senate as to the suitability of his/her subject.
c) An evaluation certificate as issued by the South African Qualification Authority (SAQA) must be submitted if a previous qualification was obtained in a foreign country.
d) All admitted candidates must attend the introductory and all orientation sessions at the Mahikeng, Potchefstroom or Vanderbijlpark campuses on dates determined by the respective campus. Failure to do so may result in exclusion from the programme, in which case, a student would have to re-apply for admission the following year.
e) Course-work Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration in the second year of study. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
f) For this programme, course-work will be done at Wits University in the first year of study. In the second year of the programme, students will return to their respective universities or campuses to be supervised during the completion of their research report.
g) Should a student be accepted in this curriculum, a student may not change his/her curriculum during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her curriculum, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.8.5.2 Programme outcomes

The MA in e-Science programme aims to train postgraduate students in the use of statistical methods to conduct data-driven research in the social sciences and humanities. The programme will create opportunities for students in the social sciences and humanities to develop an interdisciplinary perspective on the emerging fields of Data Science.

On completion of the MA (Development and Management) with e-science, the student should be able to:

a) Apply advanced eScience knowledge and skills in the workplace.
b) Competently and independently use eScience equipment to formulate, solve and analyse problems in eScience.

c) Communicate data science information effectively and logically to a wide variety of audience.
d) Conduct advanced and applied research in eScience under minimal supervision.
e) Write and interpret research reports in eScience.

HUM.8.5.3 Compilation of programme 1EW P06 L801M/P/V: e-Science

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
YEAR 1		
First semester modules		
DMES811 (WITS)	Research Methods and Capstone Project in Data Science	15
DMES812 (WITS)	Statistical Computing and Inference for the Social Sciences and Humanities	30
Second semester modules		
DEMS821 (WITS)	Data Privacy and Ethics	15
DEMS822 (WITS)	Statistical Modelling for the Social Sciences and Humanities	15
DMES823 (WITS)	Applied Data Science for the Social Sciences and Humanities	15
YEAR 2		
DMES872 (PC)	Research Report Data Science	90
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng/Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**180**

https://www.wits.ac.za/course-finder/postgraduate/humanities/ma-e-science/

The MA in e-Science programmme aims to prepare students in the Social Sciences and Humanities for the growing areas of “eResearch” – affected by advances in cyberinfrastructure (computers/networks; data analytics/visualization; data collection and storage, etc.) This programme will contribute to national priorities such as improving service delivery and developing a competitive knowledge economy, and it will create opportunities for graduates as professional researchers in academia and the public and private sectors.

HUM.9 MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY

HUM.9.1 PHILOSOPHY (CODE 1DG N01)

Master of Philosophy in Philosophy (Research)	
Qualification Code:	**1DG N01 L801P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.9.1.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) An Honours degree in Philosophy or an equivalent qualification obtained with an average of 65%.
b) The Director of the School of Philosophy may deny admission for a Master's study to a prospective student if he is convinced that the standard of the particular prospective student does not meet with the Programme requirements.
c) Prospective students who apply for admission in terms of a) above, may be required to do supplementary preparative work to the satisfaction of the director.

HUM.9.1.2 Programme outcomes

The student should be able to do advanced research on philosophical phenomena and report on it. It will also provide him/her with the necessary preparation to continue with further advanced studies.

HUM.9.1.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, students may be admitted to a PhD degree in Philosophy.

HUM.9.1.3.1 Compilation of programme 1DG N01 L801P: Philosophy

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
FILO871 (PC)	Dissertation (Philosophy)	180
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.9.2 MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY (CODE 1GP P01)

Master of Philosophy (M.Phil)	
Qualification Code:	**1GP P01 L801P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.9.2.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

In addition to the General Rules of the University the following is also applicable:

a) A Honours degree in Philosophy or an equivalent qualification obtained with an average of 65%.
b) In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director.
c) The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered.
d) School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.
e) The Director of the School of Philosophy may deny admission for a Master's study to a prospective student if he is convinced that the standard of the particular prospective student does not meet with the Programme requirements.
f) Prospective students who apply for admission in terms of a) above, may be required to do supplementary preparative work to the satisfaction of the director.

HUM.9.2.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of this programme a student should be able to:

a) Undertake higher order research of the philosophical foundations of modern culture in general and modern science in particular;
b) Analyse, interpret, reconstruct, and criticise philosophical texts and themes, as well as
c) Identify and contextualise problems in philosophical ideas and texts and to develop hypotheses as possible answers that can be applied to everyday life and science.
d) Report in a scientific way about his/her results.

HUM.9.2.3 Articulation

After the successful completion of the Programme students (who obtained the qualification with an average of 65%) can be allowed to follow doctoral studies in Philosophy (PhD).

HUM.9.2.4 Compilation of programme 1GP P01 L801P: Philosophy

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Year modules		
FILM873 (PC)	Mini-Dissertation	84
FILM878 (PC)	Modern and Contemporary Philosophy	24
FILM882 (PC)	Modern and Contemporary Philosophy II	24
FILM883 (PC)	Themes in Systematic Philosophy	24
FILM884 (PC)	Specialised Themes in Philosophy	24
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.9.2.5 Rules for compilation of programme

All the modules must be completed.

HUM.10 MASTER OF SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY (CODE 1EK N01)

Master of Social Anthropology	
Qualification Code:	**1EK N01 L801P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.10.1.1 Specific admission requirements and rules for the programme

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) An Honours degree in Social Anthropology or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline obtained with an average mark of 65%. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

b) All admitted candidates must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

c) Masters students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

d) If an applicant did not obtain an **average mark of at least 65%**, he/she may apply for an interview with the Subject Chairperson, the School Director and the Director of the Research Focus Area.

e) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her Programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

f) The applicant may be called upon to demonstrate an acceptable level of academic literacy by submitting a recent sample of academic writing.

HUM.10.1.2 Programme outcomes

Upon successful completion of this module, the student will be able to demonstrate:

a) Specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current ethnographic research and practice; and an advanced scholarship and research in a particular field within the discipline of Social Anthropology.

b) An ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production and to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the particular field of Social Anthropological research.

c) A command of and ability to design and select appropriate and creative research methods, and to apply these to complex fieldwork situations

and theoretical problems and in so doing address complex and challenging problems within the particular field of Social Anthropological research.

d) An ability to make autonomous ethical decisions that affect knowledge production, to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards in the broader discipline.

e) An ability to design and implement a strategy for the processing and management of information, in order to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current research in their particular field of research.

f) An ability to use academic discourse appropriate to the discipline of social anthropology and the practice of ethnographic field work to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of research in the area of their research to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise.

g) An ability to develop his or her own learning strategies that sustain independent learning and academic development, and to interact effectively within a scholarly context in order to enhance this learning and development.

h) An ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her own work, and to initiate and implement processes and systems to ensure good resource management and governance practices.

HUM.10.1.3 Compilation of programme 1EK N01 L801P: Social Anthropology

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
SANL871 (PC)	Dissertation (Social Anthropology)	180
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**180**

HUM.11 MASTER OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

HUM.11.1 PROGRAMME – SOCIOLOGY (CODE 1JB N01)

Master of Social Sciences in Sociology	
Qualification Code:	**1JB N01 L801M**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**
Replace:	**911 104 L851M**

HUM.11.1.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

Candidates for the degree must be registered for a minimum of four semesters of full-time study or eight semesters of part-time study.

HUM.11.1.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

a) Except with permission of Senate, a candidate shall not be permitted to register for the degree unless s/he is an honours graduate in sociology (or an equivalent) with a minimum pass mark of 65% or has been admitted to status. In addition, the candidate must satisfy the Dean of the Faculty that the standard s/he attained in the honours degree (or equivalent) is sufficient.

b) A candidate seeking to register for the Degree shall comply with the General Rules for the admission and registration for the Master's degree.

HUM.11.1.3 Purpose of the programme

The purpose of the programme is to provide qualifiers with advanced knowledge, analytical skills, interpersonal skills, effective oral and written communication skills, problem solving skills that would enable them to be self-driven and be independent, critical thinkers who are capable of contributing to the production and advancement of knowledge in the field of sociology.

HUM.11.1.4 Programme outcomes

Graduates should be able to identify, analyse and solve highly complex concrete and abstract problems in the society using appropriate scientific research methodologies and theoretical approaches.

HUM.11.1.5 Compilation of programme 1JB N01 L801: Sociology

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
SOCL871 (MC/PC)	Dissertation (Sociology)	180
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**180**

HUM.11.2 PROGRAMME – DEVELOPMENT STUDIES (CODE 1DR N01)

Master of Social Sciences in Development Studies	
Qualification Code:	**1DR N01 L801M**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.11.2.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

Candidates for this study must be enrolled for a minimum of two years of full-time studies.

HUM.11.2.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) Admission to the Master's degree in Development Studies by full dissertation will be open to approved candidates in possession of a Bachelor Degree Honours in Development Studies or Bachelor Degree Honours in another related field (Development Administration / Management, Community Development and Land Reform and Rural Development) with a minimum average of 65%.

b) In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director.

c) The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered.

d) School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

HUM.11.2.3 Programme outcomes

Graduates should be able to identify, analyse and solve highly complex concrete and abstract problems and issues in development (studies) using appropriate scientific research methodologies, theoretical approaches, and locally appropriate approaches.

HUM.11.2.4 Articulation

On successful completion of the programme a candidate may be admitted to PhD with Development Studies programme.

HUM.11.2.5 Compilation of Programme 1DR N01 L801M: Development Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MDEV871 (MC)	Dissertation (Development Studies)	180
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**180**

HUM.11.3 PROGRAMME – INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS (CODE 1DS N01)

Master of Social Sciences in International Relations	
Qualification Code:	**1DS N01 L801M**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.11.3.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The duration of the course shall extend over not less than two years of full-time study and three years of part-time study.

HUM.11.3.2 Admission requirements and rules for the qualification

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) An Honours degree in International Relations, Political Studies or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline obtained with an average mark of 65%.
b) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted into the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the school's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.
c) All admitted candidates must attend a compulsory introductory and orientation workshop on a date determined by the Research and School Director.
d) Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
e) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.11.3.3 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, learners may be admitted to a PhD degree in Social Science – International Relations (1CC R14).

HUM.11.3.4 Compilation of programme 1DS N01 L801M: International Relations

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HIRM871 (MC)	Dissertation (International Relations)	180
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**180**

HUM.11.4 PROGRAMME – INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS WITH PEACE STUDIES (1DS N02)

Master of Social Sciences in International Relations with Peace Studies	
Qualification Code:	**1DS N02 L801M**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.11.4.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The duration of the course shall extend over not less than two years of full-time study and three years of part-time study.

HUM.11.4.2 Admission requirements and rules for the qualification

In addition to General Rule A.4.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) An Honours degree in International Relations, Political Studies or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline obtained with an average mark of 65%.
b) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted into the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the school's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.
c) All admitted candidates must attend a compulsory introductory and orientation workshop on a date determined by the Research and School Director.
d) Masters students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
e) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.11.4.3 Programme outcomes

a) Demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within Peace Studies.
b) Demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in Peace Studies and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts.
c) Autonomously generate, synthesise and evaluate information and concepts at highly abstract levels and make sound evaluations on the basis of independently generated criteria.
d) Question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in Peace Studies and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge.
e) Show mastery of the literature and state of research in a specific area.

f) Demonstrate research leadership within a field or across disciplines, including the ability to plan, resource, manage and optimize all aspects of research.

g) With successful completion the candidate may be admitted into the PhD programme.

HUM.11.4.4 Articulation

On successful completion of the Programme, learners may be admitted to a PhD degree in Social Science – International Relations (1CC R14).

HUM.11.4.5 Compilation of Programme: 1DS N02 L801M: International Relations with Peace Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HIRM871 (MC)	Dissertation (International Relations)	180
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**180**

HUM.11.5 PROGRAMME – POPULATION STUDIES AND SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT (CODE 1JC P01)

Master of Social Sciences in Population Studies and Sustainable Development	
Qualification Code:	**1JC P01 L801M**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time**

HUM.11.5.1 Duration

This is a two-year programme consisting of both course-work and minidissertation.

HUM.11.5.2 Admission requirements

To be admitted in the Masters programme, a student must have a Honours Degree in Population Studies and Demography and a minimum average mark of 65% at honours level.

HUM.11.5.3 Programme outcome Programme outcome

At the end of the programme a student should be able to carry out demographic analysis and intergrate population variables into development planning in order to influence policy formulation.

HUM.11.5.4 Articulation

On successful completion of the program a student may be admitted for a further training in PhD programme.

HUM.11.5.5 Compilation of programme 1JC P01 L801M: Population Studies and Sustainable Development

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
Compulsary module		
HPOP873 (MC)	Mini-dissertation	120
First semester modules		
Complete TWO (2) of the following elective modules:		
HPOP811 (MC)	Population and Development	16
HPOP812 (MC)	Population process: Fertility, Mortality and Migration - A Review	24
HPOP813 (MC)	Techniques of Incorporating Demographic Variables in Development Planning (not presented 2022)	16
HPOP814 (MC)	Basic Demographic and Socio-Economic Data for use in Development Planning and Use of Census and Survey Data (not presented 2022)	16
Second semester modules		
Complete TWO (2) of the following elective modules:		
HPOP821 (MC)	Family, Family Formation and Dissolution, Household (not presented 2022)	16
HPOP822 (MC)	Population Projections with Particular Relevance to Development Planning	16
HPOP823 (MC)	Population Policies Relevant to Population Processes and Strategies of Development	16
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**192**

HUM.12 DOCTORATES

HUM.12.1 RULES FOR DOCTORATES

A doctorate in the Faculty of Humanities follows a Master's degree or after the status of a Master's degree has been obtained.

HUM.12.1.1 Duration of the study

The minimum study period is two years and the maximum duration is four years, calculated from the year of first registration for the particular programme.

HUM.12.1.2 Admission requirements of the qualification

The admission requirements are specified in General Rule A.5.2 of the University. Specific admission requirements for the various programmes and curricula are set out in the rules for the programmes.

Students are referred to the *Guidelines for Postgraduate Students* for information regarding technical requirements of the mini-dissertation / dissertation.

HUM.13 DOCTOR OF MUSIC

HUM.13.1 PROGRAMME – MUSIC PERFORMANCE (CODE 1CK R01)

PHASING OUT FROM 2021 – NO NEW REGISTRATION	
Doctor of Music with Music Performance	
Qualification Code:	**1CK R01 L901P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.13.1.1 Admission requirements of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University the following admission requirements apply:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Music Performance or an equivalent qualification, obtained with an average mark of 65%, for both the practical and the written components respectively;
b) A practical audition must be completed and a repertoire list submitted for approval.

HUM.13.1.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the practical component of the programme, the student should be able to demonstrate:

a) Depth of critical knowledge and technical expertise/mastery in the field of music performance and create new/original interpretative insight in the concert repertoire of the instrument of choice/specialisation;
b) An ability to contribute to scholarly debates and apply sophisticated knowledge around theories of performance practice in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
c) An ability to develop an individual and appropriate technique to address the interpretation of concert repertoire existing of a variety of music styles, genres, tempi, and characters and the application thereof in original, creative and innovative ways appropriate to specialised contexts on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
d) Autonomy in the ability to apply specialist knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to address complex practical and theoretical problems in the preparation and performance of the concert repertoire on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
e) An ability to make independent and autonomous judgements about managing incomplete or inconsistent information in an iterative process of analysis of a music score/s, for the development of significant original insights into the interpretation and performance thereof and make evaluations on the basis of independently generated criteria.
f) An ability to prepare a substantial, in-depth concert programme which meets international/professional standards, is considered to be original by peers, and makes a significant contribution to the genre and performance practice in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation; and to develop a communication strategy to disseminate publicly in an aesthetic and accountable manner;
g) The ability to evaluate all opinions in the field of music performance from an own sophisticated and well-established worldview and be aware of social and ethical implications of a responsible artist's professional conduct; in addition an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her work, and where appropriate

to lead, oversee and be held ultimately accountable for the overall governance of the process of concert preparation and performance.

On completion of the written component of the programme, the candidate should be able to demonstrate:

a) An ability to contribute to scholarly debates on theories of knowledge and processes of knowledge production in music research; and make a contribution to the promotion and development of knowledge;
b) An ability to apply methods, techniques, processes or systems in , creative and innovative ways appropriate to specialised and complex music research contexts;
c) An ability to apply specialist knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to address complex practical and theoretical music research problems;
d) An ability to identify, address and manage emerging research ethics issues, and to advance processes of ethical decision-making, including monitoring and evaluation of the consequences of these decisions where appropriate;
e) An ability to make independent judgements about data in an iterative process of analysis and synthesis, for the development of significant original insights into new complex and abstract ideas, information or issues in music research;
f) An ability to produce substantial, independent, in-depth and publishable work which meets international standards, is considered to be new or innovative by peers, and makes a significant contribution to the music discipline or practice; and an ability to develop a communication strategy to disseminate music research findings;
g) An ability to defend research, strategic and policy initiatives and their implementation to specialist and non-specialist audiences using the full resources of an academic and professional or occupational discourse;
h) Intellectual independence, research leadership and management of research and research development in a music discipline or practice;
i) An ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her research.

HUM.13.1.3 Compilation of programme 1CK R01 L901P: Music Performance

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MUSN972 (PC)	Music (formal assignment)	120
MUSN974 (PC)	Concert programme 1	60
MUSN975 (PC)	Concert programme 2	60
MUSN976 (PC)	Concert programme 3	60
MUSN977 (PC)	Concert programme 4	60
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**360**

HUM.13.1.4 The programme consists of the following:

A formal assignment (MUSN972) of limited scope and four concert programmes of at least 40 minutes (winds and singers) or 50 minutes (other instruments) duration each, with a total duration of 200 minutes (winds and singers) or 240 minutes (other instruments). With the consent of the research committee of the relevant research entity and the Faculty Executive Committee, a student may substitute the submission of a formal assignment with an article submitted for examination and publication in an accredited journal.

HUM.13.2 PROGRAMME – MUSIC COMPOSITION (CODE 1CK R02)

PHASING OUT FROM 2021 – NO NEW REGISTRATION	
Doctor of Music with Music Composition	
Qualification Code:	**1CK R02 L901P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.13.2.1 Admission requirements of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University the following admission requirements apply:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Musicology/Composition or an equivalent qualification, obtained with an average mark of 65% for both the composition portfolios and the mini-dissertation respectively;
b) A portfolio of original compositions and at least one sound recording should be presented for admission.

HUM.13.2.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

a) Depth of critical knowledge and technical expertise/mastery in the field of music composition and create new/original perspectives of composition in a specialised context;
b) Autonomy in the ability to develop and apply specialist knowledge, techniques, and processes steered by own insight in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to address complex practical and theoretical problems when composing;
c) The ability to apply sophisticated knowledge to enable engagement with and critique current processes in the field of music composition and make evaluations of his or her own compositions on the basis of independently generated criteria for the improvement of own compositions;
d) An ability to make independent and autonomous judgements for the development of significant insights into his or her own composing strategies, which sustain independent learning and professional development as composer;
e) An ability to compose works for a substantial, in-depth composition portfolio which meets international/professional standards, is considered to be original by peers, and makes a significant contribution to the field of music composition in a specialised context and/or genre; and to develop a communication strategy to ultimately disseminate publicly during performance in an aesthetic and accountable manner;
f) Ethics and professional practice, and the ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect the creation of a composition, and the ability to evaluate all opinions in the field of music composition from an own sophisticated and well-established worldview and be aware of social and ethical implications of a responsible composer's professional conduct;
g) An ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her work as composer, and where appropriate to lead and oversee the overall governance of a new composition.

HUM.13.2.3 Compilation of programme 1CK R02 L901P: Music Composition

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MUSN972 (PC)	Music (formal assignment)	120
MUSN981 (PC)	Portfolio 1	60
MUSN982 (PC)	Portfolio 2	60
MUSN983 (PC)	Portfolio 3	60
MUSN984 (PC)	Portfolio 4	60
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**360**

HUM.13.2.4 The programme consists of the following:

- A formal assignment of limited scope (MUSN972).
- Four portfolios of original compositions of at least 20 minutes each with a time duration of at least 100 minutes.
- With the consent of the research committee of the relevant research entity and the Faculty Executive Committee, a student may substitute the submission of a formal assignment with an article submitted for examination and publication in an accredited journal.

HUM.13.2.5 Examination

Examinations are done according to General Rule A.5.4 of the University.

HUM.13.3 PROGRAMME – MUSIC (CODE 1CK R03)

Doctor of Music	
Qualification Code:	**1CK R03 L901P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.13.3.1 Admission requirements of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University the following admission requirements apply:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Music or an equivalent qualification, obtained with **mark of at least 65%**;
b) When a candidate plans to present compositions or concerts as part of the degree, the candidate should have achieved a **mark of at least 65%** in the instrument of choice or in composition at Masters level;
c) In addition, a practical audition should be passed, or a composition portfolio and at least one recording of a composition should be approved, prior to admission;
d) If students should be unable to comply with these requirements for a specific reason, they may obtain permission to present the research committee with acceptable proof that they are sufficiently prepared to continue with their studies.

HUM.13.3.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the programme, the student should be able to:

a) Demonstrate depth of critical knowledge and technical expertise/mastery in the field of music performance or composition, and create new/original interpretative insight in the concert repertoire of the instrument of choice/specialisation or create new/original perspectives of composition in a specialised context;
b) Demonstrate an ability to contribute to scholarly debates and apply sophisticated knowledge around theories of performance practice in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation or current processes in the field of music composition, and make evaluations of his or her own performances or composing strategies based on independently generated criteria for development;
c) Demonstrate autonomy in the ability to apply specialist knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to address complex practical and theoretical problems in the preparation, and performance of a variety of concert repertoire on the instrument of choice/specialisation or when composing, and in the preparation of the research document;
d) Demonstrate an ability to prepare a substantial, in-depth concert programme or composition portfolio, and a publishable research document which meets international/professional standards, is considered to be original by peers, and makes a significant contribution to the genre and performance practice in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation or composition in a specialised context and/or genre, and to develop a communication strategy to disseminate publicly in an aesthetically considered, ethically accountable and professional manner;
e) Demonstrate an ability to make independent judgements about data in an iterative process of analysis and synthesis, for the development of significant original insights into new complex and abstract ideas;

f) Demonstrate intellectual independence, research leadership and an ability to defend research, strategic and policy initiatives and their implementation to specialist and non-specialist audiences using the full spectrum of resources of an academic and professional or occupational discourse.

HUM.13.3.3 Compilation of programme 1CK R03 L901P: Music

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MUSS971 (PC)	Artistic Research Document and Process	360
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**360**

HUM.13.3.4 The programme consists of the following:

The programme consists of two phases, all components of which should be passed. The phases may run concurrently.

- Phase 1 consists of practical or composition work, and candidates must either present two concert programmes or two composition portfolios. These concerts or portfolios serve to hone and assess the candidate's applied skills (including, for example, technical and interpretive skills) in the relevant instrument/voice or composition.
- Phase 2 consists of an artistic research process and product or products. The research proposal on which this phase is based should be completed within 6 months after registration.
  Phase 2 may be structured in the following ways:

a) A thesis (may also consist of two journal articles with an extended introduction and conclusion) OR
b) Two concert recitals or two composition portfolios AND a formal assignment or one journal article OR
c) One concert recital and one lecture recital or one composition portfolio and one lecture presentation (which should include a live performance of a composition/compositions by the candidate or the playback of a recording thereof) AND a formal assignment or one journal article OR
d) Two lecture recitals or two lecture presentations (which should include a live performance of a composition/compositions by the candidate or the playback of a recording thereof) AND a formal assignment or one journal article.

- If option a) is chosen, the creative work in phase 1 and the thesis in phase 2 should form an integrated whole;
- If options b) to d) are chosen, phase 1 and 2 are treated separately and only the creative work presented in phase 2 should be integrated with the written work and presented as part of the research product;
- Documentation in the form of, for example, audio/video recordings, concert programmes (including programme notes), lecture notes, composition portfolios, composition scores and presentation materials (whichever may be relevant) should be submitted as evidence along with the written document in both cases, to be assessed as a whole.

HUM.13.3.5 Examination

Examinations are done according to General Rule A.5.4 of the University.

HUM.14 DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

HUM.14.1 PROGRAMME – COMMUNICATION SCIENCES (CODE 1CD R01)

Doctor of Philosophy in Communication Sciences	
Qualification Code:	**1CD R01 L901M/P**
Campus:	**Mahikeng and Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.14.1.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University the following admission requirements apply:

a) A candidate must have obtained a Master's degree in the field of study with a minimum average of 65% in which the student intends to enrol. Alternatively, applicants must have the status of such a Master's degree granted on request by the Senate, by attaining a level of competence that, in the opinion of Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty, is adequate for the purposes of admission as a candidate for the degree. An applicant for registration must give evidence of his/her attainments and education and complete such preliminary work as Senate may require, and must satisfy Senate as to the suitability of his/her subject. An evaluation certificate as issued by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) must be submitted, if a previous qualification was obtained in a foreign country.

b) In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1 page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

c) Admission to Programme L901M/P depends on a screening/selection process scheduled for October of the previous year. In November there will be a "paper selection" in order to grant preliminary approval. The student need to successfully present the research proposal in March of the following year to a selection panel in order to be finally almitted to the program. Information with regard to this process, can be obtained from the Director of the Research Focus Area, Social Transformation.

HUM.14.1.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the program, the candidate should be able to:

a) Undertake independent research and advanced study under the guidance of a supervisor in a field of communication building on knowledge gained at Master's level.

b) Present a thesis that constitutes a substantial contribution to the national and international advancement of knowledge and understanding in the field of Communication Studies through original research that meets international standards.

HUM.14.1.3 Compilation of programme 1CD R01 L901M/P: Communication Sciences

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
KOMS971 (MC/PC)	Thesis (Communication)	360
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng/Potchefstroom		**360**

HUM.14.2 PROGRAMME – PHILOSOPHY (CODE 1JD R01)

Doctor of Philosophy in Philosophy	
Qualification Code:	**1JD R01 L901P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.14.2.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University the following admission requirements apply:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Philosophy or an equivalent qualification, obtained with an average mark of 65%.
b) Prospective candidates may be required to do supplementary preparative work to the satisfaction of the Director of the School of Philosophy.

HUM.14.2.2 Programme outcomes

a) The student will be able to do research regarding philosophical issues on an advanced level. He/she will be able to make a contribution to new knowledge of the relevant problem and to report it in a scientific manner.
b) With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.14.2.3 Compilation of programme 1JD R01 L901P: Philosophy

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
FILO971 (PC)	Thesis (Philosophy)	360
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**360**

HUM.15 DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

HUM.15.1 PROGRAMME – AFRIKAANS AND DUTCH (CODE 1CA R01)

Doctor of Philosophy in Languages and Literature with Afrikaans and Dutch	
Qualification Code:	**1CA R01 L901P/V**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.15.1.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University the following admission requirements apply:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Afrikaans and Dutch or in Linguistics and/or Literary Theory or an equivalent qualification.
b) The Master's degree giving admission to this Programme must be obtained with an **average mark of at least 65%**. Candidates who did not achieve a mark of 65% for the relevant Master's degree, may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the Research Unit / Focus Area.
c) Before a candidate may register for a doctorate the Director of the Research Unit / Focus Area in consultation with the Chairperson of the subject group may demand that he/she proves in a preliminary examination and or seminar that he/she is conversant with the whole field of Afrikaans and Dutch literature or linguistics, as well as the theory of the language or literature.

HUM.15.1.2 Programme outcomes

After completion of the PhD programme in Afrikaans and Dutch, candidates should demonstrate:

a) Advanced expertise and critical knowledge of Afrikaans and Dutch literature, linguistics or applied linguistics.
b) The ability to conceptualise new research initiatives and/or identify a substantial gap within the field of study by implementing specialist literary or linguistic knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to identify, demarcate and contextualise specific complex theoretical or practical problems specific to the discipline.
c) The ability to access, analyse, evaluate, synthesise and integrate relevant and recent literature on the topic under investigation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate and interpret literary texts or linguistic data in terms of appropriate approaches, theories and methods.
d) The ability to formulate, evaluate and execute an appropriate research design, complete with suitable research methods in order to address a complex research problem, thereby contributing in a meaningful manner to the theory and practice of the discipline of Afrikaans and Dutch.
e) The ability to document a thesis in an academically acceptable manner.
f) Production of significant and independent, in-depth and publishable work that meets international standards and makes a substantial and original contribution to the discipline of Afrikaans and Dutch literary and linguistic studies.
g) Where appropriate, the ability to identify, specify and manage ethical issues relevant to the research methods employed.

HUM.15.1.3 Compilation of programme 1CA R01 L901P/V: Afrikaans and Dutch

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
AFLL971 (PC/VC)	Thesis (Afrikaans and Dutch)	360
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**360**

HUM.15.2 PROGRAMME – SETSWANA (CODE 1CA R02)

Doctor of Philosophy in Languages and Literature with Setswana	
Qualification Code:	**1CA R02 L901M/P**
Campus:	**Mahikeng and Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.15.2.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University the following admission requirements apply:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Setswana or an equivalent qualification. The contents of previous study must satisfy the relevant supervisor, the Director of the Research Unit / focus area and, if necessary, the Director of the School of Languages for admission to the proposed PhD study.
b) The Master's degree giving admission to this Programme, must be obtained with an **average mark of at least 65%**. Learners who did not achieve a mark of 65% for the relevant Master's degree, may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the Research Unit.

HUM.15.2.2 Programme outcomes

After completion of the PhD programme in Setswana, candidates should demonstrate:

a) Advanced expertise and critical knowledge of Setswana literature, linguistics or applied linguistics.
b) The ability to conceptualise new research initiatives and/or identify a substantial gap within the field of study by implementing specialist literary or linguistic knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to identify, demarcate and contextualise specific complex theoretical or practical problems specific to the discipline.
c) The ability to access, analyse, evaluate, synthesise and integrate relevant and recent literature on the topic under investigation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate and interpret literary texts or linguistic data in terms of appropriate approaches, theories and methods.
d) The ability to formulate, evaluate and execute an appropriate research design, complete with suitable research methods in order to address a complex research problem, thereby contributing in a meaningful manner to the theory and practice of the discipline of Setswana.
e) The ability to document a thesis in an academically acceptable manner.
f) Production of significant and independent, in-depth and publishable work that meets international standards and makes a substantial and original contribution to the discipline of Setswana literary and linguistic studies.
g) Where appropriate, the ability to identify, specify and manage ethical issues relevant to the research methods employed.

Setswana

Fa morago ga go konosetsa porogerama ya PhD ya Setswana, moithuti o tshwanetse a bontsha:

a) Boitseanape jo bo tsweletseng le kitso e e botlhokwa ya ditlhangwa tsa Setswana, borutapuo (linguistics) kgotsa borutapuo jwa bodirisego (applied linguistics).
b) Bokgoni jwa go akanya ka megopolo ya boitlhamedi jo boswa kgotsa go supa mekhino e e botlhokwa mo lekaleng la thuto ka go dirisa kitso le tiori e e kgethegileng ya ditlhangwa kgotsa ya borutapuo ka go itirisa, go itshekatsheka, go itlhamela le go itshimololela ka ditsela tse di ka dirang gore o lemoge, o kgaoganye le go neela mabaka a bokao jwa ditiori tse di kgethegileng tse di marara kgotsa mathata a a bonagalang a le maleba le thuto ya Setswana.
c) Bokgoni jwa go fitlhelela, sekaseka, tlhatlhoba, kopanya le go lomaganya ditlhangwa tse di maleba le tsa ga jaana mo setlhogong se se sekasekiwang, o bo o se sekaseka, o ranola le go tlhatlhoba ka tsenelelo, o ranola ditlhangwa kgotsa tshedimosetso ya borutapuo go ya ka melawana ya melebo, ditiori le ditsela tse di maleba.
d) Bokgoni jwa go tlhama, tlhatlhoba le go diragatsa kakanyetso/lenaneo le le maleba la patlisiso, le feletse le na le mekgwa e e maleba ya patlisiso gore o kgone go mekamekana le bothata jo bo marara jwa patlisiso mme ka go rialo o nne le seabe ka tsela e e thusang tota mo tioring le tiragatso ya thuto ya Setswana.
e) Bokgoni jwa go kwala kakanyotheo (thesis) ka mokgwa o o amogelesegang wa seakademi.
f) Go tlhagisa tiro e e botlhokwa ya gago, e o ikemetseng ka bowena mo go yona, e e tseneletseng e bile e ka phasaladiwa, e le mo maemong a boditshabatshaba le go neela kitso e e botlhokwa e e itshimololetsweng mo dithutong tsa ditlhwangwa tsa Setswana le tsa borutapuo.
g) Mo go leng maleba, go bonagale bokgoni jwa go ka lemoga, go totobatsa le go laola mabaka a maitsholo a a maleba le mekgwa e e dirisitsweng ya patlisiso.

HUM.15.2.3 Other rules

a) The Subject Group Setswana reserves the right to require an oral or written examination in either Linguistics or Literature supplementary to the examination of the thesis.
b) The PhD in Setswana is presented in either English or Setswana. A thesis which is done in Setswana could be translated into English.

HUM.15.2.4 Compilation of programme 1CA R02 L901M/P: Setswana

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
TSNL971 (MC/PC)	Thesis (Setwana)	360
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng/Potchefstroom		**360**

HUM.15.3 PROGRAMME – LANGUAGE PRACTICE (CODE 1CA R03)

Doctor of Philosophy in Languages and Literature with Language Practice	
Qualification Code:	**1CA R03 L901V**
Campus:	**Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.15.3.1 Specific admission requirements

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University the following admission requirements apply:

a) Only students who obtained 65% or more in an MA in Language Practice or relevant equivalent qualification will be considered for admission to PhD study in Language Practice.
b) Students who did not obtain this required minimum may arrange for a joint interview with the chairperson of the subject group, and the director of the focus area.

HUM.15.3.2 Programme outcomes

The student must demonstrate the ability to:

a) Possess a systematic and comprehensive knowledge of historical and current developments in language practice broadly, and sophisticated and specialised knowledge of a state-of-the-art area within the discipline, a sub discipline, or the language professions;
b) Possess a coherent and critical understanding of the theory, research methodologies and techniques applicable to a particular area of specialisation in language practice, and be able to critically evaluate current and advanced research in a particular area of specialisation and participate in current debates;
c) Be able to reflect epistemologically on theoretical principles and debates in a particular field of language practice, and to relate theory and practice;
d) Master the research methods, techniques and technologies appropriate to the area of specialisation and select and apply these in order to investigate a particular problem;
e) Identify, analyse and engage with complex, real-life problems and situations related to a field of specialisation in language practice by means of innovative and creative theoretical and logical argumentation, as well as qualitative and quantitative research where applicable;
f) Identify, collect, critically analyse, synthesise and independently evaluate qualitative and quantitative information on a particular topic in language practice at a sophisticated level, by using various types of high-level academic and professional sources;
g) Communicate academic-professional work coherently by applying the conventions of academic discourse in writing a thesis and adapt communication strategies in order to effectively communicate with a variety of audiences in different contexts; and
h) Be committed to a process of life-long learning, specifically with reference to social, economic, political, and technological developments in the language professions.

HUM.15.3.3 Specific rules

a) Students only write a thesis (360 credits) in this Programme.
b) The title of the thesis, after it has been approved by the relevant research director, is finally approved by the Faculty Board or delegated body on recommendation of the relevant school director.

HUM.15.3.4 Compilation of programme 1CA R03 L901V: Language Practice

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
LPRA971 (VC)	Thesis (Language Practice)	360
Total credits for the programme: Vanderbijlpark		**360**

HUM.15.4 PROGRAMME – LINGUISTICS AND LITERARY THEORY (CODE 1CA R05)

Doctor of Philosophy in Languages and Literature with Linguistics and Literary Theory	
Qualification Code:	**1CA R05 L901P/V**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.15.4.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University the following admission requirements apply:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in a language or in Linguistics and and/or Literary Theory or an equivalent qualification. The contents of the previous studies must satisfy the relevant supervisor, the Director of the Research Unit / Focus Area and, if necessary, the Director of the School of Languages for admission to the proposed PhD study.
b) The Master's degree giving admission to this Programme, must be obtained with an **average mark of at least 65%**. Candidates who did not achieve a mark of 65% for the relevant Master's degree, may apply for an interview with the Chairperson of the particular subject group, the School Director and the Director of the Research Unit / Focus Area.

HUM.15.4.2 Programme outcomes

After completion of the PhD programme in Linguistics and Literary Theory, candidates should demonstrate:

a) Advanced expertise and critical knowledge of the discipline of Linguistics and / or Literary Theory.
b) The ability to conceptualise new research initiatives and/or identify a substantial gap within the field of study by implementing specialist literary or linguistic knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to identify, demarcate and contextualise specific complex theoretical or practical problems specific to the discipline.
c) The ability to access, analyse, evaluate, synthesise and integrate relevant and recent literature on the topic under investigation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate and interpret literary texts or linguistics data in terms of appropriate approaches, theories and methods.
d) The ability to formulate, evaluate and execute an appropriate research design, complete with suitable research methods in order to address a complex research problem, thereby contributing in a meaningful manner to the theory and practice of the discipline of Linguistics and Literary Theory.
e) The ability to document a thesis in an academically acceptable manner.
f) Production of significant and independent, in-depth and publishable work that meets international standards and makes a substantial and original contribution to the discipline of Linguistics and Literary Theory.
g) Where appropriate, the ability to identify, specify and manage ethical issues relevant to the research methods employed.

HUM.15.4.3 Compilation of programme 1CA R05 L901P/V: Linguistics and Literary Theory

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ATLW971 (PC/VC)	Thesis (Linguistics and Literary Theory)	360
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**360**

HUM.15.5 PROGRAMME – ENGLISH (CODE 1CA R06)

Doctor of Philosophy in Languages and Literature with English	
Qualification Code:	**1CA R06 L901M/P/V**
Campus:	**Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.15.5.1 Admission requirements of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University the following admission requirements apply:

a) Only students who obtained 65% or more in an MA in English or relevant equivalent qualification will be considered for admission to PhD study in English.
b) Students who did not obtain this required minimum may arrange for a joint interview with the chairperson of the subject group, the school director and the director of the research unit / focus area.

HUM.15.5.2 Programme outcomes

After completion of the PhD programme in English, candidates should demonstrate:

a) Advanced expertise and critical knowledge of English literature, linguistics or applied linguistics.
b) The ability to conceptualise new research initiatives and/or identify a substantial gap within the field of study by implementing specialist literary or linguistic knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to identify, demarcate and contextualise specific complex theoretical or practical problems specific to the discipline.
c) The ability to access, analyse, evaluate, synthesise and integrate relevant and recent literature on the topic under investigation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate and interpret literary texts or linguistics data in terms of appropriate approaches, theories and methods.
d) The ability to formulate, evaluate and execute an appropriate research design, complete with suitable research methods in order to address a complex research problem, thereby contributing in a meaningful manner to the theory and practice of the discipline of English.
e) The ability to document a thesis in an academically acceptable manner.
f) Production of significant and independent, in-depth and publishable work that meets international standards and makes a substantial and original contribution to the discipline of English literary and linguistic studies.
g) Where appropriate, the ability to identify, specify and manage ethical issues relevant to the research methods employed.

HUM.15.5.3 Compilation of programme 1CA R06 L901M/P/V: English

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ENLL971	Thesis (English)	360
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng/Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**360**

HUM.16 DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN SOCIAL SCIENCES

HUM.16.1 PROGRAMME – HISTORY (CODE 1CC R01)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Sciences with History	
Qualification Code:	**1CC R01 L901M/P/V**
Campus:	**Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.16.1.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University the following admission requirements apply:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in History or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average of mark 65%. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

b) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

c) Students who fulfil the entry criteria may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

d) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

e) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year.

HUM.16.1.2 Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research and to report on it in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate should also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.16.1.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R01 L901M/P/V: History

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HIST971	Thesis (History)	360
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng/Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**360**

HUM.16.2 PROGRAMME – WATER STUDIES (CODE 1CC R02)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Sciences with Water Studies	
Qualification Code:	**1CC R02 L901P/V**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.16.2.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University the following admission requirements apply:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Public Management and Governance, or Master's degree in Public Administration or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average of mark 65%. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

b) Students who fulfil the entry criteria may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

c) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

d) All admitted candidates must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

e) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

f) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.16.2.2 Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.16.2.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R02 L901P/V: Water Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MSDW971 (PC/VC)	Thesis (Water Studies)	360
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**360**

HUM.16.3 PROGRAMME – CORPORATE SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY (CODE 1CC R03)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Sciences with Corporate Social Responsibility	
Qualification Code:	**1CC R03 L901P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.16.3.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University the following admission requirements apply:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Development and Management (Programme L883P) or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average mark of 65%. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

b) Students who fulfil the entry criteria may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

c) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

d) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

e) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

f) Should a student be accepted in any one of the following curricula, a student may not change his/her Programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her Programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.16.3.2 Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.16.3.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R03 L901P: Corporate Social Responsibility

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
SOCC971 (PC)	Thesis	360
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**360**

HUM.16.4 PROGRAMME – PUBLIC MANAGEMENT AND GOVERNANCE (CODE 1CC R04)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Public Management and Governance	
Qualification Code:	**1CC R04 L901P/V**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.16.4.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University the following admission requirements apply:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Public Administration, Management or Governance, or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an **average mark of at least 65%**. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%. Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted into the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the school's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

b) Students who fulfil the entry criteria and whose applications are approved, initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, provisionally accepted students will be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

c) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted into the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

d) All admitted candidates must attend a compulsory introductory and orientation workshop on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

e) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

f) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.16.4.2 Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.16.4.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R04 L901P/V: Public Management and Governance

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
PUMA971 (PC/VC)	Thesis (Public Management and Governance)	360
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**360**

HUM.16.5 PROGRAMME – GOVERNANCE AND POLITICAL TRANSFORMATION (CODE 1CC R05)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Sciences with Governance and Political Transformation	
Qualification Code:	**1CC R05 L901P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.16.5.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University the following admission requirements apply:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Development and Management (Programme L885P) or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average mark of 65%.
b) In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.
c) Students who fulfil the entry criteria, and whose applications are approed, will initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.
d) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.
e) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend a compulsory introductory and orientation workshop at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.
f) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
g) Should a student be accepted in any one of the following curricula, a student may not change his/her Programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her Programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.16.5.2 Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career

position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.16.5.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R05 L901P: Governance and Political Transformation

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
POLT971 (PC)	Thesis (Governance and Political Transformation)	360
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**360**

HUM.16.6 PROGRAMME – SECURITY STUDIES AND MANAGEMENT (CODE 1CC R06)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Sciences with Security Studies and Management	
Qualification Code:	**1CC R06 L901P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.16.6.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University the following admission requirements apply:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Development and Management (Programme L886P) or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average mark of 65%.
b) In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.
c) Students who fulfil the entry criteria, and whose applications are approved, will initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.
d) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.
e) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend a compulsory introductory and orientation workshop on a date determined by the Research and School Director.
f) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
g) Should a student be accepted in any one of the following curricula, a student may not change his/her Programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her Programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.16.6.2 Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.16.6.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R06 L901P: Security Studies and Management

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MINT971 (PC)	Thesis (Security Studies and Management)	360
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**360**

HUM.16.7 PROGRAMME – SOCIAL TRANSFORMATION AND MANAGEMENT (CODE 1CC R07)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Sciences with Social Transformation and Management	
Qualification Code:	**1CC R07 L901P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.16.7.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University the following admission requirements apply:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Development and Management (Programme L885P) or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an **average mark of at least 65%**.

b) In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

c) Students who fulfil the entry criteria, may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

d) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

e) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

f) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

g) Should a student be accepted in any one of the following curricula, a student may not change his/her Programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her Programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.16.7.2 Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.16.7.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R07 L901P: Social Transformation and Management

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
SOCC971 (PC)	Thesis (Social Transformation and Management)	360
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**360**

HUM.16.8 PROGRAMME – POLITICAL STUDIES (CODE 1CC R08)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Sciences with Political Studies	
Qualification Code:	**1CC R08 L901M/P/V**
Campus:	**Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.16.8.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University the following admission requirements apply:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Political Studies or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average of mark 65%. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

b) Students who fulfil the entry criteria may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

c) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

d) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend a compulsory introductory and orientation workshop on a date determined by the Research Director.

e) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

f) Should student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.16.8.2 Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.16.8.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R08 L901M/P/V: Political Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
POLS971	Thesis (Political Studies)	360
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng/Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**360**

HUM.16.9 PROGRAMME – SOCIOLOGY (CODE 1CC R09)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Sciences with Sociology	
Qualification Code:	**1CC R09 L901M/P/V**
Campus:	**Mahikeng, Potchefstroom and Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.16.9.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University the following admission requirements apply:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Sociology or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an **average mark of at least 65%**. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

b) Candidates that do not comply with this minimum requirement, may apply to the Subject Chairperson, Research and School Director for an interview by an admissions panel before an application is made. The panel is compiled by the Research Director and may consider admission in light of the interview and other relevant considerations.

c) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

d) Students who fulfil the entry criteria may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

e) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

f) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

g) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.16.9.2 Programme outcomes

Students should be able to undertake advanced scientific research and to deliver a professional and scientific report on their research. The knowledge and skills acquired during this Programme, should enable students to make

meaningful contributions towards the field of Sociology that would extend the quality of research in that field.

HUM.16.9.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R09 L901M/P/V: Sociology

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
SOCL971	Thesis (Sociology)	360
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng/Potchefstroom/Vanderbijlpark		**360**

HUM.16.10 PROGRAMME – POPULATION STUDIES (CODE 1CC R11)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Sciences with Population Studies	
Qualification Code:	**1CC R11 L901M**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.16.10.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

Except with permission of Senate, a candidate for the degree must be registered for a minimum of four semesters of full-time study.

HUM.16.10.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

a) A student must have a Master's Degree in Population Studies and Demography with a minimum average mark of not less than 65%.

HUM.16.10.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R11 L901M: Population Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HPOP971 (MC)	Thesis (Population Studies)	360
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**360**

HUM.16.11 PROGRAMME – LAND REFORM AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT (CODE 1CC R12)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Sciences with Land Reform and Rural Development	
Qualification Code:	**1CC R12 L901M**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.16.11.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University the following admission requirements apply:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Development and Management or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an average mark of 65%.
b) In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.
c) Students who fulfil the entry criteria, may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.
d) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.
e) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.
f) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal which meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
g) Should a student be accepted in any one of the following curricula, a student may not change his/her Programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her Programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.16.11.2 Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.16.11.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R12 L901M: Land Reform and Rural Development

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HLND971 (MC)	Thesis (Land Reform and Rural Development)	360
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**360**

HUM.16.12 PROGRAMME – INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS (CODE 1CC R14)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Sciences with International Relations	
Qualification Code:	**1CC R14 L901M**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.16.12.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

Except with permission of Senate, a candidate for the degree must be registered for a minimum of four semesters of full-time study.

HUM.16.12.2 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University the following admission requirements apply:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in International Relations; Political Science or any other related discipline from any University in South Africa and Internationally or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, with an average of mark 65%.

b) In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

c) Students who fulfil the entry criteria, may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

d) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

e) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Mahikeng Campus on a date determined by the Research Director.

f) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

g) Should student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.16.12.3 Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in

this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy their career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

HUM.16.12.4 Compilation programme 1CC R14 L901M: International Relations

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HIRL971 (MC)	Thesis (International Relations)	360
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**360**

HUM.16.13 PROGRAMME – DEVELOPMENT STUDIES (CODE 1CC R15)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Sciences with Development Studies	
Qualification Code:	**1CC R15 L901M**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.16.13.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

Except with permission of Senate, a candidate for the degree must be registered for a minimum of four semesters of full-time study.

HUM.16.13.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

a) A student must have a Master's degree in Development Studies with a minimum average mark of no less than 65%.
b) In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.
c) Students who fulfil the entry criteria, may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.
d) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and
e) requirements.
f) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Mahikeng Campus on a date determined by the Research Director.
g) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
h) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.16.13.3 Programme outcomes

a) The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy their career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

b) The candidate should be able to produce an independent research report on development issues and problems, reflecting a coherent treatment of a well research subject and significantly high levels of critical thinking, breadth and depth of analysing, synthesizing and evaluating information and ideas from a wide range of sources by deploying a wide variety of research methods in development.

HUM.16.13.4 Compilation of programme 1CC R15 L901M: Development Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HDEV971 (MC)	Thesis (Development Studies)	360
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**360**

HUM.16.14 PROGRAMME – INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY (CODE 1CC R16)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Sciences with Industrial Sociology	
Qualification Code:	**1CC R16 L901P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.16.14.1 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University the following admission requirements apply:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in Industrial Sociology or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, obtained with an **average mark of at least 65%**. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

b) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

c) Students who fulfil the entry criteria may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

d) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting at the Potchefstroom Campus on a date determined by the Research and School Director.

e) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

f) Should a student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.16.14.2 Programme outcomes

The candidate should be able to undertake advanced research in the industrial sector and to report on it in a scientific manner. With the knowledge and skills acquired in this Programme, the candidate should be better equipped to contribute to and expand on the scientific knowledge in the field of Industrial Sociology.

HUM.16.14.3 Compilation of programme 1CC R16 L901P: Industrial Sociology

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
ISOC971 (PC)	Thesis (Industrial Sociology)	360
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**360**

HUM.16.15 PROGRAMME – PEACE STUDIES (1CC R17)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Sciences with Peace Studies	
Qualification Code:	**1CC R17 L901M**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.16.15.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

Except with permission of Senate, a candidate for the degree must be registered for a minimum of four semesters of full-time study.

HUM.16.15.2 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University the following admission requirements apply:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in International Relations; Political Science or any other related discipline from any University in South Africa and Internationally or an equivalent qualification in a related discipline, with an average of mark 65%.

b) In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a 1-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.

c) Students who fulfil the entry criteria, may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, students may be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal and colloquium presentation) before the final approval of candidates is made.

d) Only a limited number of candidates will be accepted onto the programme every year. The number of candidates who will be accepted is subject to the School's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

e) All admitted candidates (provisionally accepted students included) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting on a date determined by the Research Director.

f) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

g) Should student be accepted in this programme, a student may not change his/her programme during the Academic year. Should a student wish to change his/her programme, he/she would have to formally cancel his/her studies and re-apply for admission to the programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.16.15.3 Programme outcomes

a) Demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within Peace Studies.

b) Demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in Peace Studies and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts.
c) Deal with complexity, lacunae and contradictions in the knowledge base of Peace Studies.
d) Autonomously generate, synthesise and evaluate information and concepts at highly abstract levels and make sound evaluations on the basis of independently generated criteria.
e) Question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in Peace Studies and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge.
f) Show mastery of the literature and state of research in a specific area.
g) Demonstrate research leadership within a field or across disciplines, including the ability to plan, resource, manage and optimise all aspects of research

HUM.16.15.4 Compilation programme 1CC R17 L901M: Peace Studies

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
HPEC972 (MC)	Thesis (Peace Studies)	360
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**360**

HUM.16.16 PROGRAMME – AGEING AND DEVELOPMENT (1CC R18)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Sciences with Ageing and Development	
Qualification Code:	**1CC R18 L901V**
Campus:	**Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.16.16.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

Except with permission of Senate, a candidate for the degree must be registered for a minimum of four semesters of full-time study.

HUM.16.16.2 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University the following admission requirements apply:

a) A candidate must have obtained an appropriate Master's degree in any discipline related to social and human development and / or management in different contexts and / or across multiple levels (individual, familial, societal, policy / programmatic environments), with an average mark of 65% or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65% but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, they will be admitted to this programme after successfully completed relevant supplementary short learning programmes or relevant readings as indicated. The application should include a complete academic record, additional training courses and a one-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. All applicants for registration must give evidence of their attainments and education and complete such preliminary work as Senate may require, and must satisfy Senate as to the suitability of their subject.

For international applicants, an evaluation certificate issued by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) must be submitted if a previous qualification was obtained in a foreign country.

b) Candidates who fulfil the entry criteria may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, candidates will be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal, selection interviews and successful completion of a short learning programme in research methodology) before the final approval of students is granted.

c) Only a limited number of students will be accepted onto the programme every year, subject to the Research Entity's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.

d) All admitted students (including those provisionally accepted) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting; and at least two workshops on topics related to broad theoretical frameworks and interdisciplinary research, at a campus of the NWU on a date determined by the Research Director.

e) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

f) Should students be accepted for the PhD, they may not change their Programme during the Academic year. Should students wish to change their Programme, they would have to formally cancel their

studies and re-apply for admission to another Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.16.16.3 Programme outcomes

a) Present a thesis that constitutes original research that meets national and international standards and contribute to the national and international advancement of knowledge and understanding of ageing and its developmental aspects on the individual, familial, intra / intergenerational, communal or broader societal levels from a social sciences perspective within the African context.
b) Show mastery of the literature and state of research.
c) Demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding of the multi-disciplinary field of Gerontology.
d) Demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the interdisciplinary solution of complex challenges of Ageing Studies in (South) Africa and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts; and to inform policy and practice.
e) Demonstrate research leadership within a field or across disciplines, including the ability to plan, resource, manage and optimise all aspects of research processes within complex and unpredictable contexts.
f) Demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity and adaptability concerning the determination of socially relevant issues and research needs in as well as its ethical implications for (South) Africa; also the ability to relate and mainstream these issues to international contexts.

HUM.16.16.4 Compilation programme 1CC R18 L901V: Ageing and Development

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
AGED971 (VC)	Thesis (Ageing and Development)	360
Total credits for the programme: Vanderbijlpark		**360**

HUM.16.17 PROGRAMME – RELATIONAL DYNAMICS AND DEVELOPMENT (1CC R19)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Sciences with Relational Dynamics and Development	
Qualification Code:	**1CC R19 L901V**
Campus:	**Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part time**

HUM.16.17.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

Except with permission of Senate, a candidate for the degree must be registered for a minimum of four semesters of full-time study.

HUM.16.17.2 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University the following admission requirements apply:

a) A candidate must have obtained an appropriate Master's degree in any discipline related to relationships, development and/or management in different contexts and/or across multiple levels (e.g. interpersonal, intergenerational, communal, work and/or societal), with an average mark of 65% or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, applicants will be admitted to this programme after successfully completed relevant supplementary short learning programmes or relevant readings as indicated. The application should include a complete academic record, additional training courses and a one-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. All applicants for registration must give evidence of their attainments and education and complete such preliminary work as Senate may require, and must satisfy Senate as to the suitability of their subject.

For international applicants, an evaluation certificate issued by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) must be submitted if a previous qualification was obtained in a foreign country.

b) Candidates who fulfil the entry criteria may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, candidates will be subjected to a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal, selection interviews and successful completion of a short learning programme in research methodology) before final approval of students is granted.
c) Only a limited number of students will be accepted onto the programme every year, subject to the Research Entity's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.
d) All admitted students (including those provisionally accepted) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting; and at least two workshops on topics related to broad theoretical frameworks and interdisciplinary research, at a campus of the NWU on a date determined by the Research Director.
e) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.
f) Should students be accepted for the PhD, they may not change their Programme during the Academic year. Should students wish to

change their Programme, they would have to formally cancel their studies and re-apply for admission to the other Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.16.17.3 Programme outcomes

a) Present a thesis that constitutes original research that meets national and international standards and contribute to the national and international advancement of knowledge and contextual understanding of Relational Dynamics and its developmental aspects on the individual, familial, intra / intergenerational, communal or broader societal levels from a social sciences perspective within the African context.
b) Show mastery of the literature and state of research.
c) Demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding of the multi-disciplinary field of Relational Dynamics and Development.
d) Demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the interdisciplinary solution of complex challenges of Relational Dynamics and Development and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts; and to inform policy and practice.
e) Demonstrate research leadership within a field or across disciplines, including the ability to plan, resource, manage and optimise all aspects of research processes within complex and unpredictable contexts.
f) Demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity and adaptability concerning the determination of socially relevant issues and research needs in as well as its ethical implications for (South) Africa; also the ability to relate and mainstream these issues to international contexts.

HUM.16.17.4 Compilation programme 1CC R19 L901V: Relational Dynamics and Development

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
RDAD971 (VC)	Thesis (Relational Dynamics and Development)	360
Total credits for the programme: Vanderbijlpark		**360**

HUM.16.18 PROGRAMME – INCLUSION AND DEVELOPMENT (1CC R20)

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Sciences with Inclusion and Development	
Qualification Code:	**1CC R20 L901V**
Campus:	**Vanderbijlpark**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part time**

HUM.16.18.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

Except with permission of Senate, a candidate for the degree must be registered for a minimum of four semesters of full-time study.

HUM.16.18.2 Specific admission requirements and rules of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University the following admission requirements apply:

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University the following admission requirements apply:

a) A candidate must have obtained an appropriate Master's degree in any discipline related to social and human development and / or management in different contexts and / or across multiple levels (micro, meso, and macro levels of functioning), with an average mark of 65% or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate. In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65% but has obtained the degree with an average of 60-64%, they will be admitted to this programme after successfully completed relevant supplementary short learning programmes or relevant readings as indicated. The application should include a complete academic record, additional training courses and a one-page motivation that explains why the application should be considered. All applicants for registration must give evidence of their attainments and education and complete such preliminary work as Senate may require, and must satisfy Senate as to the suitability of their subject.

For international applicants, an evaluation certificate issued by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) must be submitted if a previous qualification was obtained in a foreign country.

b) Candidates who fulfil the entry criteria may initially receive provisional acceptance based on the capacity available. Thereafter, candidates will be required to go through a further selection process (the preparation of a draft research proposal, selection interviews and successful completion of a short learning programme in research methodology) before the final approval of students is granted.
c) Only a limited number of students will be accepted onto the programme every year, subject to the Research Entity's policy and capacity. All applications are assessed on strict academic merits and requirements.
d) All admitted students (including those provisionally accepted) must attend an introductory and orientation meeting; and at least two workshops on topics related to broad theoretical frameworks and interdisciplinary research, at a campus of the NWU on a date determined by the Research Director.
e) PhD students are required to submit a research proposal that meets the required standard for title registration, within 6 months of registration. Failure to do so may result in the termination of a student's studies.

f) Should students be accepted for the PhD, they may not change their Programme during the Academic year. Should students wish to change their Programme, they would have to formally cancel their studies and re-apply for admission to another Programme the following year. Acceptance in this case, is not guaranteed and the application will undergo the normal selection process.

HUM.16.18.3 Programme outcomes

After completion of the Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Social Inclusion and Development, students should be able to:

a) Present a completed thesis that constitutes original research that meets national and international standards and contribute to the national and international advancement of knowledge and understanding of social inclusion and its developmental aspects on micro, meso, and/ or macro levels of functioning from a social sciences perspective within the African context.
b) Demonstrate expertise, mastery of the literature and critical knowledge of meta-theoretical and philosophical perspectives on the role of cultural, social, economic, political, and historical aspects in enabling inclusivity within social spheres and the ability to conceptualise new research initiatives and create new knowledge or practice.
c) Demonstrate ability to contribute to scholarly debates around theories of knowledge and processes of knowledge production in social inclusion and development and be able to compare, contrast, and evaluate perspectives on social inclusion as derived from different and diverging theoretical perspectives and interpret their applicability for developing models for a fully socially inclusive society.
d) Demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated research methodologies and research techniques to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems associated with barriers to social inclusivity in the Social Sciences and the competence to integrate and apply research findings on best practices for social inclusivity within relevant local and global contexts as well as across disciplines.
e) Demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity, and adaptability, concerning the ethical implications of research on social inclusivity, the determination of associated research needs in (South) Africa, and the ability to relate these issues to international contexts.
f) Demonstrate research leadership within a field or across disciplines, including the ability to plan, resource, manage and optimise all aspects of research processes within complex and unpredictable contexts to identify best practices and advance a truly Africa-relevant perspective on the development of human capabilities that enable social inclusivity.

HUM.16.18.4 Compilation programme 1CC R20 L901V: Inclusion and Development

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
SIAD971 (VC)	Thesis (Inclusion and Development)	360
Total credits for the programme: Vanderbijlpark		**360**

HUM.17 DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN VISUAL AND PERFORMING ARTS

HUM.17.1 PROGRAMME – HISTORY OF ART (CODE 1CE R01)

Doctor of Philosophy in Visual and Performing Arts with History of Art	
Qualification Code:	**1CE R01 L901P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.17.1.1 Specific admission requirements of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University the following admission requirements apply:

a) A candidate must have a Master's degree in History of Art or an equivalent qualification obtained with an average mark of 65%.
b) Where a candidate has completed a degree in a related field he or she may be requested to submit an example of academic writing such as a sholarly article.
c) In the case where the programme is not yet filled to capacity, and an applicant does not meet the requirement of 65%, but has obtained the required Master's degree with and average of 60-64%, an application for consideration to be admitted to this programme could be submitted to the relevant School/Research Director. The application should include a complete academic record and a one page motivation that explain why the application should be considered. School/Entity directors of programmes that are filled to capacity will not consider any applications below 65%.
d) Acceptance of candidates for the PhD is subjected to:

   (i) the availability of expertise in the field, and
   (ii) the capacity of staff to guide the study. The post-graduate committee may, if necessary, request the candidate to write an academic essay to ensure admission.

HUM.17.1.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the programme, the candidate should demonstrate the following skills:

a) The ability to identify a research area within the broad art historical and visual culture milieu with insight gained from the subject methodology, and to describe it within the selected frameworks of a historiographical context;
b) The ability to contextualise the selected research area by means of art historical analysis and interpretation as well as to contribute extensive new insight and knowledge to the discipline. The candidate should be able to prove that he/she has gained considerable insight about contemporary events in the history of art by contextualising this chosen field of study and motivate it within current and relevant contexts;
c) In conjunction with the above-mentioned, the candidate should be able to construct a research proposal, to manage the research process competently and independently, to reach justifiable results and to take responsibility for the research outcomes;
d) The candidate should be able to position her-/himself within the field of study, and in particular, demonstrate that she/he is capable of taking a stand on matters of history of art within a contemporary framework and within a personal worldview. Such positioning presupposes that the

candidate should also understand the broader contexts of sub-disciplines of the history of art and will be able to contextualise the chosen theme within the subject methodology, philosophy and theory with competence;

e) On completion of a PhD degree, the candidate will have gained advanced and specialised insight and knowledge about the principles, techniques and practices within the chosen field of research. This implies that the candidate will be able to maintain a high ethical and moral value system as an art historian. This should apply to both history of art and to sub-disciplinary sciences; it includes a relevant professional approach and work ethic that will guarantee excellence within the subject field and will show sensitivity to the way art historians assert themselves in a multicultural environment.

HUM.17.1.3 Compilation of programme 1CE R01 L901P: History of Art

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
KSGS972 (PC)	Thesis (History of Art)	360
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**360**

HUM.17.2 PROGRAMME – MUSIC (CODE 1CE R02)

Doctor of Philosophy in Visual and Performing Arts with Music	
Qualification Code:	**1CE R02 L901P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Full-time and part-time**

HUM.17.2.1 Admission requirements of the programme

Apart from the requirements set out in General Rule A.5.2 of the University the following is also applicable:

a) A candidate must have passed a Master's degree in music or a degree from another discipline where the research focus incorporated musicwith a minimum of 65%;
b) If the previous qualification was a taught Master's degree, the candidate must present the research committee with sufficient proof that they are adequately prepared for the continuation of their studies;
c) If students should be unable to comply with these requirements for a specific reason, they may obtain permission to present the research committee with acceptable proof that they are sufficiently prepared to continue with their studies.

HUM.17.2.2 Programme outcomes

On completion of the Programme, the candidate should be able to demonstrate:

a) An ability to contribute to scholarly debates on theories of knowledge and processes of knowledge production in music research; and make a contribution to the promotion and development of knowledge;
b) An ability to apply methods, techniques, processes or systems in, creative and innovative ways appropriate to specialised and complex music research contexts;
c) An ability to apply specialist knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to address complex practical and theoretical music research problems;
d) An ability to identify, address and manage emerging music research ethics issues, and to advance processes of ethical decision-making, including monitoring and evaluation of the consequences of these decisions where appropriate;
e) An ability to make independent judgements about data in an iterative process of analysis and synthesis, for the development of significant original insights into new complex and abstract ideas, information or issues in music research;
f) An ability to produce substantial, independent, in-depth and publishable work which meets international standards, is considered to be new or innovative by peers, and makes a significant contribution to the music discipline or practice; and an ability to develop a communication strategy to disseminate music research findings;
g) An ability to defend research, strategic and policy initiatives and their implementation to specialist and non-specialist audiences using the full resources of an academic and professional or occupational discourse;
h) Intellectual independence, research leadership and management of research and research development in a music discipline or practice;
i) An ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her research.

HUM.17.2.3 Compilation of programme 1CE R02 L901P: Music

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
MUSN971 (PC)	Thesis (Music)	360
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**360**

HUM.17.2.4 Rules for the compilation of programme

With the approval of the relevant entity's research committee and Faculty Executive Committee, a student may present a series of articles that has been submitted for publication to accredited journals, for examination in lieu of a thesis. The thesis must still be presented as a unit, supplemented with an inclusive problem statement, a focused literature analysis and integration and with a synoptic conclusion, and the guidelines of the journals concerned must also be included.

For Programme 1CE R02 the student must within six months after registration in consultation with a possible supervisor present a research proposal and title registration to a body determined by faculty rules for approval, which body formalises the appointment of a supervisor and where necessary co- or assistant supervisors in consultation with the directors having an interest therein.

HUM.18 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA

The language of instruction for this qualification is English and the qualification is offered only via distance mode.

HUM.18.1 PROGRAMME – PUBLIC MANAGEMENT (CODE 1BB D01)

Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management	
Qualification Code:	**1BB D01 L501P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Distance**

HUM.18.1.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The **minimum duration is one year** and the **maximum duration is three years**, calculated from the date of first registration.

HUM.18.1.2 Programme Rationale

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996) envisages a Public Service that is professional, accountable and development-oriented. The 2030 National Development Plan (NDP) identifies specific steps that need to be taken to promote the values and principles of public administration contained in the Constitution and build an efficient, effective and development oriented public sector as part of a capable and developmental state. The NDP highlights the need for well-run and effectively coordinated state institutions with skilled public officials who are committed to the public good and capable of delivering consistently high-quality services, while prioritising the nation's developmental objectives. In response the Department of Public Service and Administration (DPSA) introduced the Senior Management Service (SMS) Competency Framework as the key in ensuring that the public sector achieves its objective of promoting professionalism, especially at the senior management level. In developing the SMS Competency Framework focus was placed on critical generic competencies which senior managers in the public sector are expected to possess. The NWU Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip) in Public Management was specifically developed with the NDP focus and the requirements of the SMS Competency Framework in mind, and to provide in our country's need for better skilled and more professional public sector managers.

Offering the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management via distance mode of delivery will ensure that public officials (non-residential students) from various geographical locations in South-Africa can access a postgraduate qualification that is aligned to the SMS Competency Framework for purposes of professional as well as occupational development whilst also attracting students from countries within the Southern African Development Community (SADC).

HUM.18.1.3 Admission requirements for the qualification

Admission requirements: The admission requirements for all formal academic qualifications offered by the University are set out in the NWU Admission Policy as approved by Senate and Council.

For this PGDip, the minimum admission requirements are:

a) An Advanced Diploma in Public Administration at NQF Level 7 or any other relevant Advanced Diploma at NQF Level 7; or
b) A Bachelor's degree or similar at NQF Level 7; and
c) A minimum of 3 years appropriate work experience in the public sector.

It should be noted that the number of candidates accepted into the programme every year is subject to the School's capacity to ensure quality service delivery to all candidates.

HUM.18.1.4 Programme purpose

In view of the rationale for the development of the PGDip in Public Management, the primary purpose of this qualification is to develop in public managers a commitment to the public good, and to equip them with appropriate and necessary managerial and leadership skills to ensure the consistent delivery of high-quality services to the people of our country, thereby contributing to the advancement of South Africa as a democratic, developmental state. Not only will students master essential knowledge in different focus areas of the public sector, but they will also develop effective managerial, leadership and problem-solving skills, and learn to analyse and implement policy directives. Such skills are necessary to facilitate the country's transformation by promoting stability at the political-administrative interface while increasing responsiveness of public officials and accountability to citizens. Furthermore, the PGDip aims to develop the ability to do basic research within the sector, effectively work within teams, lead teams in task completion, and to take responsibility for personal and team goals while realising the importance of ethical and professional behaviour in the public sector.

Public Management is seen as an important contributor to the realisation of South Africa as developmental state. The qualification will help providers in higher education to establish appropriate curricula in Public Management related fields. During the design of the Programme, consideration was given to specialisations and career opportunities in the field with specific reference to the SMS Competency Framework. Successful completion of the qualification will further prepare students from the South African public sector for study on Masters' level.

HUM.18.1.5 Articulation

On successful completion of the PGDip in Public Management, students may be admitted to the Master's in Public Administration (MPA) degree.

It should be noted that only in cases where students have completed an undergraduate qualification in Public Administration / Management (NQF 7), as well as this PGDip (NQF 8), may they be admitted to the Master of Arts in Public Management and Governance.

HUM.18.1.6 Compilation of programme 1BB D01 L501P: Public Management

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
First semester modules		
PGPM517 (PC)	Programme and Project Management in the Public Sector	20
PGPM518 (PC)	Public Sector Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation	20
PGPM519 (PC)	Governance, Public Management and African Leadership	20
Second semester modules		
PGPM521 (PC)	Advanced Human Resource Management in the Public Sector	20
PGPM522 (PC)	Advanced Public Financial Management and Budgeting	20
PGPM523 (PC)	Public Sector Transformation and Reform	20
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**120**

HUM.18.1.7 Academic rules relevant to this programme

Rules of combination: The Post Graduate Diploma consists of 6 compulsory modules at NQF Level 8. The modules are worth 20 credits each. The student must complete all the compulsory modules to meet the 120 credits requirement for the qualification.

Registration: Note that all the rules pertaining to registration for a qualification are explained in the General Academic Rules of the NWU, specifically A Rule 2.3.

HUM.18.1.8 Recognition of prior learning (RPL)

The North-West University accepts the principle underlying outcomes-based, source-based and life-long learning, in which considerations of articulation and mobility play a significant role, and subscribes to the view that recognition of prior learning (whether acquired by formal education curricula at this or another institution, or informally by experience) is an indispensable element in deciding on admission to and awarding credits in an explicitly selected teaching-learning programme of the University. Eligibility for RPL at the NWU is outlined in its Recognition of Prior Learning Policy.

The following stipulations in the RPL Policy regarding eligibility are specifically relevant to this qualification:

a) Any prospective student wishing to make claims of equivalence will have to produce written evidence of their competence to undertake a programme at this level (written entrance assignment set by the University) in accordance with the University's RPL Policy and rules.
b) Candidates who have exited formal education at a time in their education careers but have since accumulated experience through short courses may seek exemption for some modules or levels or status for a whole qualification that would enable them to further their studies.
c) Candidates who want to fast-track progression through a learning programme by way of exemption for modules or levels in consideration of informal or non-formal learning accomplished.

The assessment processes involved with RPL are the same as those followed for awarding credits in a formal setting. An RPL candidate seeking credits for previously acquired skills and knowledge must still comply with all the requirements as stated in learning modules and learning programmes and qualifications. The difference is the route to the assessment. RPL assessment takes a holistic view of the process of assessment where the context of the learning as well as the context of the person who is being assessed is taken into account.

Only 10% of enrolments may be admitted through the RPL route.

Recognition of and exemption from modules

a) A student who studied at another recognised higher education institution and who applies to register for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management may apply in writing to the dean concerned for recognition or exemption of modules required for the qualification programme, provided that the dean may grant recognition or exemption for no more than half the credits.
b) A student who has obtained a qualification from the University or any other recognised higher education institution and who applies for registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management, may

apply in writing to the dean concerned for recognition or exemption of modules required for the qualification programme, provided that the dean may grant recognition or exemption for not more than half the credits.

HUM.18.1.9 Assessment

Assessment practices are open, transparent, fair, valid, and reliable and ensure that no student is disadvantaged in any way whatsoever, so that an integrated approach to assessment is incorporated into the qualification. Furthermore, learning, teaching and assessment are inextricably interwoven. Whenever possible, the assessment of knowledge, skills, attitudes and values shown in the qualification will be integrated.

Opportunities for both continuous formative and summative assessments are imbedded in the learning design of this qualification in the form of limited contact tuition sessions and online facilitated support for the written practice-related formative and summative assignments. Students are assessed on the application of learned skills in order to assure that theory evolves into effective practice. Outcomes are assessed in an integrated manner by means of group work projects as well as written assignments, wherein not only the student's evidence of the mastering of discipline-specific knowledge and skills are assessed, but also writing and communication skills, computer literacy and ability to critically analyse and effectively evaluate work-place related problems.

HUM.18.1.10 Graduate attributes

The following competencies aligned to the Senior Management Service Competency Framework are embedded in the module outcomes of the PGDip in Public Management:

a) Demonstrate an integrated and critical understanding of the different theories, concept and principles of leadership, governance versus government and the relationship between governance, public management and ethics in the public sector.
b) Demonstrate a critical understanding of concepts, theories and paradigms, professional practice and ethical standards in public management and select and apply those relevant and appropriate to the needs of the work situation.
c) Draw on own knowledge, theories, paradigms, techniques and technologies in the field of public management to identify, analyse and address complex and/or real-life problems in a workplace and to improve delivery of public services to citizens.
d) Work effectively as part of a team to identify, analyse and solve complex service- delivery problems and to take responsibility for outcomes.

Students awarded this qualification should have:

- The capacity to be an active lead agent in implementing the public service agenda;
- The ability to promote anti-corruption measures in the public sector;
- The ability to develop and implement appropriate strategies to salvage a failing situation;
- Sound appreciation of the high standards of service that the general public have for service delivery by the state;
- The capacity to be effective leaders in their workplace and service environment; and

- The disposition to behave ethically at all times in the best interests of the population at large.

The qualification will assist students to develop a thorough knowledge of:

- Solving public management problems through innovation and creativity for the public good;
- Strategic thinking and implementation capability
- Financial management and budgeting according to public service prescripts;
- Team work, team leadership and partnership development and maintenance;
- Personal responsibility and self-motivation as a characteristic of a senior manager;
- Identifying and addressing ethical issues and behaviour in the public service.

HUM.18.1.11 Pass requirements

The pass requirements of the programme and requisite modules thereof are stipulated in section L.7 of the Academic Calendar, inclusive of the ratio in which the assessment methods relevant to a particular module are combined to determine whether it was successfully completed.

HUM.18.1.12 Number of assessment opportunities

If a student undergoes a summative assessment and fails one or more modules of the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management, the dean (in consultation with the school director) may grant the student a second summative assessment opportunity in the relevant module(s).

A student may, within the maximum admissible study period, repeat a maximum of 33% of the modules of the Programme concerned.

If a student has utilised all standard assessment opportunities and passed all but one of the modules required for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management, the student may apply for a final assessment opportunity for the outstanding module; payment of a prescribed amount (but not registration) may be required for such an assessment.

HUM.18.1.13 Extension of study period

The provisions of Academic Rule 2.4.6 apply to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management.

HUM.18.1.14 Unsatisfactory academic performance

The provisions of Academic Rule 2.4.7 and 2.4.8 apply to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management.

HUM.18.1.15 Qualification with distinction

The Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management is conferred when a student completes the qualification within the minimum period and achieves a weighted average of 75% in all modules.

HUM.18.2 PROGRAMME – PUBLIC MANAGEMENT (CODE 1BC D01)

Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management	
Qualification Code:	**1BC D01 L501P**
Campus:	**Potchefstroom**
Delivery mode:	**Limited contact**

HUM.18.2.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

The **minimum duration is one year** and the **maximum duration is three years**, calculated from the date of first registration.

HUM.18.2.2 Programme Rationale

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996) envisages a Public Service that is professional, accountable and development-oriented. The 2030 National Development Plan (NDP) identifies specific steps that need to be taken to promote the values and principles of public administration contained in the Constitution and build an efficient, effective and development oriented public sector as part of a capable and developmental state. The NDP highlights the need for well-run and effectively coordinated state institutions with skilled public officials who are committed to the public good and capable of delivering consistently high-quality services, while prioritising the nation's developmental objectives. In response the Department of Public Service and Administration (DPSA) introduced the Senior Management Service (SMS) Competency Framework as the key in ensuring that the public sector achieves its objective of promoting professionalism, especially at the senior management level. In developing the SMS Competency Framework focus was placed on critical generic competencies which senior managers in the public sector are expected to possess. The NWU Postgraduate Diploma (PGDip) in Public Management was specifically developed with the NDP focus and the requirements of the SMS Competency Framework in mind, and to provide in our country's need for better skilled and more professional public sector managers.

Offering the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management via distance mode of delivery will ensure that public officials (non-residential students) from various geographical locations in South-Africa can access a postgraduate qualification that is aligned to the SMS Competency Framework for purposes of professional as well as occupational development whilst also attracting students from countries within the Southern African Development Community (SADC).

HUM.18.2.3 Admission requirements for the qualification

Admission requirements: The admission requirements for all formal academic qualifications offered by the University are set out in the NWU Admission Policy as approved by Senate and Council.

For this PGDip, the minimum admission requirements are:

a) An Advanced Diploma in Public Administration at NQF Level 7 or any other relevant Advanced Diploma at NQF Level 7; or
b) A Bachelor's degree or similar at NQF Level 7; and
c) A minimum of 3 years appropriate work experience in the public sector.

It should be noted that the number of candidates accepted into the programme every year is subject to the School's capacity to ensure quality service delivery to all candidates.

HUM.18.2.4 Programme purpose

In view of the rationale for the development of the PGDip in Public Management, the primary purpose of this qualification is to develop in public managers a commitment to the public good, and to equip them with appropriate and necessary managerial and leadership skills to ensure the consistent delivery of high-quality services to the people of our country, thereby contributing to the advancement of South Africa as a democratic, developmental state. Not only will students master essential knowledge in different focus areas of the public sector, but they will also develop effective managerial, leadership and problem-solving skills, and learn to analyse and implement policy directives. Such skills are necessary to facilitate the country's transformation by promoting stability at the political-administrative interface while increasing responsiveness of public officials and accountability to citizens. Furthermore, the PGDip aims to develop the ability to do basic research within the sector, effectively work within teams, lead teams in task completion, and to take responsibility for personal and team goals while realising the importance of ethical and professional behaviour in the public sector.

Public Management is seen as an important contributor to the realisation of South Africa as developmental state. The qualification will help providers in higher education to establish appropriate curricula in Public Management related fields. During the design of the Programme, consideration was given to specialisations and career opportunities in the field with specific reference to the SMS Competency Framework. Successful completion of the qualification will further prepare students from the South African public sector for study on Masters' level.

HUM.18.2.5 Articulation

On successful completion of the PGDip in Public Management, students may be admitted to the Master's in Public Administration (MPA) degree.

It should be noted that only in cases where students have completed an undergraduate qualification in Public Administration / Management (NQF 7), as well as this PGDip (NQF 8), may they be admitted to the Master of Arts in Public Management and Governance.

HUM.18.2.6 Compilation of programme 1BC D01 L501P: Public Management

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
First semester modules		
PGPM517 (PC)	Programme and Project Management in the Public Sector	20
PGPM518 (PC)	Public Sector Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation	20
PGPM519 (PC)	Governance, Public Management and African Leadership	20
Second semester modules		
PGPM521 (PC)	Advanced Human Resource Management in the Public Sector	20
PGPM522 (PC)	Advanced Public Financial Management and Budgeting	20
PGPM523 (PC)	Public Sector Transformation and Reform	20
Total credits for the programme: Potchefstroom		**120**

HUM.18.2.7 Academic rules relevant to this programme

Rules of combination: The Post Graduate Diploma consists of 6 compulsory modules at NQF Level 8. The modules are worth 20 credits each. The

student must complete all the compulsory modules to meet the 120 credits requirement for the qualification.

Registration: Note that all the rules pertaining to registration for a qualification are explained in the General Academic Rules of the NWU, specifically A Rule 2.3.

HUM.18.2.8 Recognition of prior learning (RPL)

The North-West University accepts the principle underlying outcomes-based, source-based and life-long learning, in which considerations of articulation and mobility play a significant role, and subscribes to the view that recognition of prior learning (whether acquired by formal education curricula at this or another institution, or informally by experience) is an indispensable element in deciding on admission to and awarding credits in an explicitly selected teaching-learning programme of the University. Eligibility for RPL at the NWU is outlined in its Recognition of Prior Learning Policy.

The following stipulations in the RPL Policy regarding eligibility are specifically relevant to this qualification:

a) Any prospective student wishing to make claims of equivalence will have to produce written evidence of their competence to undertake a programme at this level (written entrance assignment set by the University) in accordance with the University's RPL Policy and rules.
b) Candidates who have exited formal education at a time in their education careers but have since accumulated experience through short courses may seek exemption for some modules or levels or status for a whole qualification that would enable them to further their studies.
c) Candidates who want to fast-track progression through a learning programme by way of exemption for modules or levels in consideration of informal or non-formal learning accomplished.

The assessment processes involved with RPL are the same as those followed for awarding credits in a formal setting. An RPL candidate seeking credits for previously acquired skills and knowledge must still comply with all the requirements as stated in learning modules and learning programmes and qualifications. The difference is the route to the assessment. RPL assessment takes a holistic view of the process of assessment where the context of the learning as well as the context of the person who is being assessed is taken into account.

Only 10% of enrolments may be admitted through the RPL route.

Recognition of and exemption from modules

a) A student who studied at another recognised higher education institution and who applies to register for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management may apply in writing to the dean concerned for recognition or exemption of modules required for the qualification programme, provided that the dean may grant recognition or exemption for no more than half the credits.
b) A student who has obtained a qualification from the University or any other recognised higher education institution and who applies for registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management, may apply in writing to the dean concerned for recognition or exemption of modules required for the qualification programme, provided that the

dean may grant recognition or exemption for not more than half the credits.

HUM.18.2.9 Assessment

Assessment practices are open, transparent, fair, valid, and reliable and ensure that no student is disadvantaged in any way whatsoever, so that an integrated approach to assessment is incorporated into the qualification. Furthermore, learning, teaching and assessment are inextricably interwoven. Whenever possible, the assessment of knowledge, skills, attitudes and values shown in the qualification will be integrated.

Opportunities for both continuous formative and summative assessments are imbedded in the learning design of this qualification in the form of limited contact tuition sessions and online facilitated support for the written practice-related formative and summative assignments. Students are assessed on the application of learned skills in order to assure that theory evolves into effective practice. Outcomes are assessed in an integrated manner by means of group work projects as well as written assignments, wherein not only the student's evidence of the mastering of discipline-specific knowledge and skills are assessed, but also writing and communication skills, computer literacy and ability to critically analyse and effectively evaluate work-place related problems.

HUM.18.2.10 Graduate attributes

The following competencies aligned to the Senior Management Service Competency Framework are embedded in the module outcomes of the PGDip in Public Management:

a) Demonstrate an integrated and critical understanding of the different theories, concept and principles of leadership, governance versus government and the relationship between governance, public management and ethics in the public sector.
b) Demonstrate a critical understanding of concepts, theories and paradigms, professional practice and ethical standards in public management and select and apply those relevant and appropriate to the needs of the work situation.
c) Draw on own knowledge, theories, paradigms, techniques and technologies in the field of public management to identify, analyse and address complex and/or real-life problems in a workplace and to improve delivery of public services to citizens.
d) Work effectively as part of a team to identify, analyse and solve complex service- delivery problems and to take responsibility for outcomes.

Students awarded this qualification should have:

- The capacity to be an active lead agent in implementing the public service agenda;
- The ability to promote anti-corruption measures in the public sector;
- The ability to develop and implement appropriate strategies to salvage a failing situation;
- Sound appreciation of the high standards of service that the general public have for service delivery by the state;
- The capacity to be effective leaders in their workplace and service environment; and
- The disposition to behave ethically at all times in the best interests of the population at large.

The qualification will assist students to develop a thorough knowledge of:

- Solving public management problems through innovation and creativity for the public good;
- Strategic thinking and implementation capability
- Financial management and budgeting according to public service prescripts;
- Team work, team leadership and partnership development and maintenance;
- Personal responsibility and self-motivation as a characteristic of a senior manager;
- Identifying and addressing ethical issues and behaviour in the public service.

HUM.18.2.11 Pass requirements

The pass requirements of the programme and requisite modules thereof are stipulated in section L.7 of the Academic Calendar, inclusive of the ratio in which the assessment methods relevant to a particular module are combined to determine whether it was successfully completed.

HUM.18.2.12 Number of assessment opportunities

If a student undergoes a summative assessment and fails one or more modules of the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management, the dean (in consultation with the school director) may grant the student a second summative assessment opportunity in the relevant module(s).

A student may, within the maximum admissible study period, repeat a maximum of 33% of the modules of the Programme concerned.

If a student has utilised all standard assessment opportunities and passed all but one of the modules required for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management, the student may apply for a final assessment opportunity for the outstanding module; payment of a prescribed amount (but not registration) may be required for such an assessment.

HUM.18.2.13 Extension of study period

The provisions of Academic Rule 2.4.6 apply to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management.

HUM.18.2.14 Unsatisfactory academic performance

The provisions of Academic Rule 2.4.7 and 2.4.8 apply to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management.

HUM.18.2.15 Qualification with distinction

The Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management is conferred when a student completes the qualification within the minimum period and achieves a weighted average of 75% in all modules.

HUM.18.3 PROGRAMME – POPULATION AND POLICY ANALYSIS

Postgraduate Diploma in Population and Policy Analysis	
Qualification Code:	**1EJ D01 L501M**
Campus:	**Mahikeng**
Delivery mode:	**Full time**

HUM.18.3.1 Duration (minimum and maximum duration)

Candidates for the degree must be registered for a minimum period of **two semesters of full-time study** consisting of course work and research.

HUM.18.3.2 Admission requirements for the qualification

Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Population and Policy Analysis programme is open to approved students with a Bachelor's degree or Advanced Diploma in Demography and Population Studies.

HUM.18.3.3 Compulsory modules

Students have to enrol for all modules.

HUM.18.3.4 Compilation of programme 1EJ D01 L501M: Population and Policy Analysis

Module code	Descriptive name	Credits
First semester modules		
HPPA512 (MC)	Statistics	12
HPPA513 (MC)	Understanding Population	24
HPPA515 (MC)	Social Research Methods	24
Second semester modules		
HPPA521 (MC)	Population Policies and Programmes	24
HPPA522 (MC)	Introduction to Research, Policy and Programme Nexus	18
HPPA523 (MC)	Research Paper	18
Total credits for the programme: Mahikeng		**120**

HUM.19 MODULE OUTCOMES

HUM.19.1 POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA

Module code: HPPA512	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**
Title: Statistics		
Description of module: Definitions; description of data set; role of statistics in population research, policy and programmes; basic statistical concepts; univariate and bivariate frequency distributions; graphical presentation of data; measures of central tendency and dispersion; sample moments; simple regression analysis and correlation; application of statistical packages, e.g. SPSS to do regression analysis.		
Module outcomes: To introduce statistics to students and get them to learn the basics of statistics for describing and analysing population, policy and programme data		
Intended learning outcomes: At the completion of the course the student will be able to: • demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the basics of statistics; • summarise different types of data using appropriate methods; • calculate various measures of location and dispersion, interpret them and use them in policy and programmes; and • apply regression analysis methods and estimate the correlation coefficient on given data and interpret the results in the context of policy and programmes.		
Methods of delivery: Lectures, practical exercises and take-home assignments		
Assessment modes: Practical exercises, assignments, tests and written examinations.		
Module code: HPPA513	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**
Title: Understanding Population		
Description of module: • Introduction to Population Studies: definitions of demography and population studies; basic concepts of demography; sources and uses of demographic data; review of some population theories. • Basic demographic techniques: measures of population structure, composition, size and change; life tables. • Population dynamics: fertility; marriage; morbidity; mortality; migration and social mobility. • Population issues of development challenges in Africa, e.g. poverty, gender, environment, population ageing, youth development, health (including reproductive health, HIV/AIDS, TB and malaria). • Calculation of indicators of ICDP, human development and millennium development goals (MDGs). • Application of demographic packages. • Linkages between issues of population studies and population policies and programmes.		
Module outcomes: To introduce the subject of population studies and relate it to research, policy and programmes to students with no prior knowledge on population studies.		
Intended learning outcomes: At the completion of the course the student will be able to: • demonstrate knowledge on various topics of Population Studies; and • use the understanding of linkages of these topics to population policy and programmes.		
Methods of delivery:		

Lectures, tutorials, seminars and assigned reading

Assessment modes:
Group work tutorial exercises, written assignments, tests and written examination.

Module code: HPPA515	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Social Research Methods

Module outcomes:
At the completion of the module the student will be able to:

- Design a research project that will inform policy formulation;
- Apply data analysis techniques;
- Use at least one statistical software for data analysis; and
- Translate research findings into policy briefs.

Assessment criteria:
At the completion of the module the student will be able to

- Identify and formulate a research topic, problem statement, and specific research objectives;
- Review relevant literature, develop an appropriate theoretical and conceptual framework;
- Compare quantitative and qualitative research approaches;
- Apply relevant sampling techniques;
- Develop research instruments and procedures;
- Apply appropriate data analysis techniques;
- Use SPSS, STATA, or any other statistical software to analyse data; and
- Develop policy briefs to inform the policy-making process.

Methods of delivery:
Lectures, assigned readings, tutorials and exercises

Assessment modes:
Practical exercises, assignments, tests and examinations

Module code: HPPA521	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Population Policies and Programmes

Description of module:
Conceptual framework of policy: definitions, types of policy, policy typology, policy cycle, policy content and impact of policy. Review of population and other policies and programmes in Africa. Design of policies and programmes. Techniques of project planning and management. Implementation of policies and programmes. Needs assessment. Impact assessment and evaluation. Monitoring and evaluation of policies and programmes. Case studies of policies and programmes in Africa.

Module outcomes:
To introduce the principles of designing and implementing policies and programmes to students

Intended learning outcomes:
At the completion of the course the student will be able to:

- show acquired theoretical knowledge on policies and programmes;
- design policies and programmes;
- develop strategic planning and action programmes;
- apply acquired skills in project planning; and
- monitor and evaluate policies and programmes.

Methods of delivery:
Lectures, tutorials and group project work

Assessment modes:
Group project reports, test and examination

Module code: HPPA522	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Introduction to Research, Policy and Programme Nexus

Description of module:

- The principles of the research, policy and programme nexus emphasising: that research policy interactions are non-linear and complex, the need to inform policy processes by research-based evidence, that research-based evidence can contribute to policies and have a dramatic impact on lives, the need for a holistic understanding of the context in which policy entrepreneurs are working.
- The holistic framework of the research, policy and programme nexus, including external influences, political and policy context, evidence, links between research and policy, and skills needed.
- The requirements of a policy orientation and associated skills including policy engagement, a focus on policy issues, translation and interpretation of research findings into policy principles, programme engineering, multi-disciplinary team work, communication, media and messaging skills, networking and partnerships, and intentionality.
- Challenges in bringing the constituent parts of the nexus together: the procedures, techniques and skills that are required, including policy objective formulation; reading and understanding political and policy context; stakeholder analysis; defining the target audience and a theory of behavioural change; strategy development; operationalisation of strategy, developing engagement teams, action and implementation planning; monitoring, evaluation and learning system design and implementation.

Module outcomes:
To introduce the field of study of Research, Policy and Programme Nexus, by outlining the operative principles and conceptual framework for understanding the determining aspects and challenges for structuring the nexus and facilitation of the interrelationships among the constituent parts thereof.

Intended learning outcomes:
At the completion of the course the student will be able to:

- demonstrate and apply the principles of the research, policy and programme nexus;
- demonstrate and use the framework of the research, policy and programme nexus; holistic and complex set of interactions;
- recognise the requirements of a policy orientation needed for an individual researcher and a research institution to become an effective entrepreneur; and
- describe and explain the approach, actions and skills needed for planning a programme embodying a policy objective.

Methods of delivery:
Lectures, tutorials, assigned readings and case studies

Assessment modes:
Case studies, assignments, tests and examination

Module code: HPPA523	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Research paper

Description of module:
Propose, design and conduct a research project of limited scope with a focus on the interrelationship between research findings and policy formulation and/or programme implementation within and area of the student's expertise and experience, under supervision of an assigned lecturer.

Module outcomes:
For the student to demonstrate the ability to complete a research project of limited scope with a focus on the interrelationship between research findings and policy formulation and/or programme implementation within an area of expertise and experience.

Intended learning outcomes:
At the completion of the course the student will be able to demonstrate the ability to:

- conduct a research project of limited scope including the formulation of a research topic, design of a research project, conducting of the research (data collection, processing and analysis), and writing of the report; and
- demonstrate the linkage between research findings and policy and/or programme.

Methods of delivery:
Personal supervision by an assigned lecturer

Assessment modes:
Research paper

Module code: PGPM517	**Semester 1/2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Programme and Project Management in the Public Sector

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to:

- demonstrate competence in designing systems, strategies and programmes for public policy implementation with a view to initiate, lead and coordinate projects that lead to the achievement of the long-term strategic objectives of a government department;
- apply appropriate project management competencies in programme development and delivery in the SA public services sector;
- identify and implement effective procedures to manage risks in programmes; and
- apply relevant performance management systems in programme monitoring and evaluation with a view to ensure the meeting departmental outputs.

Method of delivery: Limited Contact / Distance

Assessment methods:
Formative assessments: — weight: 50%
Summative assessment: Comprehensive individual assignment — weight: 50%

Module code: PGPM518	**Semester 1/2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Public Sector Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to:

- critically review and discuss relevant concepts, approaches to and elements of strategic planning for quality service delivery in public services
- apply strategic planning competencies, in line with the SA Public Service Strategic Planning Framework, to designing systems, policies and strategies for effective public management, and monitor and evaluate their impact
- facilitate change via improved policies, procedures and an effective communications plan
- derive at decisions, findings and conclusions that are based on information and data that are clearly and coherently communicated to a varying audience, making use of resources and academic discourse that are reliable and scientifically accurate
- appreciate the importance of – and apply M&E as a tool in the public sector to evaluate performance and identify the factors which contribute to service delivery outcomes
- appreciate the composition of the Government-wide Monitoring & Evaluation (GWM&E) system and intended outcomes and relate how this impacts on the immediate working environment
- appreciate the role of M&E strategies and findings and apply these in supporting planning, budgeting, programme implementation, financial management and reporting processes in the immediate working environment

- appreciate the roles and responsibilities of government officials as implementing agents of M&E and capacity building interventions required to manage and effectively utilise M&E
- apply systems, procedures, processes, skills and techniques to investigate complex, abstract or real-life local, regional or global problems in a particular area of public management.

Method of delivery: Limited Contact/Distance

Assessment methods:
Formative assessments: — weight: 50%
Summative assessment: Comprehensive individual assignment — weight: 50%

Module code: PGPM519	**Semester 1/2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Governance, Public Management and African Leadership

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the learner will be able to:

- critically apply appropriate models and theories of leadership with specific emphasis African Leadership to effect good governance within the public sector with a view to solve complex and abstract problems.
- Demonstrate integrate advanced knowledge of effective leadership with practice in the public sector;
- demonstrate competencies associated with effective leadership: emotional intelligence, imaginative intelligence, initiative (innovative leadership), creative problem solving, effective communication and interpersonal sensitivity
- demonstrate an understanding of the differences between concepts such as leadership, governance, government and public management and apply these concepts in a particular work environment
- explore and critically review the nature and dimensions of governance to determine the general roles and responsibilities of the various role players in governance and in particular in democratic governance in the public service in building a developmental state
- demonstrate an understanding of the ethical issues emanating from professional practice in the public sector, be able to analyse and apply appropriate ethical standards in the work environment
- reason, provide viewpoints, insights and ideas which reflect an acceptable social sensitivity in the student's relationship and interaction with others and their academic, practical and professional environment
- Demonstrate a critical understanding of the relationship between governance, public management and ethics
- Evaluate and apply the legislative framework for governance in a work environment
- evaluate the implications of the legislative framework towards governance on public management

Method of delivery: Limited Contact / Distance

Assessment methods:
Formative assessments: — weight: 50%
Summative assessment: Comprehensive individual assignment — weight: 50%

Module code: PGPM521	**Semester 1/2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Advanced Strategic Human Resource Management in the Public Sector

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to:

- demonstrate applied competence of human resource management principles and strategies including inter alia intellectual capital management, the legalities regarding access to information, retention of employees and talent management, mentoring, coaching, labour relations,

health and HIV/Aids; with a view to design an integrated HR plan and improve the health and wellness of employees; • identify and facilitate the links between Batho Pele, improved communication and enhanced service delivery within the human resources management context • determine the effects of communication in the workplace; and • manage diversity and promote equity within individual contexts in the public sector to achieve a competitive advantage		
Method of delivery: Limited Contact / Distance		
Assessment methods: Formative assessments: — weight: 50% Summative assessment: Comprehensive individual assignment — weight: 50%		
Module code: PGPM522	**Semester 1/2**	**NQF Level: 8**
Title: Advanced Public Financial Management and Budgeting		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to: • evaluate the theoretical foundations of SA financial management techniques • apply the different types of financial management techniques such as cost benefit analysis, systems analysis, project management and performance management in the SA public sector • demonstrate knowledge in the application of financial risk management and internal control measures in own area of responsibility • overview the SA government's fiscal and monetary policies and compare own departmental budget with that of SA to determine compliance; and • interpret, analyse and apply the requirements of the public finance regulatory framework to financial management processes		
Method of delivery: Limited Contact / Distance		
Assessment methods: Formative assessments: — weight: 50% Summative assessment: Comprehensive individual assignment — weight: 50%		
Module code: PGPM523	**Semester 1/2**	**NQF Level: 8**
Title: Public Sector Transformation and Reform.		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to: • critically reflected upon, analyse and apply in a work environment concepts, theories and paradigms of Public Sector Transformation and Administrative Reform • outline a strategic framework for change, by specifying policy objectives, guidelines and instruments to carry the transformation and reform process forward		
• apply appropriate systems thinking to operations, behavioural, strategic and entrepreneurial processes with a view to effect change and to further improve the SA developmental state • apply management and leadership skills to a team and take responsibility for the achievement of proposed transformation and/or reform initiatives • produce and effectively communicate to a range of audiences, academic and professional ideas and texts offering creative insights and solutions to public service transformation and/or reform challenges and problems		
Method of delivery: Limited Contact / Distance		
Assessment methods: Formative assessments: — weight: 50% Summative assessment: Comprehensive individual assignment — weight: 50%		

HUM.19.2 HONOURS DEGREE

Module code: AFLG671	Year module	NQF level: 8
Title: Afrikaans text editing (Afrikaanse teksredaksie)		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate the ability to: • understand and apply the concept of text quality; • reconcile language theory and language practice in Afrikaans texts; • identify and utilise secondary and primary sources of language usage; • argue independently on normativity as a concept in grammar; • do basic text editing on Afrikaans texts; • take responsibility for the validity of a properly edited language text or an unedited text.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods - Formal Formative: The formal formative assessment methods may include assignments, exercises, class presentations, as well as an exam paper. Assessment methods - Summative: The final examination is a written exam paper, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator. Assessment plan: Formal formative assessment: 50% Summative assessment: 50%		
Module code: AFLG672	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: Afrikaans linguistics: Themes and tendencies (Afrikaanse taalkunde: temas en tendense)		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate: • a thorough and integrated knowledge of the current field of Afrikaans linguistic studies with specific reference to the grammar of Afrikaans; • an approved ability to use a variety of theoretical and descriptive frameworks in the analysis, description and explanation of Afrikaans grammar constructions.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods - Formal Formative: The formal formative assessment methods may include assignments, exercises, class presentations, as well as an exam paper. Assessment methods - Summative: The final examination is a written exam paper, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator. Assessment plan: Formal formative assessment: 50% Summative assessment: 50%		
Module code: AFLG673	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: Language and society (Taal en samelewing)		
Module outcomes: After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to: • use and define the basic terminology within the field of sociolinguistics; • explain and apply the techniques for collecting sociolinguistic data and apply them in research projects within the Afrikaans language context; • explain and apply the methods of interpreting sociolinguistic data and apply them in research projects within the Afrikaans language context; • study and interpret primary research literature that is relevant to the field of sociolinguistics and the Afrikaans language context;		

- plan and carry out a sociolinguistic research project within an Afrikaans language context, and effectively communicate the results of a research project in written and/or verbal format;
- identify, explain and synthesise the different viewpoints on relevant topics within the Afrikaans sociolinguistic context, such as language change, standardisation, language policy and planning and language teaching.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods - Formal Formative:
The formal formative assessment methods may include assignments, a research project and a presentation, as well as an exam paper on the theoretical content of the module.
Assessment methods - Summative:
The final examination is a written exam paper, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator.
Assessment plan:
Formative and summative assessments contribute towards the final module mark.

Module code: AFLG674	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Text study and text linguistics (Teksstudie en tekslinguistiek)

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate the ability to:

- master the basic theoretical approaches to text linguistics;
- apply the insight afforded by text linguistics to selected Afrikaans texts;
- give an account of the validity for considering a “text” as good or not good.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods - Formal Formative:
The formal formative assessment methods may include assignments, a paper on a selected topic in which the principles of text linguistics are clearly illustrated by means of a text linguistic analysis of a selected Afrikaans text, as well as an exam paper on the theoretical content of the module.
Assessment methods - Summative:
The final examination is a written exam paper, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator.
Assessment plan:
Formative and summative assessments make up the final module mark.

Module code: AFLG675	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Forensic linguistics (Forensiese linguistiek)

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate the ability to:

- explain and discuss the theoretical principles underlying forensic linguistics as an academic field of study and as professional practice;
- apply relevant linguistic knowledge to address language-related issues in the Afrikaans legal context;
- present a well-informed opinion on key issues in forensic linguistics, pertaining to aspects such as, but not limited to, authorship identification, trademark disputes, reliability of evidence and testimony and plagiarism;
- profile role players in legal disputes based on Afrikaans sociolinguistic considerations;
- outline, motivate and apply forensic linguistic methods for textual analysis in Afrikaans texts;
- interpret the findings of forensic linguistic analysis within an applicable theoretical framework.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods - Formal Formative:

The formal formative assessment methods may include assignments, a research paper, forensic linguistic analysis exercises, class presentations, as well as an exam paper.
Assessment methods - Summative:
The final examination is a written exam paper, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator.
Assessment plan:
Formal formative assessment: 60%
Summative assessment: 40%

Module code: AFLG676	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Afrikaans Corpus linguistics (Afrikaanse korpuslinguistiek)

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate the ability to:

- explain the principles of corpus design;
- identify and discuss the major available corpora in Afrikaans and evaluate their uses;
- analyse linguistic structures and functions in relevant corpora;
- identify and use appropriate software to analyse Afrikaans corpora;
- analyse and interpret data on the lexical and grammatical levels in Afrikaans corpora;
- interpret the findings of linguistic

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods - Formal Formative:
The formal formative assessment methods may include assignments, a research paper, forensic linguistic analysis exercises, class presentations, as well as an exam paper.
Assessment methods - Summative:
The final examination is a written exam paper, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator.
Assessment plan:
Formal formative assessment: 60%
Summative assessment: 40%

Module code: AFLG677	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Linguistic theories (Linguistiekteorieë)

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate the ability to:

- discuss a broad range of theoretical views on language as object of scientific and scholarly investigation;
- evaluate conflicting views about the nature of language and formulate an own view;
- compare and relate selected theories;
- apply selected models of analysis emerging from different theoretical positions,
- be knowledgeable about the assumptions, methods, advantages and limitations of selected theories so as to be able to develop a personal critique of these theories.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods - Formal Formative:
The formal formative assessment methods may include assignments, a research paper, forensic linguistic analysis exercises, class presentations, as well as an exam paper.
Assessment methods - Summative:
The final examination is a written exam paper, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator.

Assessment plan:
Formal formative assessment: 60%
Summative assessment: 40%

Module code: AFLL671	Year module	NQF level: 8

Title: Poetry and intertext (Afrikaanse poësie: Poësie en interteks)

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
integrated knowledge of and engagement in the complexity of the genre of poetry;
advanced ability to effectively describe, analyse, interpret and evaluate poetic styles and techniques;
knowledge and insight into the oeuvres of important Afrikaans poets;
understand and account for the intertextual nature of poetry in complex interpretations;
the ability to select and apply different literary theories in the interpretation of poetic texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods - Formal Formative:
Formal formative assessment can include essays, reports and longer written assignments.
Assessment methods - Summative:
Summative assessment takes the form of a written exam paper at the end of the year.
Assessment plan:
Formative and summative assessments make up the final module mark

Module code: AFLL672	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Afrikaans narrative texts (Afrikaanse verhalende tekste)

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to:

- demonstrate an integrated knowledge of the literary-historical development of and trends in Afrikaans prose from early twentieth century until now;
- demonstrate the ability to perform a narratological analysis of any narrative text, and interpret the results of the analysis within different theoretical frameworks;
- integrate and contextualise theory and textual analysis;
- indicate and discuss the manifestations of aesthetic approaches in the Afrikaans literature;
- participate in a debate on values on the basis of the exchange between texts and reality and values, including the ability to formulate an own point of view and evaluation of a narrative text.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods - Formal Formative:
Formal formative assessments may include class seminars, preparation assignments and longer written assignments.
Assessment methods - Summative:
Summative assessment takes the form of a written exam paper at the end of the year.
Assessment plan:
Formative and summative assessments make up the final module mark.

Module code: AFLL673	Semester 1	NQF level: 8

Title: From text to performance: a Study of drama and theatre science (Van dramateks tot opvoering: 'n studie van die drama- en teaterwetenskap)

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able:

- to describe the performances of different periods and indicate how dramatists have created dramas for specific kinds of stages;
- critically assess performance texts and compare different eras;

- demonstrate knowledge of different dramatic structures and be able to recognise these in drama texts
- analyse recent South African and Afrikaans plays and dramatic oeuvres within various theoretical frameworks;
- to describe and evaluate the procedures of dramatists and directors;
- demonstrate knowledge of and evaluate the preferred dramatic styles of different directors;
- to assess stage, film and television productions with the aid of appropriate theories and write reviews that are scientifically sound.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods - Formal Formative:
Formal formative assessments may include class seminars, preparation assignments and longer written assignments.
Assessment methods - Summative:
Summative assessment takes the form of a written exam paper at the end of the year.
Assessment plan:
The participation mark counts 60% of the final mark, and the exam 40%.

Module code: AFLL674	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Aspects of the Dutch literature (Temas uit die Nederlandse letterkunde)

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in Dutch literature and the history of Dutch literature, and the ability to place certain Dutch texts and authors in literary-historical context;
- the ability to investigate, analyse and interpret examples of texts, authors and themes from Dutch literature;
- the ability to compare chosen texts, authors and problems from Dutch literature with the South African context and Afrikaans literature;
- the ability to effectively apply the appropriate theoretical concepts in and through the study of chosen texts, authors and themes.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods - Formal Formative:
Formal formative assessment may include written reports, the analysis of literary texts, longer written assignments, and oral presentations.
Assessment methods - Summative:
Summative assessment takes the form of a written exam at the end of the year.
Assessment plan:
Formative and summative assessments make up the final module mark.

Module code: AFLL675	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Afrikaans and Dutch children's and youth literature (Afrikaanse en Nederlandse kinder- en jeugliteratuur)

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in Dutch literature and the history of Dutch literature, and the ability to place certain Dutch texts and authors in literary-historical context;
- the ability to investigate, analyse and interpret examples of texts, authors and themes from Dutch literature;
- the ability to compare chosen texts, authors and problems from Dutch literature with the South African context and Afrikaans literature;
- the ability to effectively apply the appropriate theoretical concepts in and through the study of chosen texts, authors and themes.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods - Formal Formative:

Formal formative assessment may include written reports, the analysis of literary texts, longer written assignments, and oral presentations.
Assessment methods - Summative:
Summative assessment takes the form of a written exam at the end of the year.
Assessment plan:
Formal formative assessment: 60%
Summative assessment: 40%

Module code: AFLL681	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Research Report

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to:

- demonstrate integrated knowledge of and engagement in Afrikaans literary and/or linguistic research, and critical understanding and application of theories, research methodologies and techniques relevant to Afrikaans research,
- demonstrate an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of literary and/or linguistic knowledge within the field of Afrikaans Literature or Linguistics, and critically evaluate and review that knowledge and the manner in which the knowledge was produced,
- demonstrate the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of relevant/appropriate research skills, such as literary analysis, text analysis, collection and analysis of linguistic data, etc., with the main aim to complete a research report,
- demonstrate the ability to analyse, select and effectively apply carefully supervised research methods such as literary analysis, text analysis, collection and analysis of linguistic data, etc., to reflect on and then address complex or abstract problems in Afrikaans literature and/or linguistics and contribute to positive change within practice,
- demonstrate the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively solve/address complex problems/issues/challenges related to Afrikaans literature and/or linguistics, and apply solutions with appropriately theory-driven arguments, and
- conduct and report research under supervision and produce a research report.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Formal Formative:
The formal formative assessment methods may include assignments, a research proposal and a presentation, as well as an examination paper on the theoretical content of the module.
Summative:
The final examination is the submission of a mini-dissertation, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator.
Assessment plan:
Formal formative assessment: 25%
Summative assessment: 75%

Module code: AFLW671	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Critical approaches to literary studies (Benaderingswyses van die literatuur)

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to:

- describe, contextualise and evaluate the selected approaches and apply them to contemporary South African and world literature;
- analyse and evaluate key texts representative of the selected approaches;
- explain, contextualise, and evaluate key terms and theories for research and apply them to prescribed (and other) literary texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods - Formal Formative:
The formal formative assessment methods may include assignments, a research paper, forensic linguistic analysis exercises, class presentations, as well as an exam paper.
Assessment methods - Summative:
The final examination is a written exam paper, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator.
Assessment plan:
Formal formative assessment: 60%
Summative assessment: 40%

Module code: AFLW672	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Narratology: Novel and film (Narratologie: Roman en film)

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to:

- carry out narratological and aesthetic readings of novels and films as narrative texts;
- demonstrate knowledge of basic film theory and accompanying terminology, and be able to apply these;
- analyse and evaluate the transformation of written text to visual text;
- meaningfully argue the differences between lingual and visual communication strategies and the effect that these have on readers and viewers;
- interpret visual and verbal texts and engage in a conversation with the thematic and philosophical meanings of texts;
- demonstrate knowledge and understanding of a number of representative classical as well as contemporary film and verbal texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods - Formal Formative:
The formal formative assessment methods may include assignments, a research paper, forensic linguistic analysis exercises, class presentations, as well as an exam paper.
Assessment methods - Summative:
The final examination is a written exam paper, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator.
Assessment plan:
Formal formative assessment: 60%
Summative assessment: 40%

Module code: AFNL679	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Introduction to Dutch studies (Inleiding tot die Neerlandistiek)

Module outcomes:

- After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate: that he or she has developed a critical perspective on Dutch Studies in the South African context against the background of international Dutch Studies;
- that, with regard to the Dutch language, he or she possesses a basic command of the four main language skills – listening, reading, talking and writing;
- that he or she can carry out a contrastive analysis of selected language structures in Dutch and Afrikaans;
- that he or she can describe selected highlights in Dutch literary history with reference to key texts;
- that he or she can compare Dutch literary texts with Afrikaans literary texts within historical and literary historical context.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods - Formal Formative:

The formal formative assessment methods may include assignments, a research paper, forensic linguistic analysis exercises, class presentations, as well as an exam paper.
Assessment methods - Summative:
The final examination is a written exam paper, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator.
Assessment plan:
Formal formative assessment: 60%
Summative assessment: 40%

Module code: CALL671	Semester module	NQF level: 8

Title: SA and African comparative literatures

Module outcomes:
The student should be:

- able to discuss recent trends in African and South African literatures critically;
- able to construct and motivate a viable definition of the term "postcolonial";
- knowledgeable about important postcolonial authors in general;
- be able to discuss and refer to several seminal postcolonial authors in particular;
- be able to relate postcolonial writing to the South African and African context;
- be able to distinguish some major voices in black South African and African literatures;
- be able to engage critically with the questions of subjectivity and identity formation;
- be able to explore with some sophistication two generic representations of these issues;
- be able to interpret selected poems, novels and autobiographies from the angles of race, class and gender; be able to come to substantiated conclusions about the significance of the approach and its value for contemporary South African and African society; and
- be cognisant of relevant critical material in the field.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part time

Assessment methods:
Formative assessment:

- Formative assessments include long written assignments which count towards the participation mark.

Summative assessment:

- One examination paper - examined by internal examiner and an external moderator.

Assessment plan:
The final module mark is calculated as follows:

- Participation mark: 50%
- Examination mark: 50%

Module code: CALL672	Semester module	NQF level: 8

Title: Contemporary trends in African literatures

Module outcomes:
The student should:

- be able to recognise developmental trends in African literatures;
- be able to understand and give account of movements that influence literary development;
- be able to identify and classify authors according to the profile of their contribution to African literatures;
- be able to relate literary development to social development;

- be able to develop informed theoretical arguments for the evaluation of literary texts;
- be able to recognise implications of typical social trends such as gender, culture, space and identity;
- be able to understand and apply features of various genres in literary appreciation; and
- be able to analyse, interpret and discuss the literary interface between traditional and modern literatures.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Formative assessment:
- Formative assessments include long written assignments which count towards the participation mark.

Summative assessment:
- One examination paper - examined by internal examiner and an external moderator.

Assessment plan:
The final module mark is calculated as follows:
- Participation mark: 50%
- Examination mark: 50%

Module code: CALL673	**Semester module**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Overview of developments in African literatures

Module outcomes:
The student should be able to:
- discuss various aspects of specific genres in African literatures, mainly focusing on a combination of traditional to contemporary drama and oral to contemporary poetry and fiction in African literatures; and
- discuss the developments in these genres from their traditional roots to their contemporary manifestations.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Formative assessment:
- Formative assessments include long written assignments which count towards the participation mark.

Summative assessment:
- One examination paper - examined by internal examiner and an external moderator.
-

Assessment plan:
The final module mark is calculated as follows:
- Participation mark: 50%
- Examination mark: 50%

Module code: CALL674	**Semester module**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: African linguistics

Module outcomes:
The student:
- should have a solid knowledge on the various linguistic aspects of African languages, including the fields of morphology, syntax, semantics, pragmatics and phonology; and
- should also be conversant in the general language theories and their applications, with an emphasis on sociolinguistics, discourse analysis and psycholinguistics.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part time

Assessment methods:
Formative assessment:

- Formative assessments include long written assignments which count towards the participation mark.

Summative assessment:

- One examination paper - examined by internal examiner and an external moderator.

Assessment plan:

The final module mark is calculated as follows:

- Participation mark: 50%
- Examination mark: 50%

Module code: CALL675	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Research report

Module outcomes:

Module proposed outcomes:

On completion of this module the student:

- demonstrate a comprehensive knowledge of concepts in the related field of study,
- identify the research problem and reflect the correct use of concepts and theories,
- demonstrate a scholarly knowledge and critically question the basic assumptions of the well-known language and literary theories and some scholarly positions on such theories,
- review literature reflecting to the question and develop a framework, and
- demonstrate understanding by applying knowledge from one field to the related field of study.

The student:

- should be able to demonstrate the ability to creatively select, design and apply methods and techniques appropriate to the research project. The information desired by the student is collected using the instrument that has been developed and tested. The collection methods will vary according to the design.
- may observe, question or use interviews or questionnaires. The information collected is not reported in raw form. Most analysis are performed by computer. The results obtained from the information analysis require interpretation to be meaningful.
- locate research in South Africa and African contexts regarding specific problems pertaining to African languages and literatures.
- design and implement methods of enquiry to address challenging problems in field of Comparative Africa Languages and Literatures as the Higher Education Policy on languages acknowledges South Africa's linguistic diversity and ensures the implementation of the imperatives of transformation, namely 'access' and 'redress'.
- contribute to promotion of ethical standards in specific context and make ethical decisions to promote research groups, community as well as individual.
- demonstrate knowledge and comprehension and also provide a substantive contribution to the process of thinking about language as a dimension of diversity and identity.
- should be able to communicate:
- the research report written in a scholarly manner. The communication of findings should involve the development and dissemination of a research report to appropriate readers. It should be organised, and contain enough information to inform.
- ideas from Comparative African languages and Literature to a wide range of audience and readers that African Languages are capable of functioning in the production of knowledge that can be used in the development of the African continent.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Assessment methods – Formal formative:

- Students submit a research proposal and attend two colloquiums. These contribute towards their research report.

Assessment methods – Summative:

- Students submit a research report of approximately 15 000 words, which is examined by an external examiner.

Assessment plan:
The final mark for the research report contributes 100%

Module code: CSCC621	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Advanced corporate communication: Contextual channel applications

Module outcomes:
After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to:

- demonstrate an understanding of theoretical guidelines in managing organisational communication channels;
- show a critical understanding of the complexities, challenges and opportunities presented by the various communication channels used by organisations; and
- demonstrate in-depth knowledge in developing and executing communication through various organisational communication channels.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 66%
Semester examination / assignment — weight: 34%

Assessment criteria:
Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- provide a critical overview of theoretical guidelines in managing organisational communication channels;
- analyse and critically evaluate the complexities, challenges and opportunities presented by the various communication channels used by organisations;
- implement his/her specialist knowledge to develop, manage and implement communication through various organisational communication channels; and
- provide an overview of how to apply all of the above to the unique South African context.

Module code: CSCC622	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Advanced corporate communication: Theoretical applications to practice

Module outcomes:
On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to:

- demonstrate basic knowledge of public speaking as applied in the communication management context;
- show a critical understanding of the process of identifying a communication management problem up to implementing the solution, as seen in practice; and
- demonstrate an understanding of an Africanised perspective on communication management practice.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 66%
Semester exam / assignment — weight: 34%

Assessment criteria:
Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- present his/her applied knowledge of public speaking as used in the communication management context;
- in applied cases, use his/her specialist knowledge to identify a communication management problem and propose ways in which to solve said problems;
- recognise the relationship between organisational challenges and communication management's contribution to addressing such challenges;
- analyse and describe their understanding of an Africanised perspective on the communication management practice; and
- present and communicate ideas, opinions, findings and recommendations on all of the above in a clear and understandable way.

Module code: DEVS611	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Theories of Development

Module outcomes:
At the end of the module students should be able to:

- Evaluate the various theories of development.
- Engage with and apply theories of development relevant to the understanding of the causes of, and solutions to, various development problems/issues in different countries.

Method of delivery: Formal

Assessment Criteria:

- Analyse the importance of development theories including but not limited to modernisation theory, world-systems theory, dependency theory, globalisation theory.
- Analyse the shortcomings of the development theories including but not limited to modernisation theory, world-systems theory, dependency theory, globalisation theory.
- Analyse the causes of social, economic and political problems and their solutions.
- Evaluate the effectiveness of different development theories in addressing inequality, poverty and unemployment.

Assessment methods
FORMATIVE
Tests, Assignments, Presentations
SUMMATIVE
Examination
Assessment Plan

- Formative: 50%
- Tests: 15%
- Assignments: 20%
- Presentations:15%
- Summative: 50%

Total: 100%
One test, two assignment, one 3-hour end of semester written Examination.

Module code: DEVS612	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Development Policy and Strategy

Module outcomes:
At the end of the module students should be able to:

- Analyse the impact of different theories on development policy formulation in various contexts.
- Select and judge the effectiveness of a range of development policies in different contexts.
- Critically analyse, reflect on and effectively suggest solutions to problems and challenges related to the development policy processes.

- Critically judge the ethical/professional conduct of policy developers and implementers within the different development contexts to effect change in conduct where necessary.

Method of delivery: Formal

Assessment criteria:

- Compare and contrast different theories relevant to the understanding of the different development policy formulation processes.
- Apply different theories in analysing different policy initiatives.
- Assess the extent to which the goals and objectives of selected development policies have been achieved.
- With examples, demonstrate the ability to review development policy initiatives in different contexts.
- Evaluate possible solutions to the problems and challenges associated with development, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of development policy initiatives.
- Apply appropriate solutions to the problems and challenges associated with development, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of development policy initiatives.
- Analyse the professional principles required in development policy formation and implementation processes.
- Facilitate stakeholder involvement in the policy formulation and implementation processes guided by appropriate moral and professional principles.

Assessment methods
FORMATIVE
Tests, Assignments, Presentations
SUMMATIVE
Examination
Assessment Plan

- Formative: 50%
- Tests: 15%
- Assignments: 20%
- Presentations:15%
- Summative: 50%

Total: 100%

Module code: DEVS621	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Theories and strategies of Rural and Urban Development

Module outcomes:
At the end of the module students should be able to:

- Demonstrate the ability to analyse the rural and urban socio-economic conditions and problems.
- Demonstrate the ability to analyse urban and rural economy and linkages.
- Demonstrate the ability to analyse communication, facilitation, motivation and mediation skills.

Method of delivery: Formal

Assessment criteria:

- Analyse the rural and urban socio-economic conditions such as but not limited to poverty, unemployment and inequality.
- Analyse the linkages the urban and rural economy.
- Apply communication, motivation, and mediation skills in facilitating rural and urban development.

Assessment methods
FORMATIVE
Tests, Assignments, Presentations
SUMMATIVE

Examination
Assessment Plan

- Formative: 50%
- Tests: 15%
- Assignments: 20%
- Presentations:15%
- Summative: 50%

Total: 100%
One test, two assignment, one 3-hour end of semester written Examination.

Module code: DEVS622	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Land reform: policies and strategies

Module outcomes:
At the end of the module students should be able to:

- Demonstrate critical understanding of the complex nature of developing and implementing land reform policies and strategies
- Demonstrate the ability to evaluate the challenges associated with land reform.
- Demonstrate the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of land reform programmes.
- Demonstrate the ability to analyse the land reform policies and strategies.

Method of delivery: Formal

Assessment criteria:

- Select appropriate land reform programmes including but not limited to resettlement, redistribution, restitution and tenure reform for implementation in selected contexts.
- Implement appropriate land reform programmes taking into account necessary support mechanisms.
- Evaluate the impact of land reform programmes on the lives of the beneficiaries.
- Compare and contrast land reform policies and strategies from different countries.
- Evaluate possible solutions to the problems and challenges associated with land reform policies and strategies, implementation, monitoring and evaluation.
- Apply appropriate solutions to the problems and challenges associated with land reform.

Assessment methods
FORMATIVE
Tests, Assignments, Presentations
SUMMATIVE
Examination
Assessment Plan

- Formative: 50%
- Tests: 15%
- Assignments: 20%
- Presentations:15%
- Summative: 50%

Total: 100%
One test, two assignment, one 3-hour end of semester written Examination.

Module code: DEVS623	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Cooperatives development (not offered in 2022)

Module outcomes:
At the end of the module students should be able to:

- Demonstrate the ability to evaluate the principles and processes of establishment of cooperatives.

- Demonstrate the ability to design and implement, monitor and evaluate cooperatives development strategies.

Method of delivery: Formal

Assessment methods
FORMATIVE
Tests, Assignments, Presentations
SUMMATIVE
Examination
Assessment Plan

- Formative: 50%
- Tests: 15%
- Assignments: 20%
- Presentations:15%
- Summative: 50%

Total: 100%

Module code: DEVS624	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Local Economic Development (not offered in 2022)

Module outcomes:
At the end of the module students should be able to:

- Demonstrate the ability to analyse the different approaches of LED).
- Demonstrate the ability to critically analyse the concept of social entrepreneurship and to promote it in different development contexts.
- Demonstrate the ability to evaluate approaches to social entrepreneurship, and evaluate their effectiveness.

Method of delivery: Formal

Assessment Criteria:

- Evaluate different LED approaches, and select the most appropriate in different contexts.
- Critically examine the relationship between local economic development and community development.
- Evaluate the significance and approaches of social entrepreneurship in different settings.
- Analyse the challenges associated with the development of LED programmes as well as the ability to address the challenges.

Assessment methods
FORMATIVE
Tests, Assignments, Presentations
SUMMATIVE
Examination
Assessment Plan

- Formative: 50%
- Tests: 15%
- Assignments: 20%
- Presentations:15%
- Summative: 50%

Total: 100%

Module code: DEVS671	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Research Project

Module outcomes:
At the end of the module students should be able to:

- Produce a research proposal.
- Write a research report

Method of delivery: Formal

Assessment Criteria:
Written research project is examined.

Assessment methods
Written research project is examined.

Module code: ENGL684	Year module	NQF level: 8
Campus: MC/PC/VTC		

Title: Research Methodology and Research Report: Linguistics

Module outcomes:
The student should be able to:

- explain and distinguish between different kinds of research methods and designs,
- use a range of relevant electronic databases, Internet, and other research resources under supervision,
- draft research proposals which conform with generally-accepted norms and criteria,
- formulate valid and scholarly problem statements,
- construct/design research theses/hypotheses
- conduct and report research under supervision and produce an extended research report in which he/she demonstrates the ability to analyse linguistic phenomena,
- integrate other viewpoints and criticism of schools of thought, theories, views and trends into an independent argument,
- formulate a personal viewpoint logically and coherently while acknowledging and evaluating those of others in a responsible and scholarly manner,
- manage critical and scholarly discourse in fluent English, and
- transfer these skills to the writing of shorter papers in other English modules.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Formal Formative:
Students submit a research proposal, literature review and other assignments that will contribute towards their research reports.
Summative:
Students submit a research report of approximately 13000 words.
Assessment plan:
Formal Formative assessment: 30%
Summative assessment: 70%

Module code: ENLG672	Year module	NQF level: 8
Campus: PC/VTC		

Title: Linguistic Theory

Module outcomes:
The student should be able to:

- discuss a broad range of theoretical views about the way language can be approached as an object of scientific and scholarly investigation
- be able to evaluate conflicting views about the nature of language and formulate an own view
- be able to compare and relate selected theories and their key concerns
- be able to apply selected models of analysis emerging from different theoretical positions
- be knowledgeable about the assumptions, methods, advantages and limitations of selected theories so as to be able to develop a personal critique of these theories; and
- be able to manage critical and theoretical discourse in fluent and fairly sophisticated English

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Formative and summative		
Module code: ENLG673	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**
Campus: PC/VTC		
Title: The Study of Language		
Module outcomes: The student should be able to: • be able to demonstrate theoretical and practical knowledge of the various components in the study of linguistics and the English language at an introductory level.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: The student will demonstrate that he/she has achieved this outcome if he/she can: • Discuss the theoretical knowledge of any three components in the study of language. • Apply practical knowledge of the selected components		
Module code: ENLG674	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**
Campus: PC/VTC		
Title: Linguistic Analysis and Corpus Linguistics		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should: • explain the principles of organisation at different levels of linguistic organisation; • analyse linguistic structures and functions in depth; • identify and discuss the major publicly available corpora in English and evaluate their uses; • explain the principles of corpus design; • use appropriate software to analyse corpora; • analyse and interpret data on the lexical and grammatical levels in corpora, including the relationship between the two levels; and • interpret the findings of linguistic analysis within a consistent theoretical framework.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Formative and summative		
Module code: ENLG675	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**
Campus: MC/PC/VTC		
Title: English Sociolinguistics		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should: • demonstrate a critical awareness of how language functions in society • be able to identify and analyse variable language data in terms of its forms and uses • identify, apply and evaluate models of varieties of English; and • evaluate language policy proposals and present a motivated viewpoint about the role of English in the South African society		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Formative and summative		
Module code: ENLG676	**Semester module**	**NQF level: 8**
Campus: MC		
Title: Critical Language Awareness		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should be able to: • compare critical language awareness with reading and listening comprehension; • explain a few perspectives on critical language awareness; • apply a framework for a critical analysis of a text;		

- demonstrate how ideology in a verbal text could be reinforced by non-verbal elements in it;
- conduct organizational research into critical language awareness; and
- critique critical language awareness.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Formative and summative

Module code: ENLG677	**Semester module**	**NQF level: 8**

Campus: MC

Title: Pragmatics and Discourse Analysis

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student should:

- be aware of and be able to explain the processes and rules underlying language use
- conduct conversational analysis
- be able to explain and use insights from pragma-linguistics and socio-pragmatics in the analysis of discourse

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Formative and summative

Module code: ENLG678	**Semester module**	**NQF level: 8**

Campus: MC

Title: Textual Analysis

Module outcomes:
Students will be able to:

- read texts critically and analytically
- apply their theoretical knowledge of linguistics to a practical analysis of literary and non-literary texts

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Formative and summative

Module code: ENLG679	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Campus: MC/PC/VTC

Title: Applied Language Studies

Module outcomes:
On completion of the module, the student should be able to:

- explain the key issues in SLA
- explain the role of selected factors that influence SLA
- characterise inter-language
- discuss and evaluate the universal grammar theory of SLA
- discuss the role of formal instruction in SLA
- distinguish between approaches and methods in language teaching
- describe and evaluate selected approaches and methods in language teaching, covering all four language skills (reading, writing, speaking and listening)
- design syllabi and teaching materials

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Formative and summative

Module code: ENLG680	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Campus: VTC

Title: Academic Literacy

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student should be able to

- explain the various theoretical conceptions of academic literacy in higher education and formulate a point of view regarding controversies in this regard

- explain the various theoretical conceptions of the relationships between language and cognition at the higher education level and how these are reflected in theoretical conceptions of academic literacy
- describe and evaluate features of academic discourse in higher education
- conduct a needs analysis for an academic literacy course for higher education
- design an academic literacy course for higher education
- describe and evaluate teaching and learning methodologies for an academic literacy course in a higher education context
- design materials for an academic literacy course in a higher education context
- evaluate existing assessment instruments used for determining academic literacy in higher education and
- conduct research into academic literacy in higher education

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Formative and summative

Module code: ENLG681	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Campus: MC

Title: English for Specific Purposes

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student should be able to:

- describe ESP
- distinguish between various types of ESP courses
- explain and apply different approaches to the teaching and learning of ESP

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Formative and summative

Module code: ENLG682	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Campus: PC

Title: Topics in English Linguistics

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module, the student should be able to:

- demonstrate a thorough knowledge and understanding of selected trends and topics in linguistics
- use the appropriate theoretical and descriptive frameworks to study selected aspects of the linguistics of the English language

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Formative and summative

Module code: ENLG683	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Campus: PC

Title: Forensic Linguistics

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate the ability to:

- explain and discuss the theoretical principles underlying forensic linguistics as an academic field of study and as professional practice
- apply relevant linguistic knowledge to address language-related issues in the English legal context
- present a well-informed opinion on key issues in forensic linguistics, pertaining to aspects such as, but not limited to, authorship identification, trademark disputes, reliability of evidence and testimony and plagiarism
- profile role players in legal disputes based on English sociolinguistic considerations
- outline, motivate and apply forensic linguistic methods for textual analysis in English texts

- interpret the findings of forensic linguistic analysis within an applicable theoretical framework.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Formative and summative

Module code: ENLL673	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Campus: MC/VTC

Title: South African Postcolonial Literature in English

Module outcomes:

After completion of this module, students should:

- be able to construct and motivate a viable definition of the term "postcolonial"
- be able to discuss recent trends in South African literature critically
- be knowledgeable about important South African postcolonial writers in general
- be able to discuss and refer to several seminal South African postcolonial authors in particular
- be able to relate postcolonial writing to the South African context
- be able to distinguish major voices in South African literature
- engage critically with the questions of subjectivity and identity formation
- be able to explore with some sophistication generic representations of postcolonial issues
- be able to interpret selected poems, novels and autobiographies from the angles of race, class and gender
- be cognisant of relevant and related theories; substantiate conclusions about the significance of applicable approaches and their value for contemporary South African society and
- be cognisant of relevant critical material in the field

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Formative and summative

Module code: ENLL675	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Campus: PC

Title: Twentieth-Century Fiction

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module the student should be able:

- to illustrate an understanding of the complex dialectic between epistemological and ontological issues in representative twentieth-century novels
- to identify, describe, analyse and compare the textual characteristics of the selected texts and be able to relate these to the larger movements of the period
- to comment critically on the underlying philosophical assumptions and fictional techniques evolving from the literary “trends” or “periods” of Modernism and Postmodernism, such as the representation of space and identity
- to demonstrate that he or she is knowledgeable about the role that these techniques play in the reader's reading and interpretative processes
- to apply his/her knowledge of different theoretical approaches in interpretations of narrative texts
- to demonstrate that he or she is cognizant of relevant critical material in the field and able to integrate insights from this material into essays and seminar papers in a scholarly and critical manner.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Formative and summative

Module code: ENLL676	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Campus: PC

Title: Postcolonial World Literatures		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, the student should: • recognize questions of subjectivity and identity formation in the respective texts • identify and explore generic treatments of these issues • In addition to the broader objectives of the module, the student should also: • study writers from Africa and other postcolonial territories • interpret them from the angles of race, class and gender		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Formative and summative		
Module code: ENLL677	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**
Campus: MC/PC		
Title: 16th- and 17th-Century Literary Studies		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, the student should: • be able to read the selected texts (drama, poetry, prose) intelligently and from the appropriate theoretical, historical and literary perspectives • know something of the historical, social, intellectual and literary contexts of the early modern period • be able to situate the texts into these contexts • be able to situate the texts in relation to each other (across genre and time) • be cognisant of relevant critical material in the field • be able to articulate responses to the texts and the application of the above knowledge, ability and cognisance • be able to present responses in correct academic written and spoken formats		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Formative and summative		
Module code: ENLL678	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**
Campus: PC		
Title: Fundamentals of Modernism in Poetry		
Module outcomes: Upon completion of this module, students should be able to show: • clear understanding of the variety of poetic voices in modernism with a view to key similarities and differences from a selection of various poets writing in the modernist mode, based on a close reading of these voices in terms of poetic devices, motifs, and forms that are peculiar to the modernist enterprise such as novelty, resistance to interpretation, the loss of a societal and religious backbone, and the employment of opposites in relations of presupposition; • clear understanding of the role of selected limits of thought, language, and art that the enterprise examines and employs with a view to the variety of voices selected, including the limit of the dialectic, the limit of fragmentary language arranged in new recombination's, the limit of different art forms such as poetry, painting, and music, and the limit of difficulty of expression and interpretation; • keen ability to read the poems with a view to their formal dialectics (such as prosody and typography) among themselves, and in dialectical or other relation to ideas, motifs, and effects that the poems may have; • clear understanding of selected values of the enterprise that go along with the limits of thought and language which have been mentioned, including commitment, self-awareness, innovation, "individuation," actuality (that is,		

non-realism), and acceptance of context on various levels within the modernist poetic movement;
- clear understanding, in the literary essay especially, of the historical context and crisis – namely that of "epistemic trauma" – to which the limits and values within the modernist poetic enterprise embody a particular response or complex of responses;
- clear understanding, in the literary essay especially, of the intersection of historical context, limits, values, and voices within the modernist poetic enterprise; and
- show his or her understanding of recent developments in modernist criticism such as those related to deconstruction, orientation, postmodernism, and gender, against the background of the critical bulwark which the movement itself initiated, including the New Criticism.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Formative and summative

Module code: ENLL679	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Campus: MC/PC

Title: Literary Theory

Module outcomes:
Upon completion of this module, the student should be able to:
- situate texts about literature from before the 20th century chronologically
- situate pre-20th century texts into their historical, social, intellectual and literary contexts
- identify and discuss the unique concerns of individual pre-20th century texts
- identify and discuss concerns common to multiple pre-20th century texts
- be aware of the complex genealogy of modern critical discourse
- be knowledgeable about a broad range of critical approaches to and theories of literature
- be knowledgeable about the assumptions, methods, advantages and shortcomings of the selected theories so as to be able to develop a critique and evaluation of these theories
- be able to manage critical and theoretical discourse in fluent and sophisticated English

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Formative and summative

Module code: ENLL680	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Campus: MC/VTC

Title: Twentieth-Century Literature in English

Module outcomes:
Upon completion of this module, students should:
- be knowledgeable about the complex dialectic between epistemological and ontological issues in representative twentieth-century texts;
- be able to identify, describe, analyse and compare the textual characteristics of the selected texts and be able to relate these to the larger movements of the period;
- be able to comment critically on the underlying philosophical assumptions and literary techniques evolving from the literary "trends" or "periods" of Modernism and Postmodernism;
- be able to apply his/her knowledge of different theoretical approaches in their interpretations of narrative, poetic and dramatic texts;
- be able to distinguish some major voices in twentieth-century British and American literature;
- situate each poet, novelist or playwright studied within British and American literary culture of the period;

- be able to analyse and interpret with some sophistication the variety of poetic voices;
- be cognisant of relevant critical material in the field;
- be able to discuss a broad range of theoretical views about the way language and literature can be approached as an object of scientific and scholarly investigation;
- demonstrate an awareness of the complex genealogy of modern critical discourse; and
- be able to describe with some sophistication the relationship between various theories and the issues which they deal with.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Formative and summative

Module code: ENLL682	**Semester module**	**NQF level: 8**

Campus: MC

Title: Diaspora Studies

Module outcomes:
Upon completion of this module, the student should be able to:

- demonstrate functional knowledge of the history of the African Diaspora
- demonstrate satisfactory understanding of the ideological and cultural linkages between Africa and its Diaspora
- evaluate the critical contributions of African Diaspora Thinkers

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Formative and summative

Module code: ENLL683	**Semester module**	**NQF level: 8**

Campus: MC

Title: World Literature

Module outcomes:
Upon completion of this module, the student should be able to:

- appreciate the novel as an ideological reflection of the human condition
- intervene in the debate on aspects relating to language, literature, culture, and multi-culturalism
- define and understand narrative options in fictional ET projects

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Formative and summative

Module code: ENLL684	**Semester module**	**NQF level: 8**

Campus: MC

Title: The Novel in Africa

Module outcomes:
Upon completion of this module, the student should be able to:

- engage with texts within the critical tradition
- critically discuss texts dealing with the condition of post-colonial Africa
- demonstrate an understanding of the ideological history of publishing in Africa

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Formative and summative

Module code: ENLL685	**Semester module**	**NQF level: 8**

Campus: MC

Title: Poetry Study

Module outcomes:
Upon completion of this module, the student should be able to:

- appreciate poetry as a form of social statement
- appreciate poetry as a tool of educational advancement
- demonstrate specialized knowledge of various poetic movements and their modern-day relevance.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Formative and summative

Module code: ENLL687	Semester module	NQF level: 8

Campus: MC

Title: Shakespeare and Cultural Politics

Module outcomes:
Upon completion of this module, the student should be able to:

- demonstrate sharp awareness of the political and cultural context within which Shakespeare is read
- identify and deal with political and cultural problems as posed by Shakespeare's plays
- satisfactorily understand the importance of cultural materialism in the reading of Shakespearean drama

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Formative and summative

Module code: ENLL688	Year module	NQF level: 8

Campus: MC/PC/VTC

Title: Topics in English Literature

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module, the student should be:

- able to place selected texts in their appropriate contexts
- cognizant of the relevant critical responses to the selected texts
- able to articulate responses to the selected texts, contexts, criticisms, and the interactions among those elements
- able to present responses correctly in appropriate academic formats

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Formative and summative

Module code: ENLL689	Year module	NQF level: 8

Campus: PC

Title: Life Writing in the 20th and 21st Centuries

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module, the student should be able to:

- demonstrate an historically contextualised appreciation of the genre of life writing
- demonstrate a theoretically informed understanding of the aesthetic and philosophical issues behind the genre
- identify and compare the technical and thematic characteristics of each author
- analyse and comment on selected passages from each author
- show an appreciation of the importance of narrative in an exploration of the self

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Formative and summative

Module code: ENLL690	Year module	NQF level: 8

Campus: PC/VTC

Title: Six Romantics: Writing and Revolution

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module, the student should be able to:

- demonstrate a historical appreciation of the period in relation to the works produced by the writers
- demonstrate an understanding of the intellectual currents of the age
- identify and compare the characteristics of each writer
- analyse selected Romantic texts in historically and culturally informed ways
- show a familiarity with contemporary concerns and techniques of Romantic scholarship

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Formative and summative		
Module code: ENLL691	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**
Campus: VTC		
Title: Contemporary Literary Theory		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, the student should: • be aware of the development and complex genealogy of modern critical discourse • be knowledgeable about a broad range of critical approaches to and theories of literature • be cognizant of the foci, assumptions, methods, advantages and shortcomings of selected theories so as to develop a critique and evaluation of these selected theories • be able to manage critical and theoretical discourse in fluent and sophisticated English		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Formative and summative		
Module code: ENLL692	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**
Campus: VTC		
Title: From Narratology to Narrativity		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, the student should: • have an overview of classical narratological theories and be able to analyse texts in accordance with such theories • be cognizant of developments in the field of narratology • understand postclassical narratological and narrativist theories and be able to analyse texts in accordance with such theories • demonstrate an understanding of the narratological complexity of new media texts, and specifically of graphic novels, comics, films and computer games, and be able to analyse such texts in light of current theory		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Formative and summative		
Module code: ENLL693	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**
Campus: MC/PC/VTC		
Title: Research Methodology and Research Report: Literature		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should be: • knowledgeable about literary research methodologies in general, • able to use a range of relevant electronic databases, internet, and other research resources, • able to draft research proposals which conform with generally-accepted norms and criteria, • able to formulate valid and scholarly problem statements, • able to construct/design research theses/hypotheses, • able to write an extended research paper in which he/she demonstrates the ability to analyse literary texts, • able to integrate other viewpoints and criticism of schools of thought, theories, views and trends into a reasonably independent argument, • able to formulate a personal viewpoint logically and coherently while acknowledging and evaluating those of others in a responsible and scholarly manner, • able to manage critical and scholarly discourse in fluent and fairly sophisticated English, and		

- able to transfer these above skills to the writing of shorter papers in other English modules.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Formal Formative:
Students submit a research proposal, literature review and other assignments that will contribute towards their research reports.
Summative:
Students submit a research report of approximately 13000 words.
Assessment plan:
Formal Formative assessment: 30%
Summative assessment: 70%

Module code: FILH677	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Research Report

Module outcomes:
In writing the BPhil-honours project, students will have to demonstrate that they are able to engage with and apply the knowledge and skills they acquired in the other modules of the BPhil-honours programme:

- by identifying a philosophical problem,
- by arguing the problem systematically and in an evaluative way (show appreciation and critique)
- and to come to scholarly valid conclusions about the problem.
- Students should also demonstrate that they have mastered the scholarly writing style and reference techniques.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part- time

Assessment methods: Formative:
Presenting a research proposal for the study.
Handing in, and rework of the chapters/sections of the study according to comments of a study leader.
Summative: Handing in of a study project.

Module code: FILH678	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: History of Philosophy

Module outcomes:
After successful completion of this module, students will demonstrate:

- an engagement in his/her knowledge with philosophers, philosophical texts, trends and themes within one or more philosophical-historical time span; e.g. of the philosophy of antiquity, the middle ages, or modernity.

Students will be able:

- to engage with complex and abstract philosophical problems and sources with the help of philosophical methods of analysis and interpretation, in order to give an evaluation (appreciation and critique) from established philosophical positions and from his/her own viewpoints; and
- to communicate a synthesis of new knowledge, interpretation, evaluation, and own point of view.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part- time

Assessment methods: Formative and summative assignments
Formative assignments - weight 70% of module mark.
Summative assignment - weight 30% of module mark.

Module code: FILH681	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Themes in Philosophy

Module outcomes:
After successful completion of this module, students will demonstrate:

- an engagement in her/his knowledge with philosophers, philosophical texts, schools and themes in philosophy.

Students will be able:

- to engage with complex and abstract philosophical problems and sources with the help of philosophical methods of analysis and interpretation, in order to give an evaluation (appreciation and critique) from established philosophical positions and from his/her own viewpoints; and
- communicate a synthesis of new knowledge, interpretation, evaluation, and own point of view.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part- time

Assessment methods:
Formative and summative assignments
Formative assignments - weight 70% of module mark.
Summative assignment - weight 30% of module mark.

Module code: FILH682	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Philosophical sub-discipline

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student will be able to:

- demonstrate an engagement in his/her knowledge with philosophers, philosophical texts, trends and themes within one or a set of related sub-disciplines of philosophy (e.g. methodology, philosophy of science, ontology, epistemology, philosophical anthropology, philosophy of culture, philosophy of society, etc.);
- deal with complex and abstract philosophical problems and sources with the help of philosophical methods of analysis and interpretation, in order to give an evaluation (appreciation and critique) from established philosophical positions and from his/her own viewpoints; and
- communicate a synthesis of new knowledge, interpretation, evaluation and own point of view.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part- time

Assessment methods:
Formative and summative assignments
Formative assignments - weight 70% of module mark.
Summative assignment - weight 30% of module mark.

Module code: FILH683	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Philosophical Questions

Module outcomes:
After successful completion of this module, a student will:

- demonstrate an engagement in his/her knowledge with philosophers and philosophical texts with one or more but related philosophical trends or themes (e.g. language, culture, politics, religion, ethics, African thinking, post/modernism, Continental thinking etc.);
- be able to engage with complex and abstract philosophical problems and sources with the help of philosophical methods of analysis and interpretation, in order to give an evaluation (appreciation and critique) from established philosophical positions and from his/her own viewpoints; and
- be able to communicate a synthesis of new knowledge, interpretation, evaluation, and own point of view.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part- time

Assessment methods: Formative and summative assignments
Formative assignments - weight 70% of module mark.
Summative assignment - weight 30% of module mark.

Module code: FREN671 / FRN756	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: French literature (1): French and Francophone literary works in context

Module outcomes:
Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of French and Francophone literature in context and critical understanding and application of theoretical frameworks relevant to this field of study.
- an ability to interpret **French and Francophone** literary texts drawing on an in-depth knowledge of the applicable scientific methods and terminology, the genre, literary school and trend they represent.
- an ability to identify theoretical frameworks relevant to this field of study.
- an ability to critically interrogate existing research within the field of **French and Francophone literature**, and review that knowledge and the manner in which it was produced.
- understanding of the complex nature of knowledge of applying the above knowledge to other similar texts.
- illustrate the above competencies by formulating well-founded and coherent arguments to fellow students in essays and oral seminars with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Year module, presented trough internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.

Assessment methods:
At least two written individual and/or small group assignments and/or two oral presentations - weight: 50%
Written assignment and/or oral exam - weight: 50%

Module code: FREN672 / FRN764	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Methodology and didactics of teaching French as a foreign language

Module outcomes:
Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in **the methodology and didactics of teaching French as a foreign language** and critical understanding and application of different approaches relevant to this field.
- an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge on different approaches to the teaching of French as a foreign language and critically evaluate and review that knowledge and the manner in which the knowledge was produced.
- the ability to select, evaluate and apply a range of different but appropriate methodologies used in a French foreign language.
- design a series of lesson plans in an innovative way drawing upon an in-depth knowledge of didactical methodologies and techniques relevant to this field.
- present a lesson to and successfully manage a heterogeneous class.
- the ability to reflect upon different assessment methods and to apply these correctly to assess the progress of learners.
- critically evaluate his/her own teaching techniques and to make the necessary changes.
- effectively use technology in the classroom.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Year module, presented trough internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.

Assessment methods:
At least two written assignments and/or two oral exams, class observation - weight: 50%
Written assignment and/or oral exam - weight: 50%

Module code: FREN673 / FRN762	Year module	NQF Level: 8
Title: Principles and practice of professional translation		
Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following: • integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of professional translation and critical understanding and application of theories and techniques relevant to this field. • an ability to describe and critically interrogate and evaluate different theories of translation and the manner in which these theories came into being. • an ability to select appropriate theoretical approaches and to apply these to translations. • the level of mastery of general and specialised French applicable required for this profession. • produce translations from and to French that are true to the meaning of the source text.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time Year module, presented trough internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.		
Assessment methods: At least two written individual and/or small group assignments and/or two oral exams - weight: 50% Written assignment - weight: 50%		
Module code: FREN674 / FRN763	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**
Title: French literature (2): Study of a given era or genre of French Literature		
Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following: • integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of a given era or genre in French literature and critical understanding and application of theoretical frameworks relevant to this field of study. • an ability to interpret **French literary texts** drawing on an in-depth knowledge of the applicable scientific methods and terminology. • an ability to interpret **French literary texts** drawing on an in-depth knowledge of representative authors, genres, themes and trends of a given period in French literature. • an ability to identify theoretical frameworks relevant to this field of study. • an ability to critically interrogate existing research within this field, and review that knowledge and the manner in which it was produced. • understanding of the complex nature of knowledge of applying the above knowledge to other similar texts. • illustrate the above competencies by formulating well-founded and coherent arguments to fellow students in essays and oral seminars with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time Year module, presented trough internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.		
Assessment methods: At least two written assignments and/or two oral presentations - weight: 50% Written assignment and/or oral exam - weight: 50%		
Module code: FREN675 / FRN752	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**
Title: Semantics and interpreting		

Module outcomes:
Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the fields of semantics and interpreting and critical understanding and application of theories and methodologies relevant to these fields.
- demonstrate a full understanding of the semantics and meaning of an oral or written text in its source language.
- demonstrate the above understanding by reformulating such a text correctly in the target language.
- an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge regarding interpreting techniques and critically evaluate and review, select and correctly apply interpreting techniques in a variety of contexts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Year module, presented trough internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.

Assessment methods:
At least two written assignments and/or two oral presentations - weight: 50%
Written assignment and/or oral exam - weight: 50%

Module code: FREN676 / FRN757	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Introduction to French Linguistics

Module outcomes:
Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of French linguistics and critical understanding and application of theories relevant to this field.
- an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge on theoretical linguistic frameworks and critically evaluate and review that knowledge.
- an ability to apply the above knowledge when selecting an appropriate theoretical linguistic framework in order to analyse a diverse corpus of texts.
- an ability to reflect critically upon language and its functioning by means of text commentary.
- analyse semantic and stylistic aspects of texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Year module, presented trough internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.

Assessment methods:
At least two written assignments and/or two oral presentations - weight: 50%
Written assignment and/or oral exam - weight: 50%

Module code: FREN681 / FRN759	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Research Methodology and Research Report: Research on a chosen topic in French

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student should demonstrate that he/she is a competent researcher, which means that he/she will be able to:

- demonstrate integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of French studies and critical understanding and application of theories, research methodologies, techniques relevant to research,
- demonstrate understanding the complex nature of the research process and apply this in his/her own research,
- design a research project under the guidance of a supervisor and write a research proposal for that project,

- complete an individual research report under the guidance of a supervisor in an accurate, coherent, appropriate, well-motivated way with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism, and
- function as a member of a broader academic community by communicating in a manner appropriate for this level of study his/her research findings to peers and other researchers during oral seminars and/or presentations.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Meetings as agreed upon by individual students and supervisors.

Assessment methods:
Formal Formative:
Research methodology: assignments and/or examination paper (1x3 hours)
Summative:
Research report
Assessment Plan:
Formal Formative assessment: 25%
Summative assessment: 75%

Module code: GERM671 / DTS755	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: German literature (1): Introduction to German literary study and the history of German literature

Module outcomes:
Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate

- an integrated knowledge and engagement in foundational concepts of German literary scientific analysis and periods of German literature since 1600;
- the ability to critically interrogate and evaluate canonical texts with relevant literary terminology according to their literary features and historical context;
- the ability to select, evaluate and apply a range of literary concepts to reflect on and address complex or abstract problems regarding the analysis of literary concepts and historical contexts of German literature;
- the ability to critically judge and evaluate opinions within German literary studies to change own opinions based on social and ethical implications with regards to German literary texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Year course, offered with Internet support, video-conferencing and panels on either the Pretoria or Potchefstroom campus. The exact periods of the contact sessions will be decided upon in the first week after registration has closed.

Assessment methods:
Oral exam (panel) plus two written assignments - weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x 3 hours - weight: 50%

Module code: GERM672 / DTS756	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Title: German literature (2): German literature of the 18th and 19th centuries

Module outcomes:
Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to:

- demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge base of canonical literary texts of the classical period of German literature;
- independently evaluate canonical texts with relevant literary terminology according to their literary features and historical context;
- demonstrate an ability to identify, analyse and deal with the history of ideas of the 18th and 19th century German literary topics; and

- evaluate opinions and is aware of social and ethical implications with regards to German literary texts of that period.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Year course, offered with Internet support, video-conferencing and panels on either the Pretoria or Potchefstroom campus. The exact periods of the contact sessions will be decided upon in the first week after registration has closed.

Assessment methods:
Two written assignments, two oral exams (panel) - weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x 3 hours - weight: 50%

Module code: GERM673 / DTS758	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: German literature (4): Sex, gender and power in German literature

Module outcomes
After completion of the module, the student will demonstrate the following:

- integrated knowledge and engagement about the themes gender, sex and power;
- an ability to critically interrogate a range of German texts with relevant literary terminology within the field of gender studies, and critically evaluate and review the knowledge and the manner in which gender- and power-related features and historical context are portrayed;
- the ability to select, evaluate and apply a range of gender-related theories and to reflect on and then address complex problems regarding the history of gender-related ideas and questions of German literary topics;
- the ability to critically judge complex problems regarding gender and power within literary contexts in an ethically acceptable way and to propose constructive change where applicable;
- the ability to operate effectively within a team and manage a group in a research-related context and the demonstration of logical and critical understanding of the roles of all group members in order to solve any given practical tasks and taking responsibility for task outcomes and the application of appropriate sources;
- the ability to present findings in an accurate, coherent oral and written presentation to a peer audience.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Year course, offered with Internet support, video-conferencing and panels on either the Pretoria or Potchefstroom campus. The exact periods of the contact sessions will be decided upon in the first week after registration has closed.

Assessment methods:
At least two written assignments, two oral exams (panel) - weight: 50%
Written assignment and oral exam - weight: 50%

Module code: GERM674 / DTS752	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: German linguistics

Module outcomes:
Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to

- demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge base of foundational concepts of German linguistics;
- independently evaluate methods of linguistic text analysis as well as approaches and theories of language acquisition and learning;
- demonstrate an ability to identify, analyse and deal with complex problems of text structure and text reference as well as cognitive problems of language processing;
- evaluate opinions and be aware of social and ethical implications with regards to the linguistic analysis of texts as well as the human ability to acquire or learn language.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Year course, offered with Internet support, video-conferencing and panels on either the Pretoria or Potchefstroom campus. The exact periods of the contact sessions will be decided upon in the first week after registration has closed.

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Final exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: GERM675 / DTS757	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: German literature (3): German literature of the 20th and 21st centuries

Module outcomes
After completion of the module, the student will demonstrate the following:

- integrated knowledge of a) selected German literary texts from the 20th and 21st centuries, and b) applicable literary theories with a view to analyse and evaluate these texts by means of different methodologies and engage with these theories in order to develop critical understanding of the intricate nature and complexity of German Literature at this level;
- the ability to critically examine multiple secondary sources of knowledge within the field of literary study and critically evaluate and review that knowledge as part of the process of establishing independent interpretations of the German texts;
- the ability to critically reflect on the ethical conduct within the social, cultural and historical environs of the fictional worlds of the literary texts and the relevance and applicability thereof to real life;
- accurate, coherent, appropriate and creative presentation and communication of innovative and new professional essays and research findings with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism;
- self-monitoring and –motivation with regards to the reading of the primary texts, initial basic understanding of such texts, class preparation for discussion and further analysis and writing.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Year course, offered with Internet support, video-conferencing and panels on either the Pretoria or Potchefstroom campus. The exact periods of the contact sessions will be decided upon in the first week after registration has closed.

Assessment methods:
Two written assignments, two oral exams (panel) - weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x 3 hours - weight: 50%

Module code: GERM676 / DTS753	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Didactics of the teaching of German as a foreign language

Module outcomes:
Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to

- demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge base of methodologies and didactics in teaching German as a foreign language;
- independently evaluate methodological approaches in foreign language teaching;
- demonstrate an ability to identify, analyse and deal with problems and challenges in lesson planning;
- evaluate all opinions from his or her own well-established worldview and be aware of social and ethical implications with regard to the teaching of heterogeneous classes.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Year course, offered with Internet support, video-conferencing and panels on either the Pretoria or Potchefstroom campus. The exact periods of the contact sessions will be decided upon in the first week after registration has closed.

Assessment methods:

Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final exam 1X 3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: GERM681 / DTS754	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Research Methodology and Research Report on a chosen topic in German

Module outcomes
On completion of this module the student should demonstrate that he/she is a competent researcher, which means that he/she will be able to demonstrate the following:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the field of German studies and critical understanding and application of theories, research methodologies, techniques relevant to research in order to write a research report with the guidance of a supervisor,
- understanding the complex nature of the research process and apply this in his/her own research,
- the ability to recognize, describe and apply different views on research,
- the ability to describe the research process and apply it with regard to his/her own research,
- the ability to base his/her projects on good research practises in order to attain reliable results,
- design a research project of his/her own and write a research proposal for that project,
- produce an individual research project in an accurate, coherent, appropriate, well-motivated way with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism, and
- function as a member of a broader academic community by communicating in a manner appropriate for this level of study his/her research findings to peers and other researchers during oral seminars and/or presentations.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Year module, presented through Internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. Introductory sessions on the research process and on research methodology. Independent writing with the support of the study advisor.

Assessment methods:
Formal Formative:
Formal formative assessments may include class seminars, preparation assignments and longer written assignments.
Full-time and part-time year module, presented through Internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus.
Introductory sessions on the research process and on research methodology.
Independent writing with the support of the study advisor.
Summative:
Research methodology: assignments and exam
Research report
Assessment Plan:
Formal Formative assessment: 30%

Module code: HIRL611	Semester 1	NQF Level: 8

Title: Advanced Theories of International Politics

Module outcomes:
To expose learners to Advanced Theories of International Politics

Method of delivery: Contact Mode of Teaching and Seminars

Assessment modes:
Test/Assignment/Presentation; Participation in group discussion and examination

Module code: HIRL612	Semester 1	NQF Level: 8

Title: Foreign Policy Formulation and Negotiation

Module outcomes: To expose learners to Foreign Policy Formulation and Negotiation		
Method of delivery: Contact Mode of Teaching and Seminars.		
Assessment modes: Test/Assignment/Presentation; Participation in group discussion and examination		
Module code: HIRL613	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**
Title: International Political Economy		
Module outcomes: To expose learners to International Political Economy		
Method of delivery: Contact Mode of Teaching and Seminars		
Assessment modes: Test/Assignment/Presentation; Participation in group discussion and examination		
Module code: HIRL621	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**
Title: Regional Studies		
Module outcomes: To expose learners to Regional Studies		
Method of delivery: Contact Mode of Teaching and Seminars		
Assessment modes: Test/Assignment/Presentation; Participation in group discussion and examination		
Module code: HIRL622	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**
Title: Security and Global Transformation		
Module outcomes: To expose to security issues and global transformation		
Method of delivery: Contact Mode of Teaching and Seminars		
Assessment modes: Test/Assignment/Presentation; Participation in group discussion and examination		
Module code: HIRL623	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**
Title: Advanced Foreign Policy Analysis		
Module outcomes: To expose learners to Advanced Foreign Policy Analysis		
Method of delivery: Contact Mode of Teaching Seminars		
Assessment modes: Test/Assignment/Presentation; Participation in group discussion and examination		
Module code: HISS621	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**
Title: Regional and local history in South Africa		
Module outcomes: On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate: • the ability to understand and debate the transnational historiography related to demarcated and cross border regions and local spaces in South Africa; • an efficiency to engage with integrative multidisciplinary methodologies in research; • insight in, and a capacity to, identifying and collecting scientific knowledge; • the skill to analyse and interpret historical resources containing information pertaining to the selection of themes or phenomena under study against global influences. Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to: • show competency in engaging with the transnational historiography related to demarcated and cross border regions and local spaces in South Africa on a macro and micro level covering the 17th to the 21st century; • explore integrative multidisciplinary research methodologies (such as interdisciplinary and trans-disciplinary) in doing regional and local history on a micro and macro level by also uncovering its global impact on South Africa;		

- exercise the ability to critically interrogate multiple and diverse sources of knowledge in the research approach (by means of critical reading and analysis according to the historical method) and practice of themes or phenomena related to the histories of regions, while also critically evaluate and review its historiographical development, and the impact of theme/phenomenon specific research methodologies globally;
- have an informed conceptual understanding of what regional and local history is, its positioning and methodology in History, and its integrative nature in demarcated or borderless regions in which a broad variety of contexts and fields as themes or phenomena can apply such as land, race, class; gender; health; wellbeing; environmental pollution; violence; service delivery; heritage; culture and indigenous knowledge systems;
- develop the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of implementation of a range of skills, techniques and methods as required in History with a view to explore in research a theme that include quantitative and qualitative research strategies; that consider the importance of research ethics; that follow a regional or local history-specific methodology; that apply the standard methodology in History such as external and internal source criticism; have informed knowledge on integrative multidisciplinary research methodologies and how to consider these in the context of a theme's or phenomenon's history in a macro, micro or borderless setting; and doing history in the digital era and familiarize with the wide variety and availability of sources on regions and local spaces;
- progress to an advanced research level by effectively executing regional or local research on a macro or micro or borderless boundary level related to a theme or phenomenon; report research findings that includes methodological, historiographical and theme-/phenomenon specific biographic and historiographic information; to produce critical analysis and conclusions in an acceptable academic format. In the process the creative pioneering of a unique space-specific bibliography is required.

The student must progress to the ability to:

- critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environs, and to effect change in conduct where necessary;
- communicate, in an innovative way, the dimension-specific features of research in regional and local history accurately, coherently, appropriately and creatively, with considerations of integrative methodologies and branch-specific historiography, while also understanding and respect intellectual property conventions, copyright principles and rules on plagiarism;
- operate effectively within a team or manage a team in any given discipline-related context and demonstrate logical and critical understanding of the elements relevant in order to respond to a research question(s) under study, monitoring the progress of the team and taking responsibility for task outcomes and application of appropriate resources as obtained from a diverse and integrative context (inclusive of indigenous knowledge systems); and
- comply to self-regulated learning skills such as identifying how integrative methodologies in practice (interdisciplinary and trans-disciplinary) relate to the integrative multidisciplinary method of regional and local History in a research project as practical application, and the effective management of critically selecting the application of resources.

Method if delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: HISS622	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Gender history in South Africa

Module outcomes:
On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- an ability to collect scientific knowledge on concepts, methods, theories and trends in gender histories in Africa, against a substantial understanding of the field globally;
- specialist knowledge and understanding of gender history and theory in its variety of forms under masculinity and femininity;
- efficiency in engaging and critiquing masculinity and femininity in diverse multicultural contexts with a strong Southern African emphasis (including contingencies of gender; binary oppositions; discourse; insight into the place and agency of African women inclusive of Afrikaner women in South Africa);
- competence in the skill and practices of History when dealing with sources in gender histories.

Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in African women's history and critical understanding and application of the writing of history from below relevant to the study of African history, including gender and decolonialism theory;
- critical understanding of the multifaceted nature of African society and history through the lens of a specific topic relating to pre-colonial, colonial, and/or post-colonial Africa;
- the ability to select, apply and implement a range of appropriate historical perspectives and approaches towards African history with a special emphasis on decolonialism and gender theory to better understand and transform current research in the African historical disciplinary context;
- the ability to select and effectively apply carefully supervised historical methods of enquiry to reflect on and then address complex problems pertaining to African history and contribute to positive change within practice through engaging in a transformative manner with decolonialism and gender theory;
- supervised research skills by selecting a problem relevant to the specific African focus and selecting and implementing historical methodology to effectively execute a planned research report and produce research findings in the form of a formal historical paper.

The student must progress to the ability to:

- the ability to critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environs, and to effect change in conduct where necessary;
- accurate, coherent, appropriate and creative presentation and communication of creative, transformative and new historical perspectives on African history to lecturers and peers by displaying an understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright principles and rules on plagiarism;
- operate effectively within a team in any given discipline-related context and demonstrate logical and critical understanding of the roles of all persons to collectively integrate and present research on African history, monitoring the progress of the process and taking responsibility for task outcomes and application of appropriate resources; and
- displaying the ability to conduct semi-independent research and effective management of learning resources.

Method if delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: HISS623	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Culture and heritage studies in global contexts

Module outcomes:
On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- advanced knowledge of the cause-effect relationship associated with global migration and human settlement, and the relationship between culture, heritage, archaeology and anthropology, architecture, art, as well as cultural heritage and tourism [This cultural-oriented research in South Africa is conducted with reference to global multi-disciplinary periodisation];
- an ability to engage in the practices of systematic and skilled trans disciplinary team work, and demonstrate logical and critical understanding of the roles of all persons to collectively integrate and present research on global/world history, monitoring the progress of the process and taking responsibility for task outcomes and application of appropriate resources;
- the advanced skills of critical analysis and interpretation of primary source materials, including written documents, as well as oral, artistic and visual materials; and the ability to critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environs, and to effect change in conduct where necessary; and
- an applied competence to display the ability to conduct semi-independent research and effective management of learning resources, by writing essays of honours history standard within the basic principles of writing a research report, by displaying an understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright principles and rules on plagiarism and the presentation of a visual (PowerPoint) within the framework of the course.

Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- critically understand and apply theories and methodologies relevant to the cause-effect relationship associated with migration and human settlement, and the relationship between culture, heritage, archaeology, and anthropology, architecture, art, as well as cultural heritage and tourism [within set multi-disciplinary periodisation];
- operate effectively within a trans disciplinary team and demonstrate logical and critical understanding of the roles of all persons to collectively integrate and present research on global/world history, monitoring the progress of the process and taking responsibility for task outcomes and application of appropriate resources;
- select and effectively apply the skills learned at undergraduate level in: the critical analysis and interpretation of primary source materials, including written documents, as well as oral, artistic and visual materials; the ability to critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environs, and to effect change in conduct where necessary; and
- to display supervised research skills to conduct semi-independent research and effective management of learning resources, by writing essays of honours history standard within the basic principles of writing a research report, by displaying an understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright principles and rules on plagiarism and the presentation of a visual (PowerPoint) within the framework of the course.

Method if delivery: Full-time and part-time

Module code: HIST613	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: The method and theory in history

Module outcomes:

On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- an understanding of the nature of history as a scientific discipline;
- proficiency of knowledge pertaining to aspects of methodology applying to the discipline of history;

- the ability to identify, analyse and interpret historical resources containing information pertaining to the past;
- the skill to identify and apply certain theoretical underpinnings in the discipline and related fields of investigation in the humanities and social sciences.
- students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:
- demonstrate in-depth knowledge and an informed engagement with methodological strategies relevant to the discipline of history;
- render a critical understanding of and the ability to apply theories which are helpful in interpreting and explaining the past;
- exercise the ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of historical knowledge, including the application of external and internal source criticism, and understand the use of different types of sources for historical research;
- demonstrate an awareness of available software tools and database resources and their potential to enhance historical research and knowledge production in the digital era;
- show a critical understanding of the complex nature of historical knowledge and its application in different contexts;
- demonstrate an informed knowledge of theories relevant for historical research and how to apply these theories in the contexts of the discipline of history;
- select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of skills, techniques and methods in history to develop a research proposal for a research essay or mini-dissertation that includes quantitative and qualitative research strategies;
- progress to the application of advanced research skills by selecting and implementing historical and integrative methods for effectively executing a planned research design, and reporting research findings and producing conclusions in an acceptable academic format including a reliable bibliography and reference system.
- the student must progress to the ability to:
- critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environs, and to effect change in conduct where necessary;
- accurately, coherently, appropriately and creatively present and communicate innovative and new professional dimensions of method in historical research, while also understanding and respecting intellectual property conventions, copyright principles and rules on plagiarism;
- operate effectively within a team or manage a team involved in dealing with a research question in the field of history; demonstrate logical and critical understanding of the roles/elements relevant in order to respond to the research question(s); monitor the progress of the team and take responsibility for task outcomes; and
- demonstrate self-regulated learning skills in the drafting of a research proposal and the completion of a research project.

Method if delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: HIST614	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: The history of histories: Historiography

Module outcomes:
On completion of the module, the candidates should be able to demonstrate:

- specialist knowledge of World-, African and South African traditions and trends of historical writing;

- to identify, analyse and critique various schools and trends in the writing of history, by focusing on World, African and South African historiographical traditions up to modern times;
- the importance of historiographical developments for our understanding of history as a discipline today.
- students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:
- display specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current research and practices within the integrated knowledge field of World, African, and South African historiography;
- critically interrogate World, African, and South African sources of knowledge within the field of historiography, and to evaluate and review both the knowledge and the way the knowledge was produced with a view to understand the importance of historiography;
- efficiently select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant/appropriate trends and schools in World, African, and South African historiography with a view to achieve a broad knowledge of the history of historical writing;
- grasp the acquired knowledge and skill to analyse, select and effectively apply the scientific research methods applicable to historiography to reflect on and then address complex or abstract questions historians have grappled with through the ages, especially regarding African approaches to historiography and History;
- demonstrate a capacity for sustained research by selecting and implementing the relevant methodology and skills when engaging in a historiographical study to effectively execute a planned research report and produce conclusions in the form of a formal academic paper, including the use of electronic resources as required by the digital humanities.
- the student must progress to the ability to:
- critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environs, and to effect change in conduct where necessary;
- perform the accurate, coherent, appropriate and creative presentation and communication of themes pertaining to trends in World, African and South African historiography to the academic community of historians and post-graduate students with an understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright principles and rules on plagiarism;
- operate effectively within a team or manage a team engaged in the study of a topic in the field of historiography demonstrate logical and critical understanding of the roles of all elements relevant to the team-based context, and monitor the progress of the team and take responsibility for task outcomes; and
- obtain self-regulated learning skills relevant for semi-independent historical research and the effective management of learning resources with an emphasis on primary documents and digital humanities.

Method if delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam: Research project — weight: 50%

Module code: HIST621	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: A selected theme in South African history

Module-outcomes:
On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- expert knowledge of and insight into the selected theme from South African history;
- an efficiency to engage with the required methodologies in research;

- a capacity to identify and collect scientific knowledge relevant to the selected theme;
- the skill to analyse and interpret historical resources containing information pertaining to the selected theme, write a research essay in an academic format and present its findings.

Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- show competency in engaging with relevant historical issues pertaining to the selected theme;
- explore the applicable research methodologies of history as discipline relevant to the selected theme;
- exercise the ability to critically interrogate multiple and diverse sources of knowledge in order to extract and use the information contained in different sources for a selected research project;
- have an informed conceptual understanding of the selected theme from South African history starting with a thorough analysis of the different facets of the theme within its historical context;
- develop the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of implementation of a range of skills, techniques and methods as required in history with a view to explore in research a theme that includes quantitative and qualitative research strategies; take research ethics into consideration; apply the standard methodology of history including external and internal source criticism; and be aware of approaches to research history in the digital era;
- progress to an advanced research level and report research findings by producing critical analysis and conclusions in an acceptable academic format.
- the student must progress to the ability to:
- critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environs, and to effect change in conduct where necessary;
- effectively communicate research results, while understanding and respecting intellectual property conventions, copyright principles and rules on plagiarism;
- operate effectively within a team or manage a team engaged in the study of a selected theme of South African history, demonstrate logical and critical understanding of the elements relevant in order to respond to a research question(s) under study, monitor the progress of the team and take responsibility for task outcomes; and
- obtain self-regulated learning skills appropriate for the selected theme.

Method if delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: HIST622	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: A selected theme in African history

Module-outcomes:
On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- an ability to collect scientific knowledge on concepts, methods, theories and trends pertaining to a selected theme in African history;
- an ability to engage in an academic discussion with peers on the selected theme;
- competence in the skill and practices of historical research when dealing with the selected theme.

Students have mastered the outcomes if they have acquired:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the different facets of the selected theme of African history, taking cognisance of relevant theories, including the postcolonial theory;
- critical understanding of the multifaceted nature of African society and history through the lens of a specific topic relating to pre-colonial, colonial, and/or post-colonial Africa;
- the ability to select, apply and implement a range of appropriate historical perspectives and approaches towards African history with a special emphasis on theories enabling a better understanding of current research in the discipline and context of African history;
- the ability to select and effectively apply carefully supervised historical methods of enquiry to reflect on and then address complex problems pertaining to African history and contribute to positive change within practice through engaging in a transformative manner with relevant theories;
- the ability to employ supervised research skills by selecting a problem relevant to the specific African focus, select and implement historical methodology to effectively execute a planned research report, and produce research findings in the form of a formal historical paper.
- The student must progress to the ability to:
- critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environs, and to effect change in conduct where necessary;
- accurately, coherently, appropriately and creatively present and communicate historical perspectives on African history to lecturers and peers by displaying an understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright principles and rules on plagiarism;
- operate effectively within a team in the context of the selected theme in African history and demonstrate logical and critical understanding of the roles of all persons in the team, monitor the progress of the process and take responsibility for task outcomes; and
- display the ability to conduct semi-independent research and effective management of learning resources.

Method if delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: HIST627	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: A selected theme in world history

Module outcomes:
On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- advanced knowledge of the selected theme in accordance with the theory and method relevant to World history;
- an ability to engage in the practices of systematic and skilled disciplined thinking concerning a selected theme in World history related to the identification, analysis and evaluation of historical issues;
- competence to draw generalisations from the selected theme and apply them in a local/national/regional context.

Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- integrate knowledge and engage with a specialised topic focusing on world history and demonstrate a critical understanding and application of selected theories and methodologies relevant to the selected theme;
- demonstrate a critical understanding of a selected topic in world history and its relevance for current events;

- select, apply and implement a range of appropriate historical perspectives and approaches applicable to a specific topic of world History within the context of history as discipline;
- demonstrate the ability to select and effectively apply appropriate historical methods of enquiry to reflect on and address a specific problem pertaining to a selected theme of world history involving a critical analysis of contemporary world events and problems;
- apply specialised research skills by selecting a problem relevant to the specific world history focus and selecting and implementing historical methodology to effectively execute a planned research report and produce research findings in the form of a formal historical paper.

The student must progress to the ability to:

- critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environs, and to effect change in conduct where necessary;
- accurately, coherently, appropriately and creatively present and communicate historical perspectives on a selected theme of world history to lecturers and peers, while displaying an understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright principles and rules on plagiarism;
- operate effectively within a team in the study of the selected theme in World history, demonstrate logical and critical understanding of the roles of all team members, monitor the progress of the process and take responsibility for task outcomes; and
- display the ability to conduct semi-independent research and effective management of learning resources.

Method if delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: HIST628	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Project in Historical Research

Module outcomes:
On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- an ability to undertake, develop and complete a research project of limited scope through the phases of a) identifying a research theme b) by collecting information (heuristics); c) evaluating the information (internal and external source criticism); and interpreting the data (hermeneutics/analysis);
- competence and efficiency in the use of the historical method to report on the findings in an informed, articulate, ethical manner that reflects integrity, veracity and an insightful interpretation and presentation of existing knowledge on the selected topic.

Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- select and design a focused and demarcated research topic in a chosen field of History within one or more clearly stated and reviewed historiographical traditions;
- critically describe and engage with various historiographical perspectives and theoretical underpinnings of history as a discipline, relevant to the selected topic of research;
- demonstrate advanced hermeneutic knowledge of and insight into the complexities surrounding the process of historical research with the view to apply historical research methods to the selected topic;
- skilfully collect and select appropriate source material, preferably inclusive of primary (archival) sources, and apply the historical methodology of

internal and external criticism and the integration of sources in a formal academic manner;
- analyse, evaluate and synthesise information through the application of historical research methods while also taking account of relevant theory and broader historical contexts and impacts;
- demonstrate excellent writing skills, adherence to a strong line of argumentation and succeed in adhering to the requirements of narrative, descriptive and theoretical historical writing;
- effectively execute a research paper adhering to the requirements of excellent scholarship and present research findings in the form of both a written and oral report.

The student must progress to the ability to:
- to critically judge the ethical conduct of self and others within different cultural and social environs, and to effect change in conduct where necessary;
- accurately, coherently, appropriately and creatively present and communicate new research in written and oral format to the academic community of historians and post-graduate students with an understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright principles and rules on plagiarism; and
- apply self-regulated learning skills, specifically semi-independent historical research and effective management of learning resources with an emphasis on primary documents.

Method if delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: HPOP611	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Introductiom to the History of World Population Trends and Patterns

Module outcomes:
To introduce nature, pattern, causes and consequences of the world population growth and its sub divisions including Africa.
Intended Outcomes:
At the end of the modules the student will, be able to:
- demonstrate an understanding of the demographic makeup of the world, regions and South Africa.
- appreciate an understanding of substantive issues in Population Studies.

Method of delivery: Lecturers, Assignment Reading, Tutorials

Assessment modes: Formative and summative

Module code: HPOP612	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Introduction to Dynamics of Population Change

Module outcomes:
To introduce students to basic demographic concepts and measures needed for understanding population dynamics and provide an overview of the multidisciplinary nature of demography as a subject of study.
Intended learning outcomes:
At the end of the modules, the student will be able to:
- understand the relevance of demography/population studies in sustainable development.
- evaluate and adjust demographic data.
- apply and interpret demographic measures.

Method of delivery: Lecturers, Assignment Reading, Tutorials

Assessment modes: Formative and summative

Module code: HPOP615	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level:7**

Title: Economic-Population Growth Models

Module outcomes:

-

Method of delivery: Lecturers, Assignment Reading, Tutorials

Assessment modes:

Module code: HPOP617	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level:7**

Title: research Methods

Module outcomes:
At the end of the module, the student will be able to:

- Design a research project;
- Apply the different measures of central tendencies;
- Test the null hypothesis; and
- Conduct data analysis using statistical software.

Assessment criteria:

- Identify and formulate research topic, problem statement, and research objectives.
- Compare quantitative and qualitative research approaches and review relevant literature
- Develop relevant sampling techniques, research instruments and procedures in data collection.
- Calculate and interpret the different measures of central tendencies such as mean, median, and mode.
- Differentiate the circumstances under which chi-square, t-test, and Z tests are to be used.
- Calculate chi-square, t-test, and Z test for hypothesis testing
- Evaluate and justify whether or not to reject the null hypothesis
- Undertake data analysis using statistical software such as SPSS, STATA, etc.

Method of delivery: Lecturers, Assignment Reading, Tutorials

Assessment methods:
Participation (research proposal and chapters of mini-dissertation) – weight: 30%
Research report — weight: 70%

Module code: HPOP623	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level:7**

Title: Population Change, Gender and the family

Module outcomes:
The objective of this is to stimulate discussion among students on the interrelationships between population change, gender and the Family
Intended learning outcomes:
At the end of the module, the student will be able to:

- understand the interrelationships between population, gender and family.
- appreciate the need for gender-desegregated data.

Method of delivery: Lecturers, Assignment Reading, Tutorials

Assessment modes: Formative and Summative

Module code: HPOP624	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level:7**

Title: Population and Resources

Module outcomes:
To equip students with knowledge and understanding of the interrelationship between Population, Resource and Environment and the effects of population on Natural and Human Resources.
Intended learning outcomes:
At the end of the module, the student will be able to:

- understand the relationship between population and resources.
- understand the linkages between population and the environment.
- understand the impact of population growth on education, employment, urbanization, health, food supply and the environment.

Method of delivery: Lecturers, Assignment Reading, Tutorials

Assessment modes: Class/Laboratory Exercises, Written Assignment, Written Examinations

Module code: HPOP674	**Year module**	**NQF Level:7**

Title: Research Report

Module outcomes:
Carry out a research project on a specified subject reflecting a wide range of research methods, capacity for critical thought and analysis of demographic data.
Intended learning outcomes:
At the end of the module, student will be able to:

- design and conduct an independent study in the area of demography/ population studies.

Method of delivery: Lecturers, Assignment Reading, Tutorials

Assessment modes: Formative and summative

Module code: HTIS672	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: History of Translation and Interpreting (Hisetori ya Bofetoledi le Botshomolodi)

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student must be able to demonstrate:

- Broadened and deepened knowledge and understanding of the historical development in the history of translation and interpreting from the beginning of 19th century up till the present.
- Explain the background and origin of translation and interpreting in Setswana.
- Explain the background of Setswana translation and interpreting as a basis for multilingualism.
- Knowledge of how translators, interpreters and scholars of both translation and interpreting have interacted in these activities across history up to and including the present.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Formative assessment: include assignments, class presentations, project and tests.
Summative:
The final examination 3 hour paper, examined by an internal examiner and external examiner.
Assessment plan:
Formal formative assessment: weight - 40%
Summative assessment: weight - 60%

Module code: HTIS673	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Language, Culture and Law (Puo-setsong le Puo-molaong)

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student must be able to:

- Show knowledge of basic culture and basic law in relation to African language(s) in particular Setswana.
- Demonstrate an understanding of the structure and the use of both languages and law in translation and interpreting.
- Demonstrate an ability to communicate through translation and interpreting information reliably, accurately and coherently using conventions appropriate to the context.
- Use language creatively and precisely in translation and interpreting for a range of purposes and audiences i.e. legal, legislative, tribal courts etc.
- Display clear competency and possession of the idiom of the language in relation to culture and law particularly in the target language i.e. Setswana

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Formative assessment: include assignments, class presentations, project and tests.
Summative:

The final examination 3 hours paper, examined by an internal examiner and external examiner.
Assessment plan:
Formal formative assessment: weight - 40%
Summative assessment: weight - 60%

Module code: HTIS674	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Theories and Techniques of Translation and Interpreting (Ditiori le Ditheo Tsa Bofetoledi le Botshomolodi)

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student must be able to:

- Show an understanding of different forms of knowledge and of explanation typical within the translation and interpreting area of study.
- Demonstrate a sound knowledge of interpreting and translation models of communication.
- Demonstrate the acquisition of knowledge and mastery of various translation and interpreting theories, methodologies, approaches and ethics
- Demonstrate detailed knowledge of the concepts, principles, rules an theories of translation and interpreting.
- Display a sound knowledge of the similarities and differences between translation and interpreting.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Formative assessment: include assignments, class presentations and tests.
Summative:
The final examination 3 hours paper, examined by an internal examiner and external examiner.
Assessment plan:
Formal formative assessment: weight - 40%
Summative assessment: weight - 60%

Module code: HTIS675	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Lexicography and Terminology development (Botlhamathanodi le Botlhamamareo)

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student must be able to*:*

- Demonstrate an in-depth knowledge and understanding of the development of terminology.
- Describe the theories of terminology development and dictionaries.
- Critically analyse developed terminology applying the knowledge gained.
- Demonstrate an efficient and professional use of dictionaries.
- Develop terms correctly as well as show capability of developing own glossary lists particularly from English to Setswana and use them effectively in their translation and interpreting exercises.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Formative assessment: include assignments, class presentations, project and tests.
Summative:
The final examination 3 hours' paper, examined by an internal examiner and external examiner.
Assessment plan:
Formal formative assessment: weight - 40%
Summative assessment: weight - 60%

Module code: HTIS676	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Translation - Practical (Bofetoledi - Tiragatso)

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student must be able to:

- Demonstrate the ability to translate correctly and adequately using the different theories and techniques acquired in HTIS764.
- Formulate personal translation opinions based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge.
- Apply competences gained by way of practical translation in a professional and ethical manner
- Work independently to reinforce, consolidate and update their translation skills.
- Show an understanding of editing, proofreading and evaluations of analyses of translated texts.
- Demonstrate a sound knowledge of the profile of a professional translator.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Formative assessment: Include assignments, class presentations, project and tests.
Summative:
The final examination 3 hours paper, examined by an internal examiner and external examiner.
Assessment plan:
Formal formative assessment: weight - 40%
Summative assessment: weight - 60%

Module code: HTIS677	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Interpreting – Practical (Botšhomolodi - Tiragatso)

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student must be able to*:*

- Demonstrate the ability to interpret correctly and adequately using the different theories and techniques acquired in HTIS764.
- Formulate personal interpreting opinions based on subject-specific and theoretical knowledge.
- Work independently to reinforce, consolidate and update their interpreting skills.
- Demonstrate correct interpreting techniques during interpreting presentations with respect to fluency, appropriate voice quality, etc.
- Demonstrate the correct application of ethical principles of interpreting during interpreting presentations.
- Demonstrate a sound knowledge of the profile of a professional interpreter.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Formative assessment: include assignments, class presentations and interpreting, project and tests.
Summative:
The final examination 3 hours paper, examined by an internal examiner and external examiner.
Assessment plan:
Formal formative assessment: weight - 40%
Summative assessment: weight - 60%

Module code: HTIS679	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Research Methodology and Research Report – Setswana Translation and Interpreting

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student must be able to:

- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on scientifically correct research methodology
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on a selected theme on Translation and Interpreting in a mini-dissertation

- In this module the student is also expected to write a research report guided by a supervisor to meet the following requirements:
- The topic should be relevant, focused and demarcated appropriately; the scope of the report is determined by the topic.
- The report should display good research design, in other words it should contain a proper problem statement, clear objectives and a central theoretical statement. The method should be described appropriately and applied and a valid and reliable manner.
- A coherent and relevant line of argument should be developed in the report and appropriate conclusions should be drawn.
- The report should conform to the highest stylistic requirements and all references and the bibliography should be correct.
- In terms of standards the report should meet the criteria that apply to the honours level.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Formal Formative:
The formal formative assessment methods may include assignments, a research proposal and a presentation, as well as an examination paper on the theoretical content of the module.
Summative:
The final examination is the submission of a research report, examined by an internal examiner and moderator.
Assessment plan:
Formal formative assessment: 30%
Summative assessment: 70%

Module code: KCMJ612	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Journalism and media studies: Theoretical points of departure

Module outcomes:
On completion of the module, the student should be able to:

- demonstrate a coherent and critical understanding of the role of media in democracy and especially the changing context in which South African journalists function, and media policy;
- demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge base of the most important theories in the field of media and society, including issues such as, political economy of the media, journalist as opinion leader and media representation;
- demonstrate critical understanding of the theory and context of media audiences in a converged landscape in South Africa;
- demonstrate a thorough understanding of the ethical problems journalists face; and
- demonstrate insight into important cases dealt with by the Press Ombudsman of South Africa and various internal ombudsmen in recent years.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Assignments – weight: 100%
Participation mark is module mark

Assessment criteria:
Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- critically interrogate literature on media and democracy, especially the different normative media models and reflect on their applicability to South African contexts;
- integrate knowledge and engage in literate discussions on media policy, political economy of the media, media representation, agenda-setting and

framing in traditional as well as social media and critically understand the implications and responsibilities thereof for the journalist;
- select, evaluate and apply different research methods (literature study, semi-structured interviews, content analysis) in order to research and critically reflect on problems in the field of media studies;
- present research findings accurately, coherently and creatively to peers and lectures both orally and in written assignments with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism;
- critically evaluate and reflect on the role of media audiences in a converged media framework;
- in an essay, discuss and critically evaluate the regulatory environment in which South African media operate, with specific reference to Press Council's amended Code of ethics and conduct for South African print and online media implemented on 1 January 2016, the legislation regulating libel and privacy, and the calls for a Media Appeals Tribunal;
- engage in literate discussions of important cases that have been handled by the press ombudsman of South Africa and internal ombudsmen in recent years, as well as legal action involving the media (i.e. defamation and invasion of privacy).

Module code: KCMJ613	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Journalistic content production in a converged environment

Module outcomes:
On completion of the module, the student should be able to:
- demonstrate thorough knowledge of the role and tasks of a copy editor and designer in a converged news environment; and
- demonstrate thorough knowledge and understanding of the visual dimensions of converged journalism and the principles of design to present content in a printed and online news environment.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Assignments – weight: 100%
Participation mark is module mark

Assessment criteria:
Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:
- analyse, evaluate and critique publications across platforms for content, form and style;
- competently edit news copy for publication across platforms, ensuring proper language usage in line with standard principles as well as the relevant publication style requirements;
- edit photographs and news videos for use on various news platforms using the appropriate technology and applying the relevant principles;
- create graphic material such as graphs and infographics using appropriate software;
- integrate a comprehensive multimedia project for an online publication as part of a team using the knowledge and skills acquired through the course of the year.

Module code: KCMJ623	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Radio journalism practice

Module outcomes:
On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to:
- demonstrate a fundamental understanding of the creation and evolution of the South African radio broadcasting industry, its three-tiered system, and its regulatory framework;

- demonstrate a fundamental understanding of different programmes and news products for radio broadcasting within a converged media landscape;
- demonstrate a fundamental knowledge and skills regarding the production of content for different programmes and formats for radio broadcasting; and

demonstrate a fundamental knowledge and skills regarding the interaction with radio media users within different contexts of a converged media landscape.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Assignments – weight: 100%
Participation mark is module mark

Assessment criteria:
Students have mastered the module outcomes if they are able to:

- write an essay that narrates and evaluates the history and the development of radio broadcasting in South Africa;
- debate the different roles and functions of the commercial, public and community radio broadcasting sectors in a South African context;
- discuss and critically evaluate the regulatory environment in which South African radio broadcasting operates, with specific reference to critiquing the different roles, functions, codes of conduct and policies of the industry regulator, namely the Independent Communications Authority of South Africa;
- (ICASA), the Broadcasting Complaints Commission of South Africa (BCCSA), as well as other pertinent industry role players regarding radio broadcasting;
- understand and apply the concept “convergence” in the radio broadcasting environment by being able to successfully translate traditional broadcasting news products across different digital and social media platforms;
- analyse and decide between the appropriateness of using different programme formats (i.e. documentaries, talk shows, news actualities shows, sports news, and journal programmes) for different purposes and broadcasting scenarios;
- analyse and decide between the appropriateness of using different types of news products for different purposes and broadcasting scenarios;
- research, write, compile and produce radio news bulletins for broadcasting on commercial, public and community radio stations;
- research ideas, write, compile and produce short news radio actualities for broadcasting on commercial, public and community radio stations;
- research ideas, write, compile and produce short radio documentary for broadcasting on public and community radio stations;
- research ideas, write, compile and conduct different types of radio interviews for broadcasting on public and community radio stations; and
- stimulate and successfully manage interaction with radio media users across different digital and social media platforms.

Module code: KCMJ624	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Television Broadcasting

Module outcomes:
On the successful completion of this module, the student will demonstrate:

- A fundamenta understanding of the evolution of the South African television industry in its various forms;
- An advanced knowledge of various regulatory frameworks used in both private and public television spheres;
- Advanced skills and application of television production, programming and scriptwriting for different genres and content;

- Technical skills and understanding of different technologies within a converged television broadcasting landscape; and
- An understanding of operational, technical and governance aspects of the community television industry.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Assignments – weight: 100%

Assessment criteria:
The student will reach the oucome if they are able to:

- Write a research report that narrates andevaluates the history and the development of television broadcasting in SouthAfrica;
- Discuss and critically evaluate the regulatoryenvironment in which South African television broadcasting operates, withspecific reference to critiquing the different roles, functions, codes ofconduct and policies of the industry's regulatory bodies, through a narratedPowerPoint Presentation;
- Produce a scripted television show (i.e.documentary or news show) following all the different stages ofproduction (pre-production, production and post-production;
- Produce television content which gives room forUser-Generated Content (UGC) using various media platforms to demonstrate theunderstanding of media convergence (i.e. TV and vlogging/YouTube/SocialMedia); and
- Produce an Interactive PowerPoint Presentation where you discussthe different operational, technical and governance models of communitytelevision in South Africa, with current examples and recommendations.

Module code: KCMJ625	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Advanced multimedia

Module outcomes:
After completion of this module the student should demonstrate:

- Critical understanding and application of the concepts and processes which underpin the design and development of multimedia products.
- Integrated knowledge of, and the advanced ability to effectively implement the techniques and technologies used in the development of multimedia solutions.
  Advanced ability to apply techniques and technologies to create and develop multimedia solutions for products and awareness campaigns.
- Advanced ability to design and implement multimedia solutions within an African context.
- Ability to select and apply appropriate tools for the design, development and creation of digital media artifacts.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Assignments – weight: 100%

Assessment criteria:
The student will reach the oucome if they are able to:

- Create a reflective planning document with regards to client briefs for the design, development, and implementation of multimedia campaigns;
- Design multimedia projects pertaining to new and/or existing products; and
- Design multimedia projects pertaining to awareness campaigns for both NGOs and the private sector.

Module code: KCMJ674	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Journalism Practice

Module outcomes:
On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to:

- demonstrate fundamental knowledge and skills regarding the creation of content for print, broadcast and digital media within a converged landscape;
- demonstrate fundamental knowledge and skills regarding the production of content for print, broadcast and digital media within a converged landscape; and
- demonstrate fundamental knowledge and skills regarding the interaction with media users within different contexts.

Method of delivery: Full-time
Projects: 100%
Participation mark is module mark

Assessment criteria:
Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- use relevant technology and techniques to plan, create, compile, produce and present an extensive portfolio containing a comprehensive variety of journalistic products for various media platforms in line with journalism and media studies principles and theory. Such an integrated portfolio should be fit for use during job interviews, and will be assessed internally, cross-campus and externally; and
- at all times, demonstrate professional attitude and conduct, e.g. through completing assignments according to a news brief, dealing with news sources, and adhering to deadlines in a simulated newsroom environment.

Module code: KCMK614	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Advanced corporate communication: fundamental points of departure

Module outcomes:
After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to:

- demonstrate an understanding of the basic points of departure of basic communication theory, communication management theory and communication media theory as a field of study;
- show a critical understanding of the role of the corporate communication practitioner in the organisation;
- manage the relationship between the organisation, a communication consultancy and a communication agency;
- demonstrate in-depth knowledge and a critical understanding of methods according to which communication activities' outputs, outcomes and impact are measured and evaluated; and
- demonstrate basic knowledge regarding business orientation and philosophy as it applies to the communication practitioner.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 66%
Semester examination / assignment — weight: 34%

Assessment criteria:
Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- implement his/her specialist knowledge to analyse and evaluate basic communication theory, corporative communication management theory and communication media theory as it is applied in practice;
- differentiate between the roles of the communication practitioner to ascertain his/her own role in the organisation;
- in applied cases, use his/her specialist knowledge to motivate a strategic approach to communication practitioners' role in the organisation;
- analyse, criticise and motivate the use of measurement and evaluation practices of communication activities;
- represent Ubuntu and African management philosophies in contrast with Western and Eastern business philosophies; and

present and communicate ideas, opinions, findings and recommendations on all of the above in a clear and understandable way.

Module code: KCMK615	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**
Title: Management in a Communication Context		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to: • critically analyse the nature of South Africa's marketing environment with reference to internet marketing, brand equity, international marketing, value creation and integrated communication; • provide critical comments on the practical application of market research, segmentation and positioning, branding and the marketing strategy in the South African marketing context; and • develop a marketing plan.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 66% Semester exam / assignment — weight: 34%		
Assessment criteria: Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to: • implement critical and analytical knowledge as solutions to problem-based scenarios in the South African marketing environment; • provide an in-depth and strategic insight into the different aspects pertaining to strategic marketing management with reference to market research, segmentation and positioning, branding and the marketing strategy in the South African marketing context; and • develop and present a marketing plan for a South African external client based on prior strategic knowledge gained.		
Module code: KCMK624	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**
Title: Advanced Corporate Communication: Advanced Themes		
Module outcomes: After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to: • show a critical understanding of strategic communication management and strategic stakeholder management, and issues- and reputation management, • demonstrate in-depth knowledge of the state of the communication management profession globally and locally; • demonstrate an understanding of the current trending themes in communication management; • provide an overview of how to apply all of the above to the unique South African context; and • present and communicate ideas, opinions, findings and recommendations on all of the above in a clear and understandable way.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 66% Semester exam / assignment — weight: 34%		
Assessment criteria: Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to: • implement his/her specialist knowledge to analyse and critically evaluate strategic communication management, strategic stakeholder relationship management, and issues- and reputation management; • provide a critical overview of in-depth knowledge of the state of the communication management profession globally and locally;		

- analyse, criticise and be able to apply the current trending themes in communication management;
- apply all of the above to case studies representing the unique South African context; and
- present and communicate ideas, opinions, findings and recommendations on all of the above in a clear and understandable way to peers and lecturers by means of seminars and assignments.

Module code: KCMN611	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Research Methodology

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of the module, the student should be able to:

- demonstrate a comprehensive knowledge base and critical understanding of the main meta-theoretical traditions in communication research and how each metatheory implies and supports a specific methodological communication research;
- demonstrate a comprehensive knowledge base of the different types of research designs (qualitative and quantitative) for the purposes of applying such critical understanding to applied communication research contexts;
- illustrate a coherent and critical understanding of different types of measuring instruments for application thereof in an applied communication research context;
- use basic data analysis and interpretation principles and skills in analysing interpreting applied communication research data; and.
- critically reflect on ethical issues in the research process in South African contexts.

Method of delivery: Full time

Assessment methods:
Assignments, presentation and research projects — weight: 100%
Participation mark is module mark

Assessment criteria:
Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- identify, explain, analyse and criticise the main meta-theoretical traditions in communication research;
- reflect on the implications of meta-theory on communication research designs;
- identify and discuss different types of research designs;
- select, motivate, criticise, and apply different types of research designs in different South African communication research contexts;
- evaluate the use of different types of research designs in applied communication research contexts and make recommendations in this regard;
- develop applicable research designs for specific South African communication research contexts;
- select, evaluate, motivate and apply appropriate sampling techniques in a variety of communication research contexts;
- select, motivate and evaluate a range of different but appropriate measuring instruments in order to research communication problems;
- develop, apply and manage appropriate measuring instruments for a variety of communication research contexts;
- select and explain relevant elementary statistical analysis techniques, apply these techniques and interpret statistical data.
- select, motivate, explain an apply basic data interpretation principles and skills to interpret applied communication research data;
- identify and critically reflect on ethical issues that various research designs could pose in South African contexts;

- make recommendations for ethical research practices for a variety of South African communication research contexts; and
- accurately, coherently and appropriately communicate research results to peers, lectures and other stakeholders with understanding and respect for intellectual property conventions and rules on plagiarism.

Module code: KCMN671	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Research Report

Module-outcome:
On successful completion of this module, the student should be able to:

- conduct independent research on a communication problem of limited scope by using the relevant scientific method and report on it in written form.

Method of delivery: Full time

Assessment methods:
Participation (research proposal and chapters of mini-dissertation) – weight: 30%
Research report — weight: 70%

Assessment criteria:
Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- formulate a research proposal for a communication research study;
- select an appropriate theoretical framework, do a literature study and identify the most important theoretical points of departure for the specific study;
- select, motivate, apply and manage relevant scientific research methods;
- analyse and interpret research findings; and
- report in a comprehensive written document, an independent research project on a communication problem of limited scope.

Module code: KCMO613	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Development communication: fundamental approaches

Module outcomes:
After successful completion of the module, the student will be able to:

- indicate a comprehensive knowledge, critical understanding and ethical reflection of the major theories in the field of development communication;
- research and analyse relevant case studies within the context of above-mentioned theories; and
- compile an academic research report and present research findings to peers.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Assignments and projects — weight: 100%
Participation mark is module mark

Assessment criteria:
Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- integrate knowledge of and engage in the field of development communication and critical understand and apply the most important theories in this field;
- identify and critically reflect on ethical issues and the applicability of theories in the field of Development communication;
- select a range of appropriate qualitative research methods to research and reflect on and then address complex problems in the field of Development communication;
- critically review information gathering, synthesis of data, evaluation and management processes in specialized contexts in order to evaluate cases studies and make recommendations;

- accurately, coherently and creatively present and communicate research results to peers and lectures with understanding and respect for intellectual property conventions and rules on plagiarism; and
- operate effectively in a team and demonstrate logical and critical understanding of the roles of the participants in order to analyse and research the problem and present an applicable recommendation.

Module code: KCMO622	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Development Communication: Context and Application

Module outcomes:
After successful completion of the module, the student should be able to:

- coherently and critically understand a multi-sector approach to development and be able to present their own ideas and opinions thereof in well-structured arguments among peers; and
- analyse the role of the private sector, government and the NPO sector in the development process and communicate their findings orally and in written format using theory-driven arguments.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Assignments and projects — weight: 100%
Participation mark is module mark

Assessment criteria:
Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- investigate and motivate the multi-sector approach to development;
- identify and explore the role of the private sector, government and the NPO sector in the development process as proposed in the multi-sector approach;
- analyse, criticise and evaluate the contribution of different role players in case studies of development initiatives and make recommendations for improvement of contributions;
- critically reflect on the potential benefits for the private sector to contribute to development initiatives;
- apply communication effectively to contribute to development outcomes of multi-sector development initiatives; and
- present and communicate ideas, opinions, findings and recommendations on all of the above in a clear and understandable way.

Module code: KCMO673	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Advanced Development Communication

Module outcomes:
After successful completion of the module, the student should be able to:

- indicate a comprehensive knowledge of the most important contexts in which development communication occurs;
- individually or in a group, use the major research methods in development communication to compile a profile of the political, economic, and social characteristics of a developing community and point out the implications for a development project;
- illustrate a coherent and critical understanding and application of the principles and implications of different theoretical approaches to development communication as it informs communication in various development initiatives;
- develop a communication strategy for a NGO, development project or CSR initiative by using strategic communication theory, development communication theory as well as the research methods in development;
- based on the communication strategy, apply the basic principles of project and media management to plan develop and manage a development project or CSR initiative from a communicative perspective within different contexts;

- illustrate an understanding of the role and function of messages for various forms of DTP (desktop publishing) and digital media in a development communication context and the ability to plan, formulate and execute message strategies for different media platforms in practical development communication projects;
- demonstrate an understanding and application of the basic principles of web design and –management concerning development communication initiatives;
- illustrate an understanding and application of basic social media community engagement and – management in context of development communication initiatives; and
- plan and execute basic DTP projects as applicable to development communication initiatives.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Assignments and projects — weight: 100%
Participation mark is module mark

Assessment criteria:
Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- identify, analyse and critically evaluate the different contexts in which development communication occurs and make suggestions as to which contexts it can be applied to;
- discuss, evaluate, select and apply relevant and appropriate research methods to study the profiles of developing communities and gain insight into relevant factors regarding development issues;
- incorporate information obtained through research methods when planning development initiatives;
- critically evaluate the appropriateness and relevance of different theoretical approaches in addressing a variety of development issues;
- critically analyse and evaluate NGOs, developmental project's or CSR initiative's communication strategy in support of the business strategy as well as sustainability goals and make recommendations on how the communication strategy could better support both;
- develop a communication strategy based on this evaluation;
- develop a communication plan, based on the communication strategy and manage the implementation of this plan;
- identify, analyse and critique the appropriateness and implementation of different types of print and digital communication media in different development communication case studies;
- conceptualise, design, and implement relevant creative message strategies for print and digital communication media concerning diverse development communication scenarios;
- develop, write and publish media contents based on creative message strategies, as applicable to different types of print, social, and web media platforms in the form of applied development communication settings;
- develop a framework for distinguishing between and evaluating the appropriateness of using different free and paid-for web media templates and platforms by non-profit organisations;
- self-publish and manage web media for a non-profit organisation by means of free prebuilt website templates or web blogging sites;
- identify and critically evaluate the appropriateness and use of different social media platforms, networks and tendencies in the form in non-profit case studies;
- self-publish and manage different social media platforms, networks and their communities and engagement for non-profit organisations in the form of case studies; and

develop and design basic DTP projects for a case study non-profit organisation, including media such as info graphics and brochures.

Module code: KSGS676	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: Film studies		
Module outcomes: After having completed this module, the student must be able to demonstrate: • an advanced ability to describe and analyse a variety of themes in the broad field of film studies, including genre studies and the stylistic analysis of selected films; • the ability to conduct research of a more advanced scholarly nature on selected topics in the field of film studies and to report this in writing, with specific reference to the diverse theoretical and methodological approaches to film studies. The ability to produce journalistic criticism as well as more scholarly articles on selected topics is included in this outcome; • the ability to present cogent and independent arguments, also in group context, on selected topics in the field of film studies or to participate in evaluative discussions; • insight into the manner in which films can be used as a point of departure for debating certain relevant themes pertaining to contemporary ethical, social, or political issues or other levels of human activity; • the ability to debate and participate in discussion, independently or in group context, issues of a film-theoretical or philosophical nature.		
Method of delivery: Full time		
Assessment methods: Tests, seminars and assignments – weight 66% Final examination: examination assignment – weight 34%		
Module code: KSGS682	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: Themes in contemporary visual culture		
Module outcomes: After having completed the module, the student must be able to demonstrate: • critical insight regarding important current points of departure on the contemporary art scene, in South African and internationally; • in light of these points of departure, participate in the debate pertaining to the changing nature of art, the artist and the art world as a conglomerate of systems also in the context of visual culture; • demonstrate insight and participate in debates underlying contemporary art and visual culture with specific reference to art and visual culture in public spaces; • relate these insights to, among others, monuments and memorial art also in terms of ideology, history and memory; • address the post-humanist discourse and develop a position regarding the digital era, especially with reference to the nature of mankind and virtuality; • demonstrate these skills in the context of seminars, research assignments and class discussions.		
Method of delivery: Full time		
Assessment methods: Tests, seminars and assignments – weight 66% Final examination: examination assignment – weight 34%		
Module code: KSGS683	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: Art and visual culture: theory and practice		
Module outcomes:		

After having successfully completed this module, the student should be able to:

- explain how aspects of the contemporary popular, institutionalised and academic environment are manifested in contemporary practices of art and visual culture production, reception and discourse;
- show an advanced ability to debate relevant issues and themes in the contemporary visual and arts landscape;
- develop his or her own standpoint regarding the so-called “art world” internationally and in South Africa, including the role of museums, galleries, arts festivals, art auctions, art competitions, the economic dimensions of art, the dissemination of art and visual culture, art critics and other role-players in the art world;
- bring these insights to practical fruition by participation in, among others, curatorial projects, arts management, art criticism and -journalism and art direction - also in the context of internships;
- demonstrate these skills in the context of seminars, research assignments and class discussions.

Method of delivery: Full time

Assessment methods:
Tests, seminars, assignments, practical work and internship – weight 66%
Final examination: examination assignment – weight 34%

Module code: KSGS684	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Art and Society (Research Report Module)

Module outcomes:
After having completed this module, you must be able to:

- demonstrate advanced hermeneutic knowledge of and insight into the complexities that articulate the relationship between art and societies, as well as relevant art philosophical and art theoretical paradigms in this regard;
- show fairly advanced independent research ability in the field of history of art and interdisciplinary study, especially in terms of the relationship between art and societies;
- show the ability to apply insights garnered from art philosophy and art theory to research strategies in art methodology;
- exhibit advanced scholarly ability and formulation skills when writing a research proposal and dissertation/article on a selected topic;
- be able to contrast various approaches towards contemporary debates as these are found in the fields of philosophy and theory of art, especially in the context of ethical frameworks - in such a way that your own position becomes clear.

Method of delivery: Full time

Assessment methods:
Research proposal and shorter assignments – weight 20%
Final examination: dissertation/article – weight 80%

Module code: KSGS685	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Philosophy, Theory and Methodology of Art

Module outcomes: After having completed this module, the student must be able to:

- demonstrate thorough knowledge of and insight into the academic-philosophical foundations of art and history of art - orally as well as in writing;
- show an advanced ability to apply and orient yourself in the field, philosophically and theoretically, regarding various paradigms in the field of history of art;
- demonstrate integrated knowledge and judiciousness regarding the influence of philosophical schools of thought the underlie art and theories of art - orally, in writing and also in group contexts;

- contrast and compare approaches to contemporary debates as these emerge in the fields of art philosophy and art theory, and base these arguments on a principled ethical framework in such a way that your personal position becomes clear.
- demonstrate these abilities in the context of seminars, research essays and class discussions.

Method of delivery: Full time

Assessment methods:
Tests, seminars and assignments – weight 66%
Final examination: examination assignment – weight 34%

Module code: KSGS686	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Visual and Popular Culture Theory

Module outcomes:
After having successfully completed the module, the student:

- must demonstrate broad insight into the most salient influences on, and complexities surrounding the contexts of visual culture over the centuries up until recent trends and manifestations in South Africa and internationally;
- show thorough knowledge and critical insight into contemporary theories of design and cultural theories (among others, popular culture, power relations, mediation, dissemination and cyber-related theories);
- should demonstrate advanced abilities to analyse, interpret and evaluate contemporary paradigms related to the creation and reception of visual culture, also in the context of practice-led research;
- must manage higher-order reporting (orally, written and in group context) of more advanced, independent research in the discipline – with reference to contemporary design styles, interdisciplinary approaches, current trends and trend-setting producers of visual culture;
- must have the ability to motivate a personal position regarding contemporary debates in visual culture, also within a framework of moral accountability.
- should demonstrate these skills in the context of seminars, research assignments and class discussions.

Method of delivery: Full time

Assessment methods:
Tests, seminars and assignments – weight 66%
Final examination: examination assignment – weight 34%

Module code: LPRA671	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Theory of Language Practice

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge and a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of key contemporary and historical developments in the theory of translation, as well as the ability to engage with and interrogate multiple sources of information on the theory of translation in order to evaluate and reflect on the tasks, processes and concepts within the field;
- an understanding of the nature of translation studies as well as the complexities and uncertainties associated with the selection, application and integration of various theoretical principles and approaches in practice;
- the ability to draw on and synthesise a range of specialised skills, knowledge, methods and aids to identify, analyse and solve complex or abstract translation problems;

- the ability to identify, critically reflect on and address ethical and professional issues pertaining to the theory of translation;
- an ability to critically review information gathering, evaluation and management processes pertaining to the theory of translation in order to develop creative responses to problems and issues; and
- the ability to present and communicate academic and professional work on the theory of translation effectively to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, interpretations and solutions to various aspects and issues related to the field of translation studies.

Note: LPRA671 is a compulsory module.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods – Formal formative:

- The formal formative assessments may include theoretical essays, class presentations and seminars and shorter written assignments.
- All formative assessment counts towards the participation mark.

Assessment methods – Summative:

- One written OR take-home examination, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator.
- The examination makes up 100% of the summative assessment mark.

Assessment plan:

The final module mark is calculated as follows:

- Participation mark (Formal formative assessment): 60%
- Examination mark (Summative assessment): 40%

Module code: LPRA675	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Literary Translation

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge and a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of key contemporary and historical developments in the theory and practice of literary translation, as well as the ability to engage with and interrogate multiple sources of information on literary translation in order to evaluate and reflect on the tasks, processes and contexts within the field;
- an understanding of the nature of literary translation as well as the complexities and uncertainties associated with the selection, application and integration of various translation principles, techniques and theoretical approaches in order to produce acceptable literary translations;
- the ability to draw on and synthesise a range of specialised skills, knowledge, methods and aids to identify, analyse and solve complex or abstract problems in literary translation;
- the ability to identify, critically reflect on and address ethical and professional issues pertaining to literary translation; and
- the ability to present and communicate academic and professional work in literary translation effectively to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, interpretations and solutions to various aspects and issues related to literary translation

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods – Formal formative:

- The formal formative assessments may include practical translation assignments, theoretical essays, class presentations and seminars, and shorter written assignments.
- All formative assessment counts towards the participation mark.

Assessment methods – Summative:

- One project-based examination, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator.
- The examination makes up 100% of the summative assessment mark.

Assessment plan:
The final module mark is calculated as follows:

- Participation mark (Formal formative assessment): 60%
- Examination mark (Summative assessment): 40%

Module code: LPRA676	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Film Studies

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge and a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of key contemporary and historical developments in the field of film studies;
- an understanding of the nature of film studies as well as the complexities and uncertainties associated with the selection, application and integration of various principles, techniques and theoretical approaches within the field of film studies;
- the ability to draw on and synthesise a range of specialised skills, knowledge and methods to identify, analyse and solve complex or abstract problems in film studies;
- the ability to identify and address ethical issues based on critical reflection on the suitability of different ethical value systems to film studies;
- an ability to critically review information gathering, evaluation and management processes pertaining to film studies in order to develop creative responses to problems and issues; and
- the ability to present and communicate academic and professional work in film studies effectively to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, interpretations and solutions to various aspects and issues related to the field of film studies.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods – Formal formative:

- The formal formative assessments may include theoretical essays, class presentations and seminars, and shorter written assignments.
- All formative assessment counts towards the participation mark.

Assessment methods – Summative:

- One written OR take-home examination, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator.
- The examination makes up 100% of the summative assessment mark.

Assessment plan:
The final module mark is calculated as follows:

- Participation mark (Formal formative assessment): 60%
- Examination mark (Summative assessment): 40%

Module code: LPRA683	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Internship

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge and a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of the field of language practice as well as how to apply this knowledge within the context of a practical internship;
- the ability to select and apply, and critically evaluate the effectiveness of various principles, techniques and approaches within language practice in the context of a practical internship;
- the ability to draw on a range of specialised skills in and knowledge of language practice to identify and analyse complex or abstract language-practice problems, and select and use appropriate resources, aids, and methods to solve the identified problems within the context of a practical internship;

- the ability to present and communicate professional language practice work effectively and appropriately and in a manner that reflects a critical awareness of the ethical and professional responsibilities associated with language practice work;
- the ability to present and communicate academic and professional ideas and practical language practice work to various audiences within the context of practical language practice work; and
- the ability to carry out a range of language practice tasks in a professional manner that demonstrates an understanding of the roles and relationships between various role players within the context of language practice work

Note: LPRA683 is a compulsory module.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods – Formal formative:

- For the formal formative assessment the learner will complete an internship and will be assessed by a professional in the working environment in terms of the extent to which he/she meets the professional quality requirements pertaining to the specific tasks allocated to him/her (e.g. translation/editing/subtitling/interpreting tasks, project management, administration, quality assurance, and liaison with clients and team members). Assessment is done by means of a tailored outcomes-based assessment grid that is supplied and explained to the industry partner.
- The internship makes up 100% of the formative assessment mark.

Assessment methods – Summative:

- For the summative assessment the learner will submit a portfolio at the end of the year. The portfolio will comprise documentation related to freelance practice and the management of language work and will reflect the skills, knowledge and expertise gained through the internship.
- The portfolio makes up 100% of the summative assessment mark.

Assessment plan:

The final module mark is calculated as follows:

- Participation mark (Formal formative assessment): 60%
- Examination mark (Summative assessment): 40%

Module code: LPRA684	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Journalism and Publishing Practice

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge and a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of the characteristics and styles of a variety of journalistic genres as well as various textual and graphic elements relevant to the analysis and evaluation different types of journalistic texts;
- an understanding of the information-gathering and journalistic writing processes and procedures, as well as the complexities associated with the selection, generation and layout of various textual and graphic elements in the production of various journalistic texts;
- the ability to draw on a range of specialised skills in and knowledge of the various techniques and methods associated with the production of different types of journalistic texts, including processes associated with information gathering, writing and layout to produce a variety of texts for journalistic purposes;
- the ability to present and communicate professional journalistic work effectively and appropriately and in a manner that reflects a critical awareness of the ethical and professional responsibilities associated with information gathering, writing and the creation and editing of graphic elements; and

the ability to operate effectively within a journalistic context that reflects a critical understanding of the various contexts of and role players in the journalism environment.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods – Formal formative:

- The formal formative assessments may include practical writing, editing and layout assignments, class presentations and seminars, and shorter written assignments.
- All formative assessment counts towards the participation mark.

Assessment methods – Summative:

- One written OR take-home examination, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator.
- The examination makes up 100% of the summative assessment mark.

Assessment plan:

The final module mark is calculated as follows:

- Participation mark (Formal formative assessment): 60%
- Examination mark (Summative assessment): 40%

Module code: LPRA685	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Interpreting

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge and a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of key contemporary and historical developments in interpreting theory, as well as the ability to engage with and interrogate multiple sources of information on interpreting in order to evaluate and reflect on the tasks, processes and contexts within the field;
- an understanding of the nature of interpreting as well as the complexities and uncertainties associated with the selection, application and integration of various principles, techniques and approaches within the context of interpreting;
- the ability to draw on and synthesise a range of specialised skills, methods, aids and knowledge of interpreting to identify, analyse and solve complex or abstract interpreting problems;
- the ability to identify, critically reflect on and address ethical and professional issues pertaining to interpreting; and
- the ability to present and communicate academic and professional work in interpreting effectively to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, interpretations and solutions to various aspects and issues related to interpreting

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods – Formal formative:

- The formal formative assessments may include practical interpreting assignments, theoretical essays, class presentations and seminars, and shorter written assignments.
- All formative assessment counts towards the participation mark.

Assessment methods – Summative:

- One written OR take-home examination and one practical examination, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator.
- Combined, the two examinations make up 100% of the summative assessment mark.

Assessment plan:

The final module mark is calculated as follows:

- Participation mark (Formal formative assessment): 60%
- Examination mark (Summative assessment): 40%

Module code: LPRA686	Year module	NQF Level: 8
Title: Specialised translation: CAT tools and technical translation		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate: • integrated knowledge and a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of key contemporary and historical developments in the field of practical translation, as well as the ability to engage with and interrogate multiple sources of information on practical translation in order to evaluate and reflect on the tasks, processes and contexts within the field; • an understanding of the nature of practical translation as well as the complexities and uncertainties associated with the selection, application and integration of various translation principles, techniques and theoretical approaches within the context of practical translation; • the ability to draw on and synthesise a range of specialised skills, knowledge, methods and aids to identify, analyse and solve complex or abstract translation problems; • the ability to identify, critically reflect on and address ethical and professional issues pertaining to practical translation; and • the ability to present and communicate academic and professional work in practical translation effectively to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, interpretations and solutions to various aspects and issues related to practical translation.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods – Formal formative: • The formal formative assessments may include practical translation assignments, theoretical essays, class presentations and seminars, shorter written assignments as well as a portfolio. • All formative assessment counts towards the participation mark. Assessment methods – Summative: • One written OR take-home examination, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator. • The examination makes up 100% of the summative assessment mark. Assessment plan: The final module mark is calculated as follows: • Participation mark (Formal formative assessment): 60% • Examination mark (Summative assessment): 40%		
Module code: LPRA687	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**
Title: Text editing		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate: • integrated knowledge and a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of key contemporary and historical developments in the field of editing, as well as the ability to engage with and interrogate multiple sources of information on editing in order to evaluate and reflect on the tasks, processes and contexts within the field; • an understanding of the nature of editorial work as well as the complexities and uncertainties associated with the selection, application and integration of various editing principles, techniques and theoretical processes within the context of practical editing work; • the ability to draw on and synthesise a range of specialised skills, knowledge, methods and aids to identify, analyse and solve complex or abstract editing problems; • the ability to identify, critically reflect on and address ethical and professional issues pertaining to editing work; and		

- the ability to present and communicate academic and professional work in editing effectively to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, interpretations and solutions to various aspects and issues related to editing work.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods – Formal formative:

- The formal formative assessments may include practical editing assignments, theoretical essays, class presentations and seminars, and shorter written assignments.
- All formative assessment counts towards the participation mark.

Assessment methods – Summative:

- One written OR take-home examination, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator.
- The examination makes up 100% of the summative assessment mark.

Assessment plan:

The final module mark is calculated as follows:

- Participation mark (Formal formative assessment): 60%
- Examination mark (Summative assessment): 40%

Module code: LPRA688	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Audio-visual translation: Subtitling and audio description

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge and a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of key contemporary and historical developments in the field of audio-visual translation (AVT) including subtitling, dubbing, re-speaking and audio-description;
- the ability to engage with and interrogate multiple sources of information on audio-visual translation in order to evaluate and reflect on the tasks, processes and contexts within the field;
- an understanding of the nature of audio-visual translation as well as the complexities and uncertainties associated with the selection, application and integration of various principles, techniques and theoretical approaches within the context of audio-visual translation, in order to produce professionally acceptable products;
- the ability to draw on and synthesise a range of specialised skills, knowledge, methods and aids to identify, analyse and solve complex or abstract audio-visual translation problems;
- the ability to identify, critically reflect on and address ethical and professional issues pertaining to audio-visual translation; and
- the ability to present and communicate academic and professional work in audio-visual translation effectively to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, interpretations and solutions to various aspects and issues related to audio-visual translation.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods – Formal formative:

- The formal formative assessments may include practical audio-visual translation assignments, theoretical essays, class presentations and seminars, and shorter written assignments.
- All formative assessment counts towards the participation mark.

Assessment methods – Summative:

- One project-based examination, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator.
- The examination makes up 100% of the summative assessment mark.

Assessment plan:

The final module mark is calculated as follows:

- Participation mark (Formal formative assessment): 60%

- Examination mark (Summative assessment): 40%

Module code: LPRA689	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Product and process methods in language practice research

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of the theories, methods, techniques and principles associated with product- and process-oriented research methods in language practice as well as how this understanding applies in various approaches to language practice research and practice;
- an understanding of the nature of product- and process-oriented research methods in language practice research as well as the complexities and uncertainties associated with the selection, application and integration of the two approaches in research in language practice;
- an ability to use a range of specialised skills to identify, analyse and address complex or abstract problems in language practice and solve them by selecting and using the appropriate product- and process-oriented research methods in language practice research, while drawing systematically on the body of knowledge and aids appropriate to language practice;
- the ability to identify, critically reflect on and address ethical and professional issues pertaining to product- and process-oriented research methods in language practice research;
- an ability to critically review information gathering, evaluation and management processes pertaining to product- and process-oriented research methods in language practice in order to develop creative responses to problems and issues; and
- the ability to present and communicate academic-professional work on product- and process-oriented research methods in language practice effectively and appropriately to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, interpretations and solutions to research in language practice that is innovative, rigorous and theoretically grounded.

Note: Students who wish to go on to an MA and PhD in Language Practice are strongly encouraged to enrol for LPRA689.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods – Formal formative:

- The formal formative assessments may include practical work, research reports, theoretical essays, class presentations and seminars, shorter written assignments as well as a portfolio.
- All formative assessment counts towards the participation mark.

Assessment methods – Summative:

- One written OR take-home examination, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator.
- The examination makes up 100% of the summative assessment mark.

Assessment plan:

The final module mark is calculated as follows:

- Participation mark (Formal formative assessment): 60%
- Examination mark (Summative assessment): 40%

Module code: LPRA691	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Research Report and Introduction to Research

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- a comprehensive and sophisticated understanding of a chosen field in language practice as well as how to apply such knowledge within in a research report produced under supervision,

- an understanding of the nature of language practice research and in particular the complexities and uncertainties associated with the selection, application and integration of various theoretical and methodological principles and techniques in order to identify an unfamiliar problem within a chosen field in language practice for a research report,
- the ability to use a range of specialised research skills to analyse and address a complex or abstract problem in a research report that is produced under supervision and solve it through the selection and execution of an appropriate research design and method,
- the ability to identify, critically reflect on and address ethical and professional issues pertaining to research in language practice,
- the ability to critically review information gathering, evaluation and management processes pertaining to a research report in language practice in order to develop creative responses to problems and issues, and
- the ability to present and communicate academic-professional work from a research report that is produced under supervision effectively and appropriately to a range of audiences, offering creative insights, interpretations and solutions to research in language practice that is innovative, rigorous and theoretically grounded.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods
Formal Formative:

- The formative assessment is made up of a research proposal and assessment for participation in at least one student colloquium.
- All formative assessment counts towards the participation mark. The weighting of the research proposal and colloquium is 60:40 respectively.

Summative:

- One research report of 15 000 to 18 000 words, examined by an internal examiner and an external examiner/moderator. An outcomes-based assessment grid is used to assess the research report.
- The final mark for the research report constitutes 100% of the summative assessment and examination mark.

Assessment plan:

- Formal Formative assessment: 40%
- Summative assessment: 60%

Module code: MUSH671	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Research Methodology

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge and coherent understanding of applicable qualitative, quantitative and mixed method research designs for research in music;
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in music research and critical understanding, explanation, application and evaluation of research designs, approaches and methods relevant to writing a well conceptualized research proposal;
- an ability to interact and collaborate effectively with others, and to work as part of a team in diverse social and cultural music research contexts;
- an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for planning and writing own research proposal, and to account for research procedures while ensuring good data management;
- an ability to operate as part of a group and make appropriate contributions towards the conceptualization of peers' research proposals;

- advanced ability to effectively present and defend a research proposal at a symposium; and
- appropriate ethical and professional behaviour in planning and presenting a research proposal

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Final symposium presentation — weight: 50%

Module code: MUSH672	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Research Essay

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in musical thought and practice and critical understanding and application of theories and research methods relevant to research involving music in some form;
- the ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge, including theoretical writings, research documents, musical practice, and data gathered in various ways within the field of music, and critically evaluate and review that knowledge and the manner in which the knowledge was produced with a view to presenting a coherent argument that draws on some or all of these sources of knowledge;
- the ability to analyse, select and effectively apply carefully supervised research methods to reflect on and then address complex or abstract problems that relate to musical thought or practice and contribute to positive change within practice; and
- the ability to communicate effectively in a variety of formats (oral, written, visual and electronic) to diverse audiences and for various purposes (specify for module context).

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Problem statement and continuous work on individual chapters — weight: 50%
Completed research essay — weight: 50%

Module code: MUSH673	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Historical Musicology

Module outcomes:
On the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- the ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge within the field of historical musicology, and critically evaluate and review that knowledge and the manner in which the knowledge was produced with a view to the completion of one or more research reports;
- the ability to communicate research findings, verbally or in writing and via appropriate technologies and media, in an accurate and coherent manner, with understanding of copyright principles and adherence to the rules on plagiarism;
- the capacity to discover knowledge and create coherent understanding through the retrieval, analysis, evaluation, organisation, synthesis and dissemination of information; and
- supervised research skills by selecting and implementing appropriate research methods to effectively execute a planned research design, report research findings and produce conclusions in an acceptable academic format.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:

Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSH674	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Social Musicology (presented in alternative years)

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- the ability to critically interrogate and integrate multiple sources of theoretical and practical knowledge in social musicology;
- critical understanding and application of cultural theories in analyses of the musical construction of social relationships;
- the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of a range of relevant data gathering techniques with a view to effective research;
- the ability to report research findings in a variety of formats (oral, written, audio-visual and electronic);
- the ability to position their knowledge and understanding within transforming social environments; and
- ethical conduct in all relevant professional contexts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSH675	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Didactics: Practical Music (only presented in residence)

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in the pedagogy of the practical instrument and critical understanding and application of teaching strategies relevant to practical music tuition;
- advanced ability to effectively apply remedial teaching strategies with a view to improve faults that a learner might make while playing an instrument;
- the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant/appropriate teaching strategies, methods and procedures in with a view to guide a learner towards successful performance on the chosen instrument;
- flexibility and adaptability to apply their specialized knowledge and professional skills within the context of practical music tuition;
- personal effectiveness in terms of collaborative and leadership skills within the context of practical music tuition; and
- willingness to take responsibility for their judgements, decisions and actions based on a strong value system, and an awareness and understanding of moral, ethical, social and cultural issues within the context of practical music tuition.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSH676	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Group Music

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in group music activities and critical understanding and application of teaching and learning theories relevant to informal and formal environments;
- the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant/appropriate teaching and learning strategies with a view to evaluate the value of group music skills;
- the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively solve/address complex problems/issues/challenges related to music education in groups and apply practice-driven teaching and learning skills with theory-driven education in informal and formal contexts; and
- advanced ability to effectively apply group music teaching skills in micro lessons with a view to evaluate the social and ethical implications.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSH677	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Practical Music Studies (only presented in residence)

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in Practical Music Studies and critical understanding and application of performance practices relevant to the chosen repertoire and instrument;
- the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant/appropriate technical and interpretative skills with a view to successfully perform a well-balanced programme;
- the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively address complex issues related to artistic performance and performance practice and apply evidence-based and practice-driven solutions with theory-driven pedagogical principles relevant to the chosen instrument and repertoire;
- the ability to apply specialized knowledge and/or professional skills within the context of music performance in the workplace environment;
- the ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his/her own work within the context of Practical Music Studies; and
- the ability to take co-responsibility for the learning process, make appropriate contributions and to operate as part of an ensemble with the view to successfully study and perform an ensemble work on the chosen instrument.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final exam 1X1 hour — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSH678	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Research in Music Education

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in research on relevant issues in and critical understanding and application of music education;
- the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant/appropriate multicultural,

interdisciplinary, dialectic and constructive musical applications with a view to educate;
- the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively solve/address complex problems/issues/challenges related to music education and apply research with theory-driven arguments during group discussions; and
- the ability to critically judge the professional conduct of others within different cultural contexts, and to effect change in conduct where necessary in order to research and present current issues in and applications to the social and ethical implications to apply knowledge in a specific musical context.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSH679	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: African Music

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
- integrated knowledge of and engagement in African Music and critical understanding and application of key concepts and theories relevant to the discipline;
- practical performance on an African musical instrument;
- understanding of the value of community music practices within the South African context;
- the use of appropriate philosophies and theories in order to address issues concerning African music;
- theoretical and practical knowledge of African music by report writing;
- the ability to evaluate opinions concerning African music according to her/his own world views; and
- the ability to respect the social and ethical implications of the application of knowledge within specific contexts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: MUSH680	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Community Music

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:
- the ability to apply and evaluate the key concepts and theories of community music;
- the ability to critically evaluate community music practices in the South African context;
- the ability to select and apply appropriate strategies to solve problems in community music programmes within the South African context;
- the capacity to justify ethical decisions made in practice by referring to philosophies and theories in the discipline of community music;
- the ability to communicate theoretical and practical knowledge of the discipline of community music through a written report; and
- willingness to take full responsibility for decisions taken within a specific community music context.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and portfolio — weight: 60%
Final exam 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: PADM611	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Public Administration Theories

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to

- desegregated knowledge, critical comprehension and a cognitive engagement in evolutionary developed Public Administration theories and philosophies across all the waves of reform, embedded in this field of study
- directed theoretical and philosophical Public Administration cognitive skills, established by means of the interpretation and application of meta-theories to any one of the waves of reform embedded in this field of study in order to construct a disciplinary nuanced version of a selected meta-theory within a spatio-temporal context
- ability to interpret and report on a meta-theory of Public Administration that is reflective of the discipline's theories and philosophies as it is clustered in a distinct spatio-temporal context

Method of delivery: Full-time/Part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1 x 3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: PADM612	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Research Methodology

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in Public Administration research, both national and international, and a critical understanding and application of Public Administration research methodology relevant to a chosen area of interest
- an understanding of the role of academic literature and scientific knowledge within the field of Public Administration as it applies to a chosen area of interest
- under supervision, the ability to select and argue the relevance in choosing qualitative, quantitative or mixed method research methods to effectively communicate, in an acceptable academic format, a chosen research design focused on a specific area of interest
- the ability to identify complex and unfamiliar problems addressed through the creation of new knowledge and understanding within the field of Public Administration

Method of delivery: Full-time/Part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: PADM613	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Public Policy

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- advanced knowledge of relevant theory, legislative framework, and application of public policy processes within a national context taking into consideration international imperatives
- ability to advance a written or verbal logical argument based on the critique of literature and practices relating to policy making, implementation and analysis

- skills and application of techniques applicable to monitoring and evaluation in public policy

Method of delivery: Full-time/Part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: PADM621	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Public Organisation Studies

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- show integrated knowledge of and engagement in understanding complex public organisations through the application of traditional and contemporary organisational theories relevant to public organisations and organisational development
- identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively address complex issues related to complex public organisations and apply evidence-based or practice-driven solutions with theory-driven arguments
- position own knowledge and understanding within the context of broader societal trends and developments, within the context of public organisation studies

Method of delivery: Full-time/Part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1 x 3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: PADM622	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Public Financial Management

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- show integrated advanced knowledge of and critical understanding of public financial management legislation, practices, technologies and ethics and its relevance in the context of the South African economy
- select, evaluate and apply public financial management policies, practices and technologies within the context of broader societal trends and developments, within the context of the public sector
- show critical reflection of issues pertaining to financial control, accountability, good governance and ethics in public finances for the national, provincial and local spheres of government

Method of delivery: Full-time/Part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: PADM623	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Public Human Resource Management

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- show integrated knowledge of and engagement in understanding human resource management functions and practices from a strategic perspective and critical understanding and application of theories relevant to human resource management in the public sector context
- identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively address complex issues related to public human resource management and apply evidence-based or practice-driven solutions with theory-driven arguments
- position own knowledge and understanding within the context of broader societal trends and developments relevant to strategic human resource management in the public sector context

Method of delivery: Full-time/Part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		
Assessment methods: Research project: 100%		
Module code: PADM671	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**
Title: Research Report		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate: • advanced knowledge and skill in the application and interrogation of multiple sources of knowledge and methods within a specific area of interest in the discipline of Public Administration; • the ability to select, evaluate and apply a range of different, but appropriate, research skills and scientific methods of enquiry to reflect on and address a specific research problem within a limited scope; • an understanding of ethical standards as applicable to research within Public Administration; and • the ability to conduct relevant basic or applied research, under supervision, and present/communicate the findings in an acceptable research project format.		
Method of delivery: Full-time/Part-time		
Assessment methods: Research project: 100%		
Module code: POLS611	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**
Title: Research Methodology		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to: • understand and demonstrate comprehensive knowledge about the code of conduct, values and ethics of post-graduate study; • demonstrate a coherent and critical orientation on the nature of scientific knowledge and the epistemology of political studies; and • demonstrate developed skills in research design, the writing of a research proposal and a research report, as well as the ability to think systematically and critically in terms of scientific reasoning.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests, assignments, presentations and research proposal – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		
Module code: POLS612	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**
Title: Policy Studies		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to: • demonstrate a critical knowledge and understanding of the nature, levels and types of public policy in the political environment; • understand the theoretical foundation of public policy and analysis thereof; • understand the differences of public policy in developed and developing states; and • understand the importance of problem identification and the necessity of clear objectives and the policy implementation process, and policy dynamics in general.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests, assignments and presentations – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		

Module code: POLS613	Semester 1	NQF Level: 8
Title: Political Philosophy		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to: • demonstrate critical knowledge and understanding of the relevance and importance of political philosophy as a field of study that must be practiced in a balanced and unprejudiced manner; and • understand and critically reflect on the difficulties raised by themes such as the justification of authority, global economic justice, liberty, democracy and war.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests, assignments and presentations – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		
Module code: POLS621	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**
Title: Comparative politics		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to: • understand and apply methods of political comparison and be able to systematically compare and evaluate political systems of the world and between and within governments; and • draw conclusions in regard to political phenomena in comparative perspective in order to identify patterns in national and global politics.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests, assignments and presentations – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		
Module code: POLS622	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**
Title: Issues in world politics		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to: • demonstrate comprehensive, systematic and integrated insight into the contemporary issues and trends in world politics, with an emphasis on the complexity, dynamics and global consequences thereof; • provide a clear perspective on the position and role of the different international actors that are involved in different issues; • demonstrate a critical insight of specific issues in the world and the way that these issues influence the global political landscape; and • identify the relationship between globalisation and development in world politics.		
Method of delivery: Full-time		
Assessment methods: Tests, assignments and presentations – weight: 50% Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%		
Module code: POLS623	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**
Title: Political dynamics		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to: • explain the development from dictatorship to multiparty democracy with emphasis on Africa; • critically examine the legal, political and cultural approaches in dealing with current political changes in Africa; • demonstrate comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and understanding of political dynamics as well as related phenomena, institutions and role players; and		

- explain and demonstrate critical insight into the dynamic relationship between politics and the social and economic environment.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests, assignments and presentations – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: POLS624	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Politics in the developing world

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- demonstrate a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and understanding of the politics of the developing world;
- demonstrate a coherent and critical understanding of the main principles, theories as well as the epistemology of politics in the developing world; and
- critically reflect on the complexity and diversity of the developing world and its relationship with the global world order.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests, assignments and presentations – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: POLS625	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Politics in Africa

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- reflect critically and systematically on the different political and ideological influences in African politics;
- understand and interpret the relationship between the state and civil society as well as the dynamic factors that play a role in contemporary African politics; and
- demonstrate an integrated understanding of the most prominent internal and external factors that steer the contemporary domestic and foreign policy of African states.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests, assignments and presentations– weight: 50%
Semester exam:1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: POLS626	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Governance and political transformation

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- critically analyse prominent theories on transformation and governance in developing states;
- demonstrate and understand the complexity of governance in an environment subjected to social, political and economic transformation;
- demonstrate the complicated nature of transformation, with specific reference to South Africa; and.
- understand and demonstrate the substantive and procedural nature of social, political and economic policy objectives in South Africa.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests, assignments and presentations – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: POLS627	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Political Economy

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- describe and reflect on the various theoretical perspectives on domestic and international (global) political and economic development;
- describe and critically discuss the emergence and evolution of the international (global) political economy;
- describe and critically analyse the relationship and nature of interaction between politics and the economy in a domestic context; and
- explain and demonstrate how the format of the international (global) political economy influences the hegemonic balance of power, and shaping of the world order.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests, assignments and presentations – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: POLS673	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Research Project

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should will be able to:

- write an extended research report displaying comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge in one of the sub-fields of Political Studies; and
- demonstrate a coherent and critical understanding of the underlying theory, research methodologies and techniques relevant to the chosen research topic.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Research Project — weight: 100%

Module code: SANL611	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Theory Through Ethnography

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- have a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and a comprehensive critical understanding of the relationship between theoretical and ethnographic work in Social Anthropology; and
- demonstrate well-developed qualitative research skills to critically analyse, evaluate, synthesise, apply and reliably communicate, according to the academic conventions of the discipline, the relationship between theoretical and ethnographic work in Social Anthropology.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Assignments – weight: 60%
Learning portfolio – weight: 40%

Module code: SANL612	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Research Methods in Social Anthropology

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- have a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and a comprehensive critical understanding of research methodology debates and discussions in Social Anthropology; and
- demonstrate well-developed qualitative research skills to critically analyse, evaluate, synthesise, apply and reliably communicate, according to the academic conventions of the discipline, the complexities of developing research methodologies for Social Anthropological Research.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Assignments – weight: 60%
Learning portfolio – weight: 40%

Module code: SANL621	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Urban Anthropology

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- have a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and a comprehensive critical understanding of debates and discussions in Urban Anthropology; and
- demonstrate well-developed qualitative research skills to critically analyse, evaluate, synthesise, apply and reliably communicate, according to the academic conventions of the discipline, the complexities surrounding research in the field of Urban Anthropology.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Assignments – weight: 60%
Semester exam 1x48 hours – weight: 40%

Module code: SANL622	**Semester 2**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Environmental Anthropology

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- have a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and a comprehensive critical understanding of debates and discussions in Environmental Anthropology; and
- demonstrate well-developed qualitative research skills to critically analyse, evaluate, synthesise, apply and reliably communicate, according to the academic conventions of the discipline, the complexities surrounding research in the field of Environmental Anthropology.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Assignments – weight: 60%
Semester exam 1x48 hours – weight: 40%

Module code: SANL671	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Research Report

Module outcomes:
The successful completion of this module would imply planning, executing and reporting on an ethnographical research project under the guidance of a supervisor, in accordance with Socio-Anthropological theories and methodology.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Research proposal: – weight: 30%
Research project – weight: 70%

Module code: SGVK682	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Research Methodology and Project

Module Outcomes:
After completion of the module, the student will demonstrate:

- Effectively and appropriately select and implement quantitative and qualitative research designs and methods in the context of a research project;
- Conduct a literature review by gathering, interrogating, synthesizing, and critically engaging with literature pertaining to a research topic/project;
- Write and present a research proposal of an acceptable standard;
- Demonstrate supervised research skills by selecting and implementing appropriate social science research methods and procedures to take

responsibility to effectively execute a planned research design, report research findings and produce conclusions in the form of a research report or article;
- That demonstrates the ability to present their research in an effective and professional manner to a range of target audiences via both written and oral means; and
- Critically judge the ethical aspects associated with social science research, and to be able to anticipate and address ethical issues that might arise during the research process and to conduct themselves in a fully accountable manner in terms of their research-related activities.

Assessment criteria:
The student will prove that he/she has attained the outcomes of the module when he/she can:

- Effectively select and apply quantitative and qualitative research designs, methods and procedures to create research strategies, investigate research questions and/or to address or solve theoretical or empirical social problems;
- Conduct an effective literature study/review and gather, critically evaluate, and integrate multiple sources of knowledge in relation to given research topics relevant in the field of medical sociology;
- Draw on and apply knowledge and theory of social research methodology to create a research proposal that meets specified standards and is aimed at investigating contemporary challenges or social issues relevant to the field of sociology;
- Plan and produce a research project under the supervision of a mentor using appropriate social science research designs, methods, perspectives, principles and techniques;
- Present the study and resultant research findings in both a written and oral format to a range of audiences that demonstrates the ability to critically and analytically reflect on the research findings and to relate it to the literature and debates in the discipline, as well as to possible interventions for the problems addressed by the research; and
- Provide evidence of ethical conduct in conducting his/her research and writing his or her research proposal and report with an understanding of copyright and an avoidance of plagiarism throughout assessment tasks.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Research proposal: – weight: 30%
Research project – weight: 70%

Module code: SGVK688	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Social Theories

Module Outcomes:
After completion of the module, the student will demonstrate:

- Demonstrate integrated knowledge and understanding of the most significant classical and contemporary social theories, as well as the key debates and arguments within these theories;
- Be able to critique Western/Northern sociological theories, and identify and discuss counter-arguments from the South as alternative to these Western/Northern sociological theories;
- Be able to apply these theories to hypothetical and real-life scenarios and challenges relevant in the context of medical sociology, as well as to create theory-based strategies aimed at addressing such challenges;
- Competently understand, select and apply theoretical and other sociological perspectives to evaluate, explain, analyse and solve complex unfamiliar problems in the field of medical sociology;

- Effectively produce, present, and clearly communicate information based on the abovementioned outcomes to a variety of different target audiences; and
- Anticipate, identify, and sensibly address ethical issues arising from the application of social theories, and to take full accountability for his or her own work, decision making and use and application of social theories.

Assessment criteria:
The student will prove that he/she has attained the outcomes of the module when he/she can:

- Explain and critically discuss the most significant classical and contemporary theories of sociology;
- Critically evaluate these theories in light of counter-arguments from the south;
- Apply these theories to assess, analyse, evaluate and explain both hypothetical and real-life scenarios and challenges relevant in the context of medical sociology, as well as to create relevant theory-based strategies aimed at addressing such challenges;
- Select and apply theoretical and other sociological perspectives to evaluate, explain, analyse and solve complex unfamiliar problems in the field of medical sociology;
- Effectively produce, present, and clearly communicate information based on the abovementioned outcomes to a variety of different target audiences via both written as well as oral means; and
- Critically evaluate and discuss ethical issues arising from the application of sociological theories.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: SGVK689	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Research Methodology

Module outcomes:
After completion of the module, the student will demonstrate:

- Thorough knowledge, understanding and critical insight in relation to social science research methodology, methods, techniques and processes;
- Effectively select and apply quantitative and qualitative research methods and procedures to investigate research questions and/or to address or solve theoretical or empirical social problems;
- The ability to gather, evaluate, interrogate and integrate multiple sources of knowledge in relation to given research topics relevant in the field of medical sociology; which includes the ability to conduct an effective literature study/review in an ethically responsible manner;
- Communicate research related procedures, plans, and findings in an effective and professional manner to a wide range of target audiences;
- High level understanding of the ethical aspects associated with social science research, and to be able to anticipate and address ethical issues that might arise during the research process, and to conduct themselves in a fully accountable manner in terms of their research-related activities; and
- Participate and collaborate effectively with other students in the module in the context of group activities and assessments.

Assessment criteria:
The student will prove that he/she has attained the outcomes of the module when he/she can:

- Appropriately and critically select, explain and apply different concepts, methodologies, methods, principles and theoretical perspectives within the field of social research methodology;
- Demonstrate the ability to appropriately select and apply both quantitative and qualitative research designs and methods to create research strategies aimed at investigating given research questions or analysing and solving theoretical and empirical social problems.
- Gather, evaluate, interrogate and integrate multiple sources of knowledge in relation to given research topics relevant in the field of medical sociology; which includes the ability to conduct an effective literature study/review
- Communicate professionally and ethically in writing with an understanding of copyright and an avoidance of plagiarism throughout assessment tasks.
- Demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the ethics of social research, and apply this knowledge to critically analyse and assess research projects in terms of ethical risk and challenges and draw on this knowledge to create strategies to mitigate the identified risks; and
- Effectively collaborate with other students in the completion of group activities and assessments, as reflected in peer assessments.

Method of delivery:

Assessment modes:

Module code: SGVK691	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Lifestyle Coaching

Module outcomes:

After completion of the module, the student will demonstrate:

- Integrated knowledge and understanding of lifestyle-related factors that contribute to optimal well-being, such as diet and nutrition, exercise, hygiene and sanitation, and social-stress management;
- Integrated and extensive knowledge and understanding of lifestyle coaching, as well as the ability to effectively and ethically apply relevant coaching models, methods, procedures and techniques to address and solve problems in the context of case studies and role plays;
- The ability to anticipate and address issues relating to ethical conduct arising from the application of lifestyle coaching and the application of related social theories; and
- The ability to draw on his/her knowledge and understanding of social theories, lifestyle factors and lifestyle coaching to provide effective and appropriate basic life-style coaching on a variety of topics related to social health and well-being.

Assessment criteria:

The student will prove that he/she has attained the outcomes of the module when he/she can:

- Critically discuss various lifestyle-related factors associated with social health and well-being, such as diet and nutrition, exercise, stress, and hygiene and sanitation;
- Discuss and explain relevant coaching procedures, techniques and models, and apply these aspects in the context of hypothetical and actual case studies and role plays to address designated problems;
- Critically evaluate and discuss the ethical aspects and implications associated with coaching;
- Apply his/her knowledge and understanding of social theories, lifestyle factors and coaching to analyse and create strategies to deal with hypothetical and real life scenarios, and to provide evidence of the ability to conduct basic lifestyle coaching in relation to the identified issue in an ethical manner.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: SGVK692	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Sociologial Health Behaviour

Module outcomes:
After completion of the module, the student will demonstrate:

- Integrated knowledge and understanding of health in the social context;
- The ability to interrogate and evaluate health behaviour and lifestyle in the context of sociology through the assessment of various theories of lifestyle components;
- An ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge on illness behaviour and critically evaluate and review that knowledge and the manner in which the knowledge was produced with a view to understanding the impact of this behaviour on different communities;
- Integrated knowledge and understanding of the sick role theory and its application to social and health-care contexts;
- Integrated knowledge of and engagement in social epidemiology and critical understanding and application of various sociological contributions relevant to medicine; and
- Critical understanding of the complex nature of knowledge transfer from cultural congruence to cultural competence.

Assessment criteria:
The student will prove that he/she has attained the outcomes of the module when he/she can:

- Draw on and apply knowledge of health in the social context to analyse and explain patterns of disease and the measurement of health;
- Identify and evaluate the sociological context of health behaviour and lifestyle with applicable examples from various theories of lifestyle components;
- Explain and critically discuss illness behaviour and the impact of this behaviour on different communities;
- Demonstrate a critical understanding of the sick role theory and apply this theory in social and health-care contexts;
- Critically evaluate and discuss social epidemiology with a view to applying ecological and demographic contributions relevant to medicine to address hypothetical and real-life scenarios;
- Anticipate, identify, and sensibly address issues relating to cultural congruence and cultural competence; and
- Assess, evaluate and explain both hypothetical and real-life scenarios and challenges relevant in the context of health services management, as well as to create relevant theory-based strategies aimed at addressing such challenges.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: SGVK693	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Sociological Dynamics in Health Care Systems

Module outcomes:
After completion of the module, the student will demonstrate:

- An intergrated understanding and knowledge of various healing modalities within the allopathic and complementary systems of health care;
- The ability to critically interrogate and evaluate different types health and health care systems in south africa;

- Comprehensive knowledge and understanding of the different types of care options, socio-demographic variables, horizontal and vertical diseases in communities, and be able to draw on this knowledge to inform interventions when addressing health related propblems;
- Be able to interrogate and evaluate multiple theoretical perspectives and constructs related to the interaction between the patient and the healthcare worker/doctor in south africa;
- The ability to critically discuss and explain the changing socio-political environment of health and health policy practices in south africa; and
- Effectively produce a critical and well-formulated presentation on the nature and state of the african health system.

Assessment criteria:
The student will prove that he/she has attained the outcomes of the module when he/she can:

- Critically explain and contextually discuss both allopathic and complementary systems of health care;
- Differentiate and critically evaluate the various types of health and health care systems in south africa with the aid of applicable examples;
- Critically discuss health and illness related problems drawing on a demonstrated understanding of the different type of care systems, socio-demographic variables and horizontal and vertical diseases in communities, and draw on this understanding to inform interventions related to social health;
- Apply theoretical approaches to critically evaluate and analyse the nature of the relationship between the patient and healthcare worker/doctor in south africa;
- Demonstrate comprehension and critical analysis of the socio-political dynamics of health and health care policy praxis in south africa; and
- Effectively produce a critical reflective discursive presentation interrogating the nature, state and relevance of health care systems in africa.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: SKRK671	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Genre Theory and Afrikaans Literary History for Creative Writers

Module outcomes:
Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following:

- broadened and deepened knowledge and understanding of the historical developments in selected literary genres from the beginning of the 20th century up till the present;
- critical analysis of relevant literary texts in terms of applicable theoretical frameworks;
- integration and contextualization of theory and text analyses in planned, methodical and accountable ways;
- the ability to point out and critically discuss the manifestations of esthetical approaches in the chosen literary genres;
- understanding of various points of view on values and ethics with reference to the relationship between texts, reality and value systems, thereby in a responsible manner developing own views in this regard;
- the forming of own evaluations of analysed texts in accordance with standards that are considered ethical and professional in the field of literary studies.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time year module on campus.

The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments - weight: 60%
Final examination 1 x 3hours - weight: 40%

Module code: SKRK672	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Afrikaans Creative Writing in practice

Module outcomes:
Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following:

- integrated knowledge of and engagement in Creative Writing as discipline and practice, and critical understanding and application of theories, research methodologies and creative and literary techniques relevant to Creative Writing and the literary genre of the student's own choice;
- understanding of the complex nature of knowledge transfer, demonstrated by the application of literary principles and techniques in the creation and critical evaluation of original literary texts for intended audiences within the current, dynamic South African publication context;
- the ability to select, evaluate and apply a range of different but appropriate literary and creative principles, techniques and skills as well as qualitative and practice-based research methods of enquiry, in reflecting on and meeting creative challenges;
- coherent, appropriate and creative presentation and communication of scholarly and literary texts for intended audiences with understanding of and respect for intellectual property and copyright conventions as well as rules on plagiarism;
- self-regulated learning abilities as well as research and creative skills by carrying out independent research in the field of Creative Writing, writing scholarly papers and by creating original artistic texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time year module on campus.
The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.

Assessment methods:
Assignments and creative manuscript - weight: 100%

Module code: SOCC627	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Sociology of Work and Labour

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student should be able to:

- demonstrate a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge on the manner in which Sociology of Work and Labour has been used in organisational settings;
- demonstrate a critical understanding and application of classical and modern theoretical approaches to work;
- demonstrate the ability to identify, demarcate, analyse, critically reflect on and effectively solve and address complex problems, issues and challenges related to the world of work
- suggest appropriate techniques and strategies to maximise organisational efficiency with specific reference to the South African context; and
- communicate solutions to problems and views on debates centring on Sociology of Work and Labour in an ethically accepted way by means of individual and/or group discussions.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

The student will prove that he/she has attained the outcomes of module when he/she can:

- critically discuss the role that sociology has played historically in understanding and explaining organisational settings;
- critically discuss and analyse the classical and modern thoughts and important theoretical perspectives in the sociology of work and organisations;
- critically discuss how the ideas of the various sociological approaches may be used to understand, explain and solve current issues and questions in the workplace;
- function independently and take full responsibility for own learning and manage learning resources effectively to successfully complete the module;
- participate and collaborate effectively with other students in the module;
- participate in class tests, examinations and assignments while continuously making a meaningful contribution to discussions during contact sessions; and
- communicate professionally and ethically in writing with an understanding of copyright and adhere to the rule of plagiarism throughout assessment tasks.

Module code: SOCC628	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Sexual Diversity in South Africa

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- demonstrate a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and critical understanding of debates in modern and postmodern theories that focus on gender and sexual diversity;
- the ability to identify and analyse complex challenges related to gender and sexual diversity in South Africa with theory-driven arguments.
- display the ability individually or within a group to collect, analyse, synthesise and evaluate information to help solve undefined and abstract problems in an ethically acceptable way.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Assessment criteria:
The student will prove that he/she has attained the outcomes of the module when he/she can:

- critically discuss the contributions of the proponents of Feminist, Lesbian, Gay and Queer Theory.
- critically apply the principles of Feminist, Lesbian, Gay and Queer Theory to the South African context.
- critically engage with debates as to whether Feminist, Lesbian, Gay and Queer theoretical principles are “unAfrican”.
- consider how sexual identities are negotiated in different contexts.
- analyse the influence of heteronormativity and patriarchy in contemporary South African institutions, including the media, educational institutions (e.g. schools and universities), the family, the workplace and medical institutions.
- make recommendations regarding institutional responses (such as policy frameworks, support and resources) related to sexual diversity.

Module code: SOCC629	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Science, Technology and Society

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- demonstrate a comprehensive and systematic knowledge of the history and development of science and technology, the influence of science and technology on society;
- demonstrate a critical understanding and application of classical and modern theoretical approaches, theoretical debates and themes within this field of study;
- demonstrate the ability to link social problems in the South African context to sustainable development and the role of science and technology in this regard;
- display the ability individually or within a group to collect, analyse, synthesise and evaluate information to help solve current or yet undefined social problems in an ethically acceptable way.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Assessment criteria:
The student will prove that he/she has attained the outcomes of the module when he/she can:

- critically discuss the role, across different historical periods, that science and technology have played in shaping societies, their dynamics and social problems, as well as their role in addressing such problems;
- understand, analyse and critically debate the changing role and contribution of women, across time, in society and the resulting social problems and interventions;
- critically discuss how the ideas of the various sociological approaches may be used to understand, explain and solve current issues and questions in the South African context, with particular reference to science, technology and sustainable development in this regard;
- function independently and take full responsibility for own learning and manage learning resources effectively to successfully complete the module;
- participate and collaborate effectively with other students in the module;
- participate in class tests, examinations and assignments while continuously making a meaningful contribution to discussions during contact sessions; and
- communicate professionally and ethically in writing with an understanding of copyright and adhere to the rule of plagiarism throughout assessment tasks.

Module code: SOCL611	**Year Module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Sociological Theory

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate:

- Demonstrate understanding of classical Western/Northern sociological theories.
- Be able to identify key debates and arguments within Western/Northern sociologial theories
- Be able to identify and discuss critiques of Western/Northern sociological theories.
- Be able to identify and discuss counter-arguments from the South as alternative to these Western/Northern sociological theories
- Demonstrate a grasp of class theories
- Demonstrate an understanding of the weaknesses and strengths of class as a social concept and its analytical relevance

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:

Assignments, research proposal and presentation – weight: 30%
Research project: report and presentation – weight: 70%

Module code: SOCY611	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Social theories

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- demonstrate comprehensive and systematic and integrated knowledge and critical understanding knowledge about selected social theories;
- compare and evaluate these theories independently and critically;
- apply the theories to complex contexts and to communicate the reasoning according to academic conventions.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: SOCY612	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Research methodology

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate:

- an integrated knowledge of and engagement in Social Science Research, as well as a critical understanding and application of the philosophy and theories that underpin the research design and methods relevant to different types of social problems and contexts;
- an ability to critically interrogate multiple sources of knowledge (scientific and indigenous knowledge sources) within the social sciences and other related disciplines, as well as critically evaluate and review that knowledge and the manner in which the knowledge was produced, with the objective to contribute to theory creation, the understanding of social problems and their improvement/ eradication, and application in the creation of interventions in various social contexts;
- the ability to select, apply and critically judge the effectiveness of the implementation of a range of relevant/appropriate research design, data collection, analysis and reporting methods, with a view to both understand and carry out research in a range of contexts.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: SOCY613	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Research practice

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate:

- an integrated, systematic and extensive knowledge of the principles and approaches to the preparation for research, design of metrics and instruments, execution of fieldwork, data, processing, analysis and reporting, within different research designs within a social science context;
- an ability to carry out research using appropriate methods and techniques, as well as to report in the context of various research designs;
- the ability to reflect on the research findings and to relate it to the literature and debates in the discipline, as well as the possible interventions for the problems addressed by the research.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam take home assignment – weight: 50%

Module code: SOCY614	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Research Methodology

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- Be informed of the wider arena of methodological research, theory and their application and implications
- Get first-hand experience in research processes, research problem formulation and research questions
- Critically engage with the literature on research methods and methodology
- Learn about data sets, data processing and varying programs to process data
- Learn of qualitative and quantitative research design methods and methodology
- Be informed about stages to write a research report

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: SOCY621	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Environmental Sociology and Social Dynamics

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate:

- a comprehensive systematic and integrated knowledge and critical understanding of the history, theories, concepts and debates of Social Dynamics and Environmental Sociology;
- an understanding of the role of Social Dynamics in influencing environmental quality and its impact on, e.g., social resilience, community health and wellbeing, sustainable development and food security;
- the ability to critically evaluate and apply the theories and concepts of Social Dynamics and Environmental Sociology in various international and South African contexts;
- the ability, individually or within a group, to collect, analyse, synthesise and evaluate information to help solve problems or address concerns relating to Social Dynamics and Environmental Sociology, in an ethically acceptable manner.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: SOCY623	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: South African Society: History, Power and Politics

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- demonstrate a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and critical understanding of various themes related to history, power and politics within the South African context;
- demonstrate the skills to analyse complex South African social issues by means of theoretically-driven arguments;
- display the ability individually or within a group to collect, analyse, synthesise and evaluate information to help solve undefined and abstract problems in an ethically acceptable way.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: SOCY626	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Specific Social Problems

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate:

- Develop a critical and reflective understanding of concepts related to social problems
- Present students with a good grasp of theoretical debates and perspectives on social problems
- Be able to on the basis of basis theoretical understanding of deviance and crime and related concepts as well evidence at hand, identify and propose solutions to problems besetting society.
- Consider the usefulness of theories of social problems in relation to examples of contemporary social issues.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: SOCY627	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Social Policy

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate:

- Develop a critical and reflective understanding of the relationship between policy and national issues.
- Present students with theoretical debates on various themes of class, consumption, race, migration, cities and sporting relations in BRICS.
- Identify and asses the merits of different theoretical perspectives and concepts across a range of topics within contemporary southern readings.
- Apply the conceptual and theoretical perspectives which have been developed within contemporary sociological theory to analyse academic, social and cultural texts and practices.
- Consider the usefulness of theories of BRICS sociology in relation to examples of contemporary social issues
- Apply such theories and views in a live contemporary context

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Assignments, research proposal and presentation – weight: 30%
Research project: report and presentation – weight: 70%

Module code: SOCY628	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Sociology of Crime and Deviance

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate:

- Demonstrate a reflective, critical and integrated knowledge and in-depth understanding of the principles, concepts, and theoretical underpinnings associated with studies of crime and deviance.
- Demonstrate a robust and rigorous understanding of how crime and deviance are socially constructed and shaped by national and international policy and legislative frameworks.
- Demonstrate an ability to evaluate theories, research and policy critically.
- Provide solutions and demonstrate a capacity for analysis and synthesis, apply knowledge, and retrieve, analyse and evaluate information from and for different sources and create, innovate and generate ideas, and identify and take opportunities.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Assignments, research proposal and presentation – weight: 30%

Research project: report and presentation – weight: 70%

Module code: SOCY671	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Research Project

Module outcomes:
The successful completion of the module comprises carrying out under the supervision of supervisor the following

- writing and presenting a research proposal
- planning and carrying out a research project using research methods, perspectives, principles and techniques;
- writing a research report or article;
- oral presentation of the research.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Research proposal – weight: 40%
Research project: report – weight 60%

Module code: SOCY672	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Research Project

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate:

- Write and present a research proposal;
- complete a research project under the supervision of a mentor;
- to use a range of different research skills to analyse and address a complex or abstract problem in a research project;
- Properly select and execute appropriate research design and methods;
- critically gather and review literature pertaining to a research project in order to address problems and issues;
- Write a mini-dissertation that demonstrates their ability to use critical analysis, academic insight and the appropriate communication skills.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Assignments, research proposal and presentation – weight: 30%
Research project: report and presentation – weight: 70%

Module code: TSNG672	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Setswana: Linguistic theory

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student must be able to

- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the language geography as well as on the history and development of the African languages in general;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on different approaches to Setswana linguistics;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on linguistics in general and on concepts of the general linguistic science;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the different fields in the linguistics;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on a linguistic framework for Setswana.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: TSNG673	Year module	NQF Level: 8

Title: Setswana: Morphology and phonology

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module the student must be able to:

- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the morphology and phonology as scientific disciplines;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the different approaches to the morphology and phonology;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the analyses of Setswana words based on linguistic and language technology principles.
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the causes of sound changes, the circumstances where they occur and the framework in which they appear;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the phonetic processes that occur regarding Setswana vowels and consonants.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: TSNG674	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Setswana: Syntax

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student must be able to:

- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on syntax as scientific discipline;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the structure of the simple and compound sentence of Setswana;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the different approaches to syntax;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the syntactic analyses of Setswana sentences based on linguistic and language technology principles.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: TSNG675	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Setswana: Semantics

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student must be able to:

- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on semantics as scientific discipline;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on terminology in the field of semantics;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on different approaches to semantics;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the aspects of the word, word group and sentence in Setswana;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on the translation of texts to and from English.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: TSNG677	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Research Report

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student must be able to:

- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on scientifically correct research methodology, and
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on a selected theme on Setswana linguistics in a research report.
- In this module the student is also expected to write a research report guided by a supervisor to meet the following requirements:
- The topic should be relevant, focused and demarcated appropriately; the scope of the report is determined by the topic.
- The report should display good research design, in other words it should contain a proper problem statement, clear objectives and a central theoretical statement. The method should be described appropriately and applied and a valid and reliable manner.
- A coherent and relevant line of argument should be developed in the report and appropriate conclusions should be drawn.
- The report should conform to the highest stylistic requirements and all references and the bibliography should be correct.
- In terms of standards the report should meet the criteria that apply to the honours level.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Formal Formative:
The formal formative assessment methods may include assignments, a research proposal and a presentation, as well as an examination paper on the theoretical content of the module.
Summative:
The final examination is the submission of a research report, examined by an internal examiner and moderator.
Assessment plan:
Formal Formative assessment: 30%
Summative assessment: 70%

Module code: TSNG678	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Setswana: Corpus linguistics

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student must be able to:

- demonstrate a fundamental understanding of the principles of corpus design;
- demonstrate skill in making use of appropriate software to analyse Setswana corpora;
- provide an overview of the major corpora in Setswana and their uses;
- use appropriate analysis methods in analysing and interpreting linguistic structures and functions in available corpora;
- analyse and interpret data on the lexical and grammatical levels in Setswana corpora; and
- demonstrate the ability to interpret the findings of linguistic analysis and to write a report on these findings.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: TSNG679	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Setswana: Sociolinguistics

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student must be able to:

- demonstrate a fundamental understanding of the basic terminology within the field of sociolinguistics;

- provide an overview of the techniques for collecting sociolinguistic data and apply them in research projects within the Setswana language context;
- provide an in-depth knowledge and critical understanding of the primary research literature that is relevant to the field of Sociolinguistics and the Setswana language context;
- demonstrate a coherent and critical understanding of different viewpoints on relevant topics within the Setswana sociolinguistic context, such as language change, standardisation, language policy and planning and language teaching; and
- demonstrate comprehensive and systematic knowledge on a relevant Sociolinguistic topic within a Setswana language context in a research report.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: TSNL672	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Setswana: Literature Theory

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student must be able to:

- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on different contemporary approaches to literature;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on selected approaches to literature and the application thereof to Setswana literary texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: TSNL673	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Setswana: Prose

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student must be able to:

- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on different theoretical aspects of narratology;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge in applying theoretical concepts of narratology to selected sub-genres of Setswana prose texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: TSNL674	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Setswana: Poetry

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student must be able to

- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on poetic concepts;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge in the application of poetic concepts to Setswana poetic texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: TSNL675	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Setswana: Drama

Module outcomes:

On completion of this module the student must be able to:

- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on theoretical aspects of drama texts;
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge in the application of theoretical concepts of drama texts to Setswana drama texts.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: TSNL677	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Setswana language

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student must be able to:

- demonstrate an in-depth knowledge of the Setswana grammar;
- demonstrate an in-depth knowledge of theories, approaches and analysis of the Setswana grammar;
- demonstrate a sound and systematic knowledge of language matters in the new dispensation.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 60%
Final examination 1X3 hours — weight: 40%

Module code: TSNL678	**Year module**	**NQF Level: 8**

Title: Research Report

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module the student must be able to:

- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on scientifically correct research methodology, and
- demonstrate sound and systematic knowledge on a selected theme on Setswana literature.
- In this module the student is also expected to write a research report guided by a supervisor to meet the following requirements:
- The topic should be relevant, focused and demarcated appropriately; the scope of the report is determined by the topic.
- The report should display good research design, in other words it should contain a proper problem statement, clear objectives and a central theoretical statement. The method should be described appropriately and applied and a valid and reliable manner
- A coherent and relevant line of argument should be developed in the report and appropriate conclusions should be drawn.
- The report should conform to the highest stylistic requirements and all references and the bibliography should be correct.
- In terms of standards the report should meet the criteria that apply to the honours level.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Formal Formative:
he formal formative assessment methods may include assignments, a research proposal and a presentation, as well as an examination paper on the theoretical content of the module.
Summative:
The final examination is the submission of a research report, examined by an internal examiner and moderator.
Assessment plan:
Formal formative assessment: 30%
Summative assessment: 70%

Module code: TTEG671	Year module	NQF level: 8
Title: Language and technology		
Module outcomes: On completion of this module the student should be able to • demonstrate a thorough knowledge of the field of Language Technology in general; • work together in a team to develop speech and text technological applications and corpora for Afrikaans; and • identify problems of language technology and challenges relating to Afrikaans grammar and suggest meaningful solutions.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments - weight: 60% Final examination 1X3 hours - weight: 40%		
Module code: TTEG673	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: Language Technology: Internship 1		
Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following: • work in a team on the development of language technology applications; and • identify language technology problems and design solutions for them.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time Year module, presented on campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.		
Assessment methods: At least two written programming assignments and/or two oral exams, class observation - weight: 50% Written assignment and/or oral exam - weight: 50%		
Assessment criteria: On completion of this module the student should be able to: • apply language technology as part of a team; • identify language technology problems and design solutions.		
Module code: TTEG674	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: Language Technology: Internship 2		
Module outcomes: Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to demonstrate the following: • work in a team on the development of language technology applications; and • identify language technology problems and design solutions for them.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time Year module, presented campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.		
Assessment methods: At least two written individual and/or small group programming assignments and/or two oral exams - weight: 50% Written assignment - weight: 50%		
Assessment criteria: On completion of this module the student should be able to: • apply language technology as part of a team; • identify language technology problems and design solutions.		
Module code: TTEG675	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**
Title: Natural Language Processing: Advanced		
Module outcomes:		

Upon successful completion of this module the student will be able to do the following:

- apply advanced principles of Natural Language Processing;
- do advanced analysis of words and sentences computationally;
- write and use a variety of grammars; and
- display insight into information extraction and text categorisation.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time
Year module, presented trough internet, video conferences, contact sessions on either the Potchefstroom or Pretoria campus. The exact dates of contact sessions will be decided upon during the first meeting after registration.

Assessment methods:
At least two written assignments and/or two oral presentations - weight: 50%
Written assignment and/or oral exam - weight: 50%

Assessment criteria:
I will know that you have mastered the outcomes when you can:

- explain and apply advanced principles of Natural Language Processing.
- analyse words and sentences computationally at an advanced level.
- write and use a variety of grammars; and
- demonstrate insight into information extraction and text categorisation.

Module code: TTEG676	**Year module**	**NQF level: 8**

Title: Research Report

Module outcomes:
On completion of this module, the student should be able to:

- distinguish between different kinds of research methods, designs, viewpoints and theories,
- plan and manage the needs analysis workflow in an unfamiliar context in order to solve a contextual problem (speech or text related),
- conduct research by effectively selecting and applying quantitative and qualitative research methods and techniques to the investigation of research questions, and/or address or solve language technology related problems,
- accurate and coherent written and verbal communication of results of an experimental project in a research report or research paper that describe the research process with understanding of and respect for intellectual property conventions, copyright and rules on plagiarism,
- present an acceptable research report (or research paper) on the project,

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time. Year module, presented on campus.

Assessment methods:
Formal Formative:
Research methodology: tests, assignments, examination
Summative:
Research report
Assessment plan:
Formal Formative assessment: 30%
Summative assessment: 70%

HUM.19.3 STRUCTURED MASTER'S DEGREE

Module code: CSRS811	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Sustainable Development: Theoretical Orientation

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- advanced, progressive, innovative and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to sustainable development, to specifically

enable engagement with and critique of the philosophical views of sustainable development;
- an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production within the field of sustainable development and then to select an appropriate process of enquiry for the area of sustainable development to address an appropriate problem therein, such as explaining the global world and how the problems encountered in development can affect policy and decision-making;
- the ability to position own knowledge and understanding within the context of broader societal trends and developments with regard to the different development theories;
- an ability to act as innovative thinkers, capable of critical analysis, creative solving of complex problems and the generation of original ideas and concepts by comparing development theories with each other and critically analysing the different paradigms;
- flexibility and adaptability to apply their specialised knowledge and professional skills to theoretical/practical contexts, including the workplace environment of sustainable development;
- an ability to design and implement a sustainable development plan for South African communities.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: CSRS812	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Corporate Social Responsibility: Meaning and Origins

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- advanced, progressive, innovative and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to the concepts of corporate social responsibility (CSR), as well as its origin, to specifically enable engagement with and critique of CSR;
- an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production within the field of CSR and then to select an appropriate process of enquiry for the area of CSR to address an appropriate problem therein, such as globalisation and sustainable development;
- the ability to position own knowledge and understanding within the context of broader societal trends and developments regarding the business aspect of CSR, stakeholders in the field and CSR measurement standards;
- an ability to act as innovative thinkers, capable of critical analysis, creative solving of complex problems and the generation of original ideas and concepts in the field of CSR;
- flexibility and adaptability to apply their specialised knowledge and professional skills to theoretical/practical contexts in the CSR environment;
- an ability to design and implement a strategy for the effective management of CSR.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: CSRS821	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Corporate Social Responsibility: Implementing and Impact

After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- advanced, progressive, innovative and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to corporate social responsibility (CSR), to specifically enable engagement with and critique of the impact and future of CSR;
- an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production within the field of CSR and then to select an appropriate process of enquiry for the area of CSR to address an appropriate problem therein, such as social accounting, corporate governance and socially responsible investment;
- the ability to position own knowledge and understanding within the context of broader societal trends and developments in CSR;
- an ability to act as innovative thinkers, capable of critical analysis, creative solving of complex problems and the generation of original ideas and concepts in the field of CSR;
- flexibility and adaptability to apply their specialised knowledge and professional skills to theoretical/practical contexts in the CSR environment;
- an ability to design and implement a process for the effective management of information within CSR.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: DMES811	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Research Methods and Capstone Project in Data Science

Module outcomes:
After the completion of this module the learners should be able to:

- Use scientific methodologies and techniques for scientific writing;
- Determine the nature and meaning of the data;
- Apply scientific methodologies and techniques to the scientific writing and editing processes;
- Analyse the drafted works (post-writing stage) for coherence;
- Synthesize the final work into an appropriate scientific report format; and
- Evaluate a scientific report from the perspective of opposition.

Assessment criteria:
Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- Discuss and successfully explain the suitability of relevant formats (writing styles and layouts) of scientific writing available through formative feedback;
- Differentiate between different types of data and subsequently analyse the suitability of various layouts and format for these different types of data;
- Draw causal inferences from the results and compare and contract with related works;
- Design an outline/draft of a piece of scientific writing in the form of a flow diagram or mind map through summative assessment; and
- Create (through applying the skills of planning, writing and editing) a scientific capstone project report.

Method of delivery:

Assessment modes:

Module code: DMES812	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Statistical Computing and Inference for the Social Sciences and Humanities

Module outcomes:
After the completion of this module the learners should be able to:

- Develop the ability to use statistical software to manage and analyze quantitative social data;

- Develop the ability to use statistical software to apply basic principles of descriptive and inferential statistics; and
- Apply the statistical techniques covered in the course in designing and executing original research projects.

Assessment criteria:
Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- Use statistical software to enter/import, recode, reshape, and summarize social data;
- Do calculation of measures of central tendency and dispersion (descriptive), and calculation and interpretation of confidence intervals and hypothesis tests (inferential).
- Production of research reports that show:
  - The ability to relate theoretical concepts to empirical measures;
  - The ability to locate and import appropriate empirical data;
  - The ability to apply appropriate analytical techniques to empirical data; and
  - The ability to draw appropriate causal inferences from the empirical analysis.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment modes:

Module code: DMES821	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Data Privacy and Ethics

Module outcomes:
After the completion of this module the learners should be able to:

- Identify the basic ethical and legal foundations of data science operations and governance;
- Understand the ethical and legislative requirements for the technical processes of data science;
- Apply ethical and legal considerations to data analytics processes.
- Evaluate technologies and algorithms for data privacy; and
- Create possible solutions that will improve the privacy of a data science system.

Assessment criteria:
Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- Discuss and explain the relevant legal and ethical issues of data science operations and governance;
- Critique and construct reasoned ethical and legislative arguments to given case studies;
- Theorise why certain legalities are problematic within the context of data sharing. Explain the ethical consequences of such sharing and possible solutions to resolve such issues;
- Compare differences between the algorithms and technologies used for data privacy in different environments in conjunction with best practices used globally in the field;
- Review technologies and algorithms for data privacy as background; and
- Render a solution, or solutions, that will improve the privacy of a data science system.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment modes:

Module code: DMES822	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Statistical Modelling for the Social Sciences and Humanities

Module outcomes:
After the completion of this module the learners should be able to:

- Develop an understanding of statistical modelling methods, including multiple regression, generalized linear models, and multilevel models; and

- Develop the ability to critically analyze and apply appropriate modelling methods in own substantive field of expertise.

Assessment criteria:
Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:
- Explain key concepts and logic of statistical modelling methods;
- Identify appropriate statistical modelling methods for different types of data and research questions; and
- Replicate and critically analyze the application of these methods in published research in own substantive area of interest.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment modes:

Module code: DMES823	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Applied Data Science for the Social Sciences and Humanities

Module outcomes:
After the completion of this module the learners should be able to:
- Become familiar with appropriate data structures in the social sciences and humanities (e.g., for text and geographical data);
- Apply methods for preparing data for analysis (e.g., text mining and geo-referencing); and
- Produce appropriate visualizations (e.g., statistical graphics and choropleth maps).

Assessment criteria:
Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:
- Match different kinds of data to appropriate data structures;
- Create and analyze a structured data set from unstructured text documents;
- Link geographical data to non-geographical “attribute” data; and
- Apply data science methods to addressing an original research question.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment modes:

Module code: DMES872	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Research Report Data Science

Module outcomes:
After the completion of this module the learners should be able to:
- Apply advanced e-Science knowledge and skills in the workplace.
- Competently and independently use e-Science equipment to formulate, solve and analyse problems in e-Science.
- Communicate data science information effectively and logically to a wide variety of audience.
- Conduct advanced and applied research in e-Science under minimal supervision.
- Write and interpret research reports in e-Science.

Method of delivery: Full-time

Assessment methods:
Research Report— weight: 100%

Module code: FILM873	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Mini-dissertation

Module outcomes:
Students will show that they have mastered the outcomes when their study portrays the following:
- identifies a research-worthy theme, which implies that a meaningful and appropriately philosophical problem is identified and demarcated in a run-up to aims/objectives and a feasible problem statement that is clearly formulated.

- the central hypotheses and/or central theoretical statements for the study should be formulated in a clear and verifiable manner.
- the choice and application of research methods by the student should be appropriate for the study.
- the study will reflect an advanced level of knowledge of the relevant literature in the field of study in Philosophy.
- knowledge should suitably be applied and integrated into the study by way of good analysis, contextualisation, interpretation and evaluative argumentation (show appreciation and critique) in which an own point of view, theoretical approach and worldview can be seen.
- the total setup of the study should portray a systematic, logical, balanced and clear structure or line of argumentation. This includes arguments that are deployed and sustained clearly from the problem statement through to the conclusions. The various chapters of the study should show themselves as logical steps in the line of argumentation.
- the study will come to an acceptable solution of the problem stated at the outset. This means that deductions, conclusions and generalizations will be logically justified and findings will be important and of interest.
- the study will be documented according to a high quality - its use of references, tables, figures, footnotes, illustrations, list of references will be according to conventions prescribed by the NWU, and with understanding of copyright principles and adherence to the rules on plagiarism.
- the use of language will be up to standard and the stylistic and technical finish will be in order - the latter will include an appropriate title page, table of contents, appendices, summary and bibliography, quality of typography and binding.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Formative: Assessment of a research proposal for the study. Proposed chapters to be evaluated by a study leader.
Summative: Assessment of a mini-dissertation by examiners.

Module code: FILM878	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Modern and contemporary Philosophy

Module outcomes:
After successful completion of this module, the student will:

- have an advanced and integrated knowledge of important modern and/or contemporary philosophers, and/or philosophical texts, and/or philosophical schools, and/or philosophical questions, and/or ideas.
- be able to study modern and/or contemporary philosophers, texts, schools, problems, and ideas with the help of philosophical methods of analysis, interpretation and conceptualisation, in order to engage in informed reasoning and evaluation (criticise and appreciate) from established schools of philosophy; and
- form his/her own developed viewpoints about modern and/or contemporary philosophy.
- be able to give a written synthesis of new knowledge, interpretation, evaluation and own point of view.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Formative and summative assignments in essay format.
Formative assignments - weight: 70%,
Summative assignment - weight: 30%.

Module code: FILM882	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Modern and Contemporary Philosophy II

Module outcomes:
After successful completion of this module, students will:

- have an advanced and integrated knowledge of important contemporary philosophers, schools, texts and questions in the history of Philosophy.
- be able to study philosophers, texts, schools and questions with the help of philosophical methods of analysis, interpretation and conceptualisation, in order to engage in informed reasoning and evaluation (criticise and appreciate) from established schools of philosophy; and
- form his/her own developed viewpoints about contemporary philosophical thinking.
- be able to give a written synthesis of new knowledge, interpretation, evaluation and own point of view.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Formative and summative assignments in essay format.
Formative assignments - weight: 70%,
Summative assignment - weight: 30%.

Module code: FILM883	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Themes in Systematic Philosophy

Module outcomes:
After successful completion of this module, the student will:

- have an advanced and integrated knowledge of questions within a sub-discipline of systematic philosophy (e.g. philosophical methodology, philosophy of science, ontology, epistemology, cosmology, philosophical anthropology, philosophy of society, philosophy of culture etc.).
- be able to study texts on questions within the sub-discipline by means of philosophical methods of analysis, interpretation and conceptualisation.
- new knowledge will be evaluated from the perspective of established philosophical schools and from his/her own viewpoints or worldview.
- be able to deliver report on new knowledge, interpretation, evaluation and own point of view.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Formative and summative assignments.
Formative assignments - weight: 70%,
Summative assignment - weight: 30%.

Module code: FILM884	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Specialised themes in Philosophy

Module outcomes:
After successful completion of this module, the student will:

- have an advanced and integrated knowledge of a philosophical sub-discipline or school of thought (e.g. Philosophy of Language, Philosophy of Religion, Ethics, Continental Philosophy, Analytical Philosophy, African Philosophy).
- be able to study texts, schools, problems, and ideas with the help of philosophical methods of analysis, interpretation and conceptualisation, in order to be able to engage in informed reasoning and evaluation (criticise and appreciate) from established schools of philosophy;
- form his/her own developed viewpoints about modern and/or contemporary philosophy.
- be able to give a written synthesis of new knowledge, interpretation, evaluation and own point of view.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Formative and summative assignments.
Formative assignments - weight: 70%,
Summative assignment - weight: 30%.

Module code: GRFN811	Semester 1	NQF Level: 9
Title: Design theory and research methodology		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to • demonstrate an extensive and systematic knowledge and coherent and critical comprehension of selected, appropriate and subject-oriented philosophical themes within a specific field of specialization in graphic design; which they should be able to apply both orally and in written form; • demonstrate an advanced comprehension of methodological orientation and the respective paradigms within the research fields of graphic design; • apply in research, the advanced, subject-oriented and theoretical paradigms that inform the visual arts and design disciplines; • master the research process and research methods (including the critical study and synthesis of literature), in order to demonstrate techniques and use technologies applicable to graphic design, by identifying a research problem (or the analysis of visual or design artefacts) and developing a research proposal under the supervision of a supervisor.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 100%		
Module code: GRFN873	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**
Title: Mini-dissertation		
Module Outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to: • complete a research project under the supervision of a study leader and to write a mini-dissertation that demonstrates their ability to use critical analysis, academic insight and the appropriate communication skills; • demonstrate their ability to use appropriate media in the oral presentation of their research results to both laymen and subject specialists, in an academic and professional manner.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Mini-dissertation — weight: 100%		
Module code: GRFN874	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**
Title: Graphic Design: Process		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to: • prove that they are able to assimilate and apply the relevant theory on the process and practice of graphic design; • demonstrate the above-mentioned theoretical application in practice by presenting both a visual and written report that reflects practice-based research methods.		
Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time		
Assessment methods: Assignments and Process report — weight: 100%		
Module code: GRFN875	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**
Title: Graphic Design: Practical Portfolio		
Module outcomes: On the successful completion of this module, students should be able to: • demonstrate an advanced knowledge of the skills required in design practice, by analysing and correctly applying them to resolve specific design problems such as reproduction techniques; • independently synthesise the professional principles of design practice and incorporate them, in a creative manner/ in appropriate dimensions within the design project;		

- independently and effectively, liaise with clients;
- successfully and independently complete the design process and the resolution of the design problem from its conceptualization up to the final reproduction, which in effect, would imply the analysis, synthesis and evaluation of the creative process;
- apply and verbally communicate the theoretical aspects of the skills required in design practice;
- compile a final, professional portfolio that represents a variety of design products.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Assignments and Portfolio — weight: **100%**

Module code: HPOP811	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Population and Development

Module outcomes:
To introduce students to the interrelationship between population and development.
Intended learning outcomes:
At the end of the module, the student will be able to:

- understand population and development concepts.
- understand the relationship between population growth and resource utilization.
- understand the implication of demographic factors on socio-economic development.

Methods of Delivery: Lecturers, Assigned Reading, Tutorials

Assessment Modes: Formative and summative

Module code: HPOP812	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Population Processes: Fertility, Morality and Migration – A Review

Module outcomes:
To introduce student to advanced demographic concepts and measures needed for understanding population dynamics and provide an overview of the multidisciplinary nature of demography as a subject of study.
intended learning outcomes:
At the end the of the module, the student will be able to:

- calculate and interpret various demographic parameters.

Methods of Delivery: Lecturers, Assigned Reading, Tutorials

Assessment Modes: Class/Laboratory Exercise, Written Assignment, Written Examinations

Module code: HPOP813	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Techniques of incorporating Demographic Variables in Developing planning

Module outcomes:
To introduce techniques for incorporating demographic variables in development planning.

Intended learning outcomes:
At the end of the module, the student will be able to:

- understand and use techniques for incorporating demographic variables in development planning.

Methods of Delivery: Lecturers, Formative and summative

Assessment Modes: Class/Laboratory Exercise, Written Assignment, Written Examinations

Module code: HPOP814	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Basic Demographic and Socio-Economic Data for use in Development Planning Use of Census and Survey Data

Module outcomes:
To present the need and relevance of demographic data as collected in censuses and survey in development planning.

Intended learning outcomes:
At the end of the module, the student will be able to:

- evaluate demographic and socio-economic data collected in population censuses.
- understand the use of demographic and socio-economic data in development planning.
- review basic demographic concepts and measures needed for understanding population dynamics.
- provide students with an overview of the use of demographic data in development planning.

Methods of Delivery: Lecturers, Assigned Reading, Tutorials

Assessment Modes: Formative and summative.

Module code: HPOP821	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: The Family, Family Formation and Dissolution, Household

Module outcomes:
To familiarize students with measures and concepts for understanding household and family dynamics

Intended learning outcomes:
At the end of the module, the student will be able to:

- calculate and interpret various measures used to study nuptiality and understand the factors affecting marriage patterns.

Methods of Delivery: Lecturers, Assigned Reading, Tutorials

Assessment Modes: Class/Laboratory Exercise, Written Assignment, Written Examinations

Module code: HPOP822	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Population Projections with Particular Relevance to Development Planning

Module outcomes:
To introduce methods of populations projections at national as well as sub national levels.

Intended learning outcomes:
At the end of the module the student will be able to:

- understand and apply methods of population projections.

Methods of Delivery: Lecturers, Assigned Reading, Tutorials

Assessment Modes: Formative and summative

Module code: HPOP823	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Population Policies Relevant to Population Processes and Strategies of Development

Module outcomes:
To impart knowledge and understanding of population planning and policy issues.

Intended learning outcomes:
At the end of the module, the student will be able to:

- understand population issues relevant to development strategies.
- understand purposes of planning.
- understand policy directives and measures.

Methods of Delivery: Lecturers, Assigned Reading, Tutorials

Assessment Modes: Formative and summative.

Module code: HPOP873	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Mini- Dissertation

Module outcomes:
To introduce skills necessary to carry out demographic research

Intended learning outcomes:
At the end of the module, the student will be able to:

- design and conduct an Independent study in the area of demography/population studies.

Methods of Delivery: Lecturers, Assigned Reading, Tutorials

Assessment Modes: Formative and summative

Module code: INTL814	Semester 1	NQF Level: 9

Title: Strategic Security Studies

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- conceptualise "Security Studies" within the context of contemporary international relations among states and international organisations;
- differentiate between the main paradigms used to comprehend the complexity of interactions between actors that makes up the contemporary global system (such as the Realism, Pluralism, or Marxism paradigms);
- explain and comprehend the mandate, policies and efforts of the United Nations to maintain international peace and security;
- demonstrate an understanding of peace studies and how it relates and contributes towards human security and development;
- evaluate threats, real and/or perceived, to human security and international peace and security;
- appraise current efforts to maintain international peace and security and human security and recommend measures to address any gaps or failures.

Method of delivery: Full Time and Part-time

Assessment methods:

Tests and assignments — weight: 50%

Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: INTL825	Semester 2	NQF Level: 9

Title: Security Studies Applications – Security Risk Management

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- explore the different models or approaches to risk management and evaluate how they may differ from security risk management;
- understand that relevant, quality and timely information about the specific nature of threats are key to minimise potential harm to his/her organisation/country;
- categorise threats to build and maintain a searchable database about them;
- use his/her understanding of the specific nature of threats to develop a unique security risk assessment model applicable and tailored to the needs of his/her own workplace;
- recommend sensible mitigation measures to address any risk following a thorough analysis of the impact and likelihood for harm, loss or damage resulting from the exposure to threats.

Method of delivery: Full Time and Part-time

Assessment methods:

Tests and assignments — weight: 50%

Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: INTL826	Semester 2	NQF Level: 9

Title: Security Studies Applications – Security Analysis

Module outcomes:

On successful completion of this module, students should be able to

- conceptualise a comprehensive framework of analysis for security studies;
- investigate and relate how decision-taking and analysis are affected by an uncertain environment;
- define the system that encompasses the security issues of interest in order to utilise an applicable security analysis model when addressing security concerns;

- demonstrate mastery of structured analytic techniques when addressing security concerns;
- exhibit expanded critical thinking skills to enable enhanced analytical products.

Method of delivery: Full Time and Part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: MDMA873	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Mini-Dissertation

Module outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- advanced, innovative, integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to research methodology, to specifically enable engagement with and critique of relevant current research or practices,
- under supervision, the ability to identify, conceptualize, design and implement methods of enquiry to address complex and challenging problems within development and management,
- ability to solve complex and unfamiliar problems through the creation of new knowledge and understanding within the field of development and management, and
- the capacity to discover knowledge and create coherent understanding through the retrieval, analysis, evaluation, organisation, synthesis and dissemination of information.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:

Module code: MPMB811	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Transdisciplinary Research Methodology

Module Outcomes:
After the successful completion of this module, the student must be able to demonstrate:

- an ability to use the resources of academic discourses to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of research in an area of specialization related to development and management,
- advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to research methodology, to specifically enable engagement with and critique of current research practices within development and management,
- ability to position own knowledge and understanding within the context of broader societal trends and developments, and
- an ability to act as innovative thinkers, capable of critical analysis, creative solving of complex problems and the generation of original ideas and concepts related to research in development and management.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: MPMB812	**Semester 1**	**NQF level: 9**

Title: Public management

Module outcomes:
After successful completion of this module the student will be able to:

- demonstrate the ability to address management issues within central, provincial and local (municipal) spheres of government by applying existing management theories;
- demonstrate an understanding of how to execute management techniques in order to lead and motivate subordinates to perform governmental tasks effectively.

Module code: MSDW824	Semester 2	15 Cr	NQF level: 9

Title: Cultural dynamics of water

Module outcomes:
After successful completion of this module the student will be able to:

- demonstrate coherent knowledge and critical understanding of the process of change when humans closely interact with a water context;
- analyse and then critically evaluate and effectively communicate hydro-technological innovation within a historical context;
- demonstrate the ability to interpret the principles of sustainable development in the hydrolic environment.

Module code: MSDW825	Semester 2	15 Cr	NQF level: 9

Title: Integrated water studies

Module outcomes:
After successful completion of this module the student will be able to:

- critically analyse, evaluate and implement the fundamentals of integrated water source management; and
- analyse aspects related to the rural urban environment, industrial development and heritage sites related to water resource management in the South African context.

Module code: MSDW826	Semester 2	15 Cr	NQF level:

Title: Hydro-politics

Module outcomes:
After successful completion of this module the student will be able to:

- demonstrate advanced knowledge and critical understanding of the emergence of hydro politics as a field of study and the value thereof to current environmental context;
- demonstrate integrated knowledge of and application of applicable concepts and processes relevant to hydro politics;
- demonstrate the ability to critically analyse and evaluate the hydro politics on meta, macro and micro level with a view to solve contextual problems in the sphere of water resource management.

Module code: MUSM873	Year course	NQF Level 9

Title: Applied Music Studies Mini-Dissertation

Module outcomes:
At the completion of this mini-dissertation the student will be able to demonstrate:

- specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current music research or practices; and demonstrate an advanced scholarship or research in a particular music field, discipline or practice.
- an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production and to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the music area of study and practice.
- a command of and ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative research methods, techniques or procedures to complex practical and theoretical problems in music research.
- an ability to use a wide range of specialised skills in identifying, conceptualising, designing and implementing methods of enquiry to address complex and challenging problems within a music research field, discipline or practice; and an understanding of the consequences of any

solutions or insights generated within a specialised music research context.
- an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions that affect knowledge production; also demonstrate an ability to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards in a specific music research context.
- an ability to design and implement a strategy for the processing and management of information, in order to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current music research in an area of specialisation to produce significant insights.
- an ability to use the resources of academic and professional discourse to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of music research; and demonstrate advanced and specialised research skills and discourses appropriate to a music field, discipline or practice, to communicate to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise.
- an ability to develop own learning strategies that sustain independent learning and academic development, and can interact effectively within the music research community as a means of enhancing learning.
- an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her own work.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Submission of mini-dissertation – weight: 100%

Module code: MUSM874	**Year course**	**NQF Level 9**

Title: Community Music

Module outcomes:
After completion of the module the student should be able to demonstrate the ability to:

- use specialist knowledge that enables the candidate to participate in current Community Music practice;
- evaluate current Community Music practices and to apply appropriate research procedures within the field;
- choose and apply appropriate methods, techniques and procedures to address complex practical and theoretical problems within Community Music practice;
- build reciprocal relationships with community members and organizations and to effectively utilize these relationships to address the musical needs of the community;
- apply a wide spectrum of specialist skills to fulfil the musical needs of the community;
- make autonomous ethical decisions as well as critically contribute to the development of ethical standards within the discipline of Community Music.
- use the academic and professional discourse to communicate and defend ideas resulting from practice and research.
- communicate advanced Community Music practices and research in different ways to diverse audiences; and
- work independently and to take full responsibility for his/her work.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Article – weight: 50%
Community music practice – weight: 50%

Module code: MUSM875	**Year course**	**NQF Level 9**

Title: Applied Music Studies

Module outcomes:

After completion of the module the student should be able to demonstrate the ability to:

- use specialist knowledge that enables the candidate to participate in current Applied Music practices;
- evaluate current Applied Music practices and to apply appropriate research procedures within the field;
- choose and apply appropriate methods, techniques and procedures to address complex practical and theoretical problems within Applied Music practices;
- apply a wide spectrum of specialist skills to address challenges in Applied Music practices;
- make autonomous ethical decisions as well as critically contribute to the development of ethical standards within the discipline;
- use the academic and professional discourse to communicate and defend ideas resulting from practice and/or research;
- communicate advanced musical practices and research in different ways to diverse audiences; and
- work independently and to take full responsibility for his/her work.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Accredited research outputs – weight: 50%
Music project in practice – weight: 50%

Module code: MUSN873	**Year course**	**NQF Level 9**

Title: Mini-dissertation

Module outcomes:
At the completion the mini-dissertation the student will:

- demonstrate specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current music research or practices; and demonstrate an advanced scholarship or research in a particular music field, discipline or practice.
- demonstrate an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production and to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the music area of study and practice.
- demonstrate a command of and ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative research methods, techniques or procedures to complex practical and theoretical problems in music research.
- demonstrate an ability to use a wide range of specialised skills in identifying, conceptualising, designing and implementing methods of enquiry to address complex and challenging problems within a music research field, discipline or practice; and an understanding of the consequences of any solutions or insights generated within a specialised music research context.
- demonstrate an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions that affect knowledge production; also demonstrate an ability to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards in a specific music research context.
- demonstrate an ability to design and implement a strategy for the processing and management of information, in order to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current music research in an area of specialisation to produce significant insights.
- demonstrate an ability to use the resources of academic and professional discourse to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of music research; and demonstrate advanced and specialised research skills and discourses appropriate to a music field, discipline or practice, to communicate to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise.

- demonstrate an ability to develop own learning strategies which sustain independent learning and academic development, and can interact effectively within the music research community as a means of enhancing learning.
- demonstrate an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her own work.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Submission of mini-dissertation weight: 100%

Module code: MUSN881, MUSN882, MUSN883	**Year courses**	**NQF Level 9**

Titles: Composition Portfolios 1, 2 and 3

Module outcomes:
On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- the ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative methods, techniques, processes steered by own insight, to solve complex practical and theoretical problems when composing;
- the ability to use a variety of specialised skills and methods of enquiry through a synthesis of material and procedures of analyses of own works to address complex and challenging problems when composing;
- the ability to apply specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique current processes in the field of music composition and to evaluate own composition and works by other composers in order to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the area of music composition to build the insight necessary to improve own compositions;
- ethics and professional practice, and the ability to make autonomous ethical decisions which affect the creation of a composition;
- management of learning, and the ability to develop his or her own composing strategies, which sustain independent learning and professional development as composer.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Submission of composition portfolio – weight: 100%

Module code: MUSS873	**Year course**	**NQF Level 9**

Titles: Mini-Dissertation and Concert Programme 3

Module outcomes:
At the completion of the written work in this module the student will:

- demonstrate specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current music research or practices; and demonstrate an advanced scholarship or research in a particular music field, discipline or practice.
- demonstrate an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production and to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the music area of study and practice.
- demonstrate a command of and ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative research methods, techniques or procedures to complex practical and theoretical problems in music research.
- demonstrate an ability to use a wide range of specialised skills in identifying, conceptualising, designing and implementing methods of enquiry to address complex and challenging problems within a music research field, discipline or practice; and an understanding of the consequences of any solutions or insights generated within a specialised music research context.
- demonstrate an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions that affect knowledge production; also demonstrate an ability to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards in a specific music research context.

- demonstrate an ability to design and implement a strategy for the processing and management of information, in order to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current music research in an area of specialisation to produce significant insights.
- demonstrate an ability to use the resources of academic and professional discourse to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of music research; and demonstrate advanced and specialised research skills and discourses appropriate to a music field, discipline or practice, to communicate to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise.
- demonstrate an ability to develop own learning strategies which sustain independent learning and academic development, and can interact effectively within the music research community as a means of enhancing learning.
- demonstrate an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her own work.

At the completion of the practical component of this module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- specialist knowledge and technical expertise/mastery in the field of music performance and create interpretative insight in the concert repertoire of the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- an ability to evaluate scholarly debates and choose appropriate theories of performance practices in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- an ability to develop an individual and appropriate technique to address the interpretation of concert repertoire existing of a variety of music styles, genres, tempi, and characters on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- the ability to use a wide range of specialist knowledge and theory to address complex practical and theoretical problems in the preparation and performance of the concert repertoire on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- an ability to make autonomous judgements about managing incomplete or inconsistent information in an iterative process of analysis of a music score;
- an ability to prepare a substantial, in-depth concert programme which meets national professional standards, and makes a contribution to the genre and performance practice in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation; and to develop a communication strategy to disseminate publicly during a concert performance in an aesthetic and accountable manner;
- the ability to evaluate opinions in the field of music performance from a well-established worldview and be aware of social and ethical implications of a responsible artist's professional conduct; in addition an ability to operate independently and take responsibility for his or her work, and with guidance be held accountable for the overall governance of the process of concert preparation and performance.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Submission of mini-dissertation – weight: 66%
Concert performance – weight: 34%

Module code: MUSS874, MUSS875	**Year courses**	**NQF Level 9**

Titles: Concert programme 1 and 2

Module outcomes:
On completion of the module, the student should be able to demonstrate:

- specialist knowledge and technical expertise/mastery in the field of music performance and create interpretative insight in the concert repertoire of the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- an ability to evaluate scholarly debates and choose appropriate theories of performance practices in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- an ability to develop an individual and appropriate technique to address the interpretation of concert repertoire existing of a variety of music styles, genres, tempi, and characters on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- the ability to use a wide range of specialist knowledge and theory to address complex practical and theoretical problems in the preparation and performance of the concert repertoire on the instrument of choice/specialisation;
- an ability to make autonomous judgements about managing incomplete or inconsistent information in an iterative process of analysis of a music score;
- an ability to prepare a substantial, in-depth concert programme which meets national professional standards; master genre specific performance practices in the field of music performance on the instrument of choice/specialisation; and to develop a communication strategy to disseminate publicly during a concert performance in an aesthetic and accountable manner;
- the ability to evaluate opinions in the field of music performance from a well-established worldview and be aware of social and ethical implications of a responsible artist's professional conduct; in addition an ability to operate independently and take responsibility for his or her work, and with guidance be held accountable for the overall governance of the process of concert preparation and performance.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Concert programme – weight: 100%

Module code: POLI815	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Governance and Transformation

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- have a comprehensive and systematic knowledge and understanding of governance and transformation and present information in this regard coherent and reliably in an academically acceptable format;
- analyse critically and evaluate information on related concepts to help solve complex problems regarding the South African environment in a systematic and creative way;
- communicate solutions to problems effectively, as individuals or in a group, within an ethically acceptable framework.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: POLI816	**Semester 1**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Change and Conflict Management

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- demonstrate a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and understanding of change and conflict management and present information in this regard in a coherent, reliable and academically acceptable format;

- analyse critically and evaluate information on related concepts to help solve complex problems within the South African environment in a systematic and creative way;
- communicate solutions to problems effectively, as individuals or in a group, within an ethically acceptable framework.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: POLI824	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: The Political Environment: South African Application

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- demonstrate a comprehensive, systematic and integrated knowledge and understanding of the South African political environment and present coherent and reliable information in this regard in an academically acceptable format;
- analyse critically and evaluate information on related concepts to help solve complex problems within the South African political environment in a systematic and creative way;
- communicate solutions to problems effectively, as individuals or in a group, within an ethically acceptable framework.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and assignments – weight: 50%
Semester exam 1x3 hours – weight: 50%

Module code: POLI827	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Contemporary statehood in the developing word

Module outcomes:
On successful completion of this module, students should be able to:

- reconstruct the development of the state as concept and construct from its origins to the present day;
- employ, compare and contrast different historical and ideological approaches to understanding the role of the state in society;
- demonstrate knowledge of the role of political institutions and institutionalisation in contemporary statehood;
- understand the developmental role of the state in developing societies;
- analyse the role of nature of statehood in South Africa with reference to the domestic socio-economic and political contexts

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Tests and/or assignments — weight: 50%
Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%

Module code: SGVK873	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Mini Dissertation

Module outcomes:
On completion of the module, the candidates should be able to demonstrate:

- specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current research or practices; and demonstrate an advanced scholarship or research in the field of medical sociology;
- an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge and knowledge production in the field of sociology, and to choose appropriate methods and processes of research and inquiry in the area of specialisation;

- the ability to design, select and apply appropriate and innovative research methods, techniques, procedures or technologies to address complex practical and theoretical problems relevant to the field of medical sociology;
- a thorough command of, as well as the ability to use a wide range of theories, problem solving skills, and research methods to address complex and challenging problems within the context of medical sociology;
- the ability to manage their own learning and to conduct independent inquiry into specialised contexts relevant to medical sociology, and to report their findings in academically appropriate ways;
- an ability to use the resources of academic and professional or occupational discourse to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of research in an area of specialisation; and demonstrate advanced and specialised skills and discourses appropriate to the field of medical sociology in order to communicate to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise;
- the ability to conduct social research in an ethically sound, responsible, and accountable manner; and also, to demonstrate an ability to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards in the context of medical sociological research and enquiry

Module code: SGVK878	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Advanced Theory of Sociology

Module outcomes:

On completion of the module, the candidates should be able to demonstrate:

- an ability to apply a wide range of theories and problem-solving skills to address complex and challenging problems within the context of medical sociology; and an understanding of the consequences of any solutions or insights generated within such a context;
- an ability to critically evaluate sociological theories current processes of knowledge production in the field of sociology;
- the ability to conduct independent inquiry into specialised contexts relevant to medical sociology by applying sociological theories, and to report their findings in academically appropriate ways;
- engage in and initiate academic and educational discourse to communicate and/or defend ideas, concepts, insights, applications and interventions that are the products of theory application or development in contexts relevant to medical sociology to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise;
- an ability to create interventions at an appropriate level within social systems, based on an understanding of sociological theories and of the ethical principles relevant to medical sociology; and the ability to critically evaluate and address the intended and unintended consequences and ethical implications of such interventions;
- an ability to develop own learning strategies which sustain independent learning and academic or professional development; as well as the ability to interact effectively within the learning or professional group as a means of enhancing learning;
- an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for their own work, and, where appropriate, to account for leading and initiating processes and implementing interventions based on sociological theories.

Module code: SGVK879	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Clinical Sociology

Module outcomes:

On completion of the module, the candidates should be able to demonstrate:

- a thorough understanding of the role, purpose and function of the clinical sociologist; display a grounded understanding of legislation pertaining to health and natural health care, with specific reference to the World Health Organisation's guidelines and related legislation, and the Occupational Health and Safety Act of South Africa, the National Health Act, and the International Sociological Association's Code of Ethics.
- the ability to apply sociological concepts, methods and theories in the context of clinical sociology to analyse and evaluate complex real-life scenarios and case studies, and to create and facilitate interventions and/or programmes aimed at addressing such situations, based on a thorough understanding of sociological theories and of relevant ethical principles; and the ability to evaluate and address the intended and unintended consequences and ethical implications of such interventions;
- the ability to conduct independent inquiry into specialised contexts relevant to clinical sociology by applying sociological theories, and to report their findings in academically appropriate ways;
- an ability to develop own learning strategies which sustain independent learning and academic or professional development; as well as the capacity to interact effectively within learning or professional group as a means of enhancing learning;
- the capacity to critically evaluate and make recommendations in relation to the training of health professionals on the basis of sociological theories, current legislation and group dynamics, with special reference to Allopathic, Complementary and Alternative Medicines (CAM), and Primary Health Care (PHC);
- an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for their own work, and, where appropriate, to account for leading and initiating processes and implementing interventions based on the body of knowledge pertaining to clinical sociology.

Module code: SMSS823	**Semester 2**	**NQF Level: 9**
Title: Strategic Management		
Module outcomes: On successful completion of this module, students should be able to: • utilise systems and complexity theories as well as system design methodology for purposes of strategic analyses, environmental scanning and scenario development; • analyse and operationalise the respective strategic thought-paradigms, principles and processes within the global and South African context; • evaluate and apply appropriate strategic assessment, planning and management instruments, methods, and techniques; • demonstrate the ability and skills to apply the respective phases of the strategic management process for the formulation of a specific institution-related strategic plan.		
Method of delivery: Full Time and Part-time		
Assessment methods: Tests and assignments — weight: 50% Semester exam 1X3 hours — weight: 50%		

HUM.19.4 RESEARCH MASTER'S DEGREE

Module code: AFLL871	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**
Title: Dissertation (Afrikaans and Dutch)		
Module outcomes: After completion of the Master's degree in Afrikaans and Dutch, candidates should demonstrate:		

- Advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Afrikaans and/or Dutch literature, linguistics or applied linguistics and the ability to delineate, describe, elucidate, contextualise and justify a significant theoretical or practical problem.
- The ability to conduct and integrate a comprehensive and critical review of leading and current research in Afrikaans and/ or Dutch literature or linguistics relevant to the problem area addressed in the dissertation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate literary texts or linguistic data in a systematic and logical way in terms of appropriate literary or linguistic theories and methods.
- Under supervision, the ability to conceptualise, select, design and execute an appropriate and creative research method with a view to addressing the problem questions identified.
- The ability to document the dissertation in an academically acceptable manner.
- The ability to use a range of advanced and specialised skills in the discipline of Afrikaans and/or Dutch literary and linguistic studies and produce substantial work that makes a contribution to the field.
- Where appropriate, the ability to make autonomous and appropriate ethical decisions in order to conduct the study in an ethically acceptable manner.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Dissertation — weight: 100%

Module code: ATLW871	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Dissertation (Linguistics and Literary Theory)

Module outcomes:
After completion of the Master's degree in Linguistics and Literary Theory, candidates should demonstrate:

- Advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Linguistics and Literary Theory and the ability to delineate, describe, elucidate, contextualise and justify a significant theoretical or practical problem.
- The ability to conduct and integrate a comprehensive and critical review of leading and current research in general linguistics and literary theory relevant to the problem area addressed in the dissertation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate literary texts or linguistic data in a systematic and logical way in terms of appropriate literary or linguistic theories and methods.
- Under supervision, the ability to conceptualise, select, design and execute an appropriate and creative research method with a view to addressing the problem questions identified.
- The ability to document the dissertation in an academically acceptable manner.
- The ability to use a range of advanced and specialised skills in the discipline of general linguistics and literary theory studies and produce substantial work that makes a contribution to the field.
- Where appropriate, the ability to make autonomous and appropriate ethical decisions in order to conduct the study in an ethically acceptable manner.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Dissertation — weight: 100%

Module code: ATTL871	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Dissertation (Applied Language Studies)

Module outcomes:

After completion of the Master's degree in Applied Language Studies, candidates should demonstrate:

- Advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Applied Language Studies and the ability to delineate, describe, elucidate, contextualise and justify a significant theoretical or practical problem.
- The ability to conduct and integrate a comprehensive and critical review of leading and current research in Applied Language Studies relevant to the problem area addressed in the dissertation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate literary texts or linguistic data in a systematic and logical way in terms of appropriate literary or linguistic theories and methods.
- Under supervision, the ability to conceptualise, select, design and execute an appropriate and creative research method with a view to addressing the problem questions identified.
- The ability to document the dissertation in an academically acceptable manner.
- The ability to use a range of advanced and specialised skills in the discipline of Applied Language Studies and produce substantial work that makes a contribution to the field.
- Where appropriate, the ability to make autonomous and appropriate ethical decisions in order to conduct the study in an ethically acceptable manner.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Dissertation — weight: 100%

Module code: CALL871	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Dissertation (Comparative African Languages and Literatures)

Module outcomes:
After completion of the Master's degree in Comparative African Languages and Literatures, candidates should demonstrate:

- Gain advanced knowledge to enable them to critique current research in Comparative African Languages and Literatures as a field of study.
- Develop an in-depth of knowledge and critical understanding of the methodology, theory, literature review, research and intellectual history of Comparative African Languages and Literatures.
- Study a range of interventions in the field of Comparative African Languages and Literatures, evaluate such interventions and be able to apply such interventions within the professional settings.
- Gain an advanced knowledge of research, data collection, data analysis techniques and the skills in communicating the research findings.
- Demonstrate comprehensive knowledge of concepts in related fields of study and also be able to identify a research problem and reflect the correct use of concepts and theories.
- Demonstrate scholarly knowledge and critically question the basic assumptions of relevant linguistic and literary theories and some scholarly positions on such theories
- Demonstrate knowledge and comprehension of, and also provide a substantive contribution to, the process of thinking about language as a dimension of diversity and identity.
- Demonstrate the ability to creatively select, design and apply appropriate methods and techniques appropriate to the research project.
- Critically apply knowledge and theory to address scholarly arguments and problems pertaining to theories of languages and literatures.
- Locate research in the South African and African contexts regarding specific problems pertaining to languages and literatures.

- Design and implement methods of enquiry to address challenging problems in the field of Comparative African Languages and Literatures as the Higher Education Policy on languages acknowledges South Africa's linguistic diversity and ensures the implementation of the imperatives of transformation, namely 'access' and 'redress'.
- Be able to contribute to the promotion of ethical standards in specific contexts and make ethical decisions to promote research groups, communities as well as individuals.
- Give an account of a scholarly position pertaining to the Language Planning and Language Policy of South Africa.
- Be able to communicate the research report written in a scholarly manner. The communication of findings should involve the development and dissemination of a research report to appropriate readers. It should be organized, and contain enough information to inform, but at the same time it should be succinct. Attention should be given to the writing style, which should be appropriate for prospective readers, whether scientists, linguists or literature scholars. The student should become familiar with the publication policies of journals because the research findings should be publishable.
- Be able to communicate ideas from comparative African Languages and Literatures to a wide range of audience and readers that African Languages are capable of functioning in the production of knowledge that can be used in the development of the African continent.
- Demonstrate the ability to work independently on an own research project. Be able to take initiative in leading a team to undertake a research project. Take responsibility and accountability of ensuring good resource management as well as governance practices. Interpretations and arguments should be used by students to give an accurate account of scholarly positions, viewpoints and solutions.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Dissertation — weight: 100%

Module code: EKTP871	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Dissertation (Heritage and Cultural Tourism)

Module outcomes:
After completion of this module the student should be able to:

- undertake advanced research on aspects relating to history on a theme dealing with heritage and cultural tourism management and report on it in a scientific manner. It will also prepare the student to proceed with advanced studies.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Dissertation — weight: 100%

Module code: ENLL871	**Year course**	**NQF Level 9**

Title: Dissertation (English)

Module outcomes:
At the end of the module the student must demonstrate the ability to:

- identify and solve problems in a critical and creative manner.
- acquire, master, apply, analyse and integrate knowledge independently, as well as evaluate it in a principled and well-grounded manner.
- contribute original insights to the field.
- understand the nature and content of English literature or linguistics.
- master appropriate literary or linguistic theories.
- identify and apply appropriate methodologies for the study.
- formulate an informed viewpoint based on subject specific and theoretical knowledge.

- situate the problem and findings of the study in their broader societal and cultural context, within an articulated word view.
- present the findings of the study in appropriate academic language.

Method of delivery: Independent research

Assessment methods: Dissertation - 100%

Module code: FILO871	**Dissertation**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Dissertation (Philosophy)

Module outcomes:
Upon completion of this module, students will be able to:

- undertake advanced research about a philosophical problem; and
- under the supervision of a supervisor achieve the following methodological objectives: identify a philosophical focus (i.e. to develop a specific problem and answering the problem with a new hypothesis or to link with an existing idea in philosophy), to do an analysis, interpretation and reconstruction of philosophical texts, culminating in the construction of an own argument in support of the hypothesis or theoretical idea argued for;
- take an independent world-view or meta-theoretical position that can thoroughly influence the answer to the stated problem; and
- report on the research in the form of a dissertation or an article-based document.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Dissertation - 100%

Module code: HIRM871	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Dissertation (International Relations)

Module outcomes:
After completion of this module the student should be able to:
Producing a copy of a coherent treatment of a well research subject reflecting significantly high levels of critical thinking, breadth and depth of analysing, synthesizing and evaluating information and ideas from a wide range of sources by deploying a wide variety of research methods.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Dissertation — weight: 100%

Module code: HISP871	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Dissertation (Cultural History)

Module outcomes:
After completion of this module the student should be able to:

- undertake advanced research on aspects relating to history on a theme dealing with cultural history and report on it in a scientific manner. It will also prepare the student to proceed with advanced studies.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Dissertation — weight: 100%

Module code: HIST871	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Dissertation (History)

Module Outcomes:
After completion of this module the student should be able to:

- undertake advanced research on aspects relating to history and report on it in a scientific manner. It will also prepare the student to proceed with advanced studies.

Assessment methods: Dissertation – weight: 100%

Module code: ISOC871	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Dissertation (Industrial Sociology)

Module outcomes:
After completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:

- independent, advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Industrial Sociology, to specifically enable engagement with and critique of current research and/or practices within the discipline;
- under supervision, the ability to identify, conceptualise, design, implement and analyse methods of enquiry, qualitative and/or quantitative, to address complex and challenging problems within the discipline; and
- an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions that affect knowledge production and research design within the discipline.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Dissertation - 100%

Module code: KOMN871	**Year course**	**NQF Level 9**

Title: Dissertation (Communication)

Module outcomes:

After completing this module, the student should demonstrate:

- an understanding of moral issues pertaining to communication that threaten sustainable development and the safeguarding of communities, social stability and economic growth;
- critical analysis of mainstream and alternative approaches to communication and the ability to offer value-driven and logical arguments for judgements;
- intellectual independence, research leadership and management of research and research development in a communication discipline;
- an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production within the discipline and practice of communication and then to select an appropriate process of enquiry for the area of communication to address an appropriate problem therein;
- an ability to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current research in the field of communication to produce theoretical points of departure that will delineate a significant research problem that needs elucidation;
- under supervision, the ability to design, select and apply appropriate and relative qualitative and/or quantitative methods to complex practical and / or theoretical problems with a view to explain and clarify the phenomena;
- the ability to use a range of advanced communication skills and participate in discourses appropriate to communication problems, to offer innovative ideas to address problems, thereby affecting change within the discipline and practice; and
- an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions that affect research and or professional issues in the field of communication.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment criteria

Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- conceptualise an appropriate study theme taking the reality of a developing South African society (sustainable development, safeguarding of communities, social stability and economic growth) into account and present the research proposal to a panel of academics;
- generate and display critical knowledge regarding mainstream and alternative theoretical and ethical issues in the field of communication;
- independently apply research skills, including the planning, managing and executing of a research design, to analyse and explain complex research problems in the field of communication;
- apply and develop advanced research skills, sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex research problems in the field of Communication, by writing a research proposal that is being approved by the CAD;

- display specialist knowledge of the current research, leading literature and theoretical viewpoints on the chosen topic by writing a literature study chapter;
- with the guidance of a supervisor design, select and apply appropriate qualitative and/or quantitative methods to investigate and explain theoretical problems of phenomena in the study field;
- communicate and participate in discourses regarding their study by presenting the research proposal to a panel and write a dissertation critically reflecting on topical problems in the study field; and
- independently identify possible ethical issues in the study and by means of an application to the ethics committee of the NWU indicate how these ethical issues are going to be addressed.

Assessment plan:
Dissertation — weight: 100%
Assessment methods**:**
Examination of the Dissertation by 1 internal examiner and 2 external examiners

Module code: KSGS871	**Year course**	**NQF Level 9**

Title: Dissertation (History of Art)

Module outcomes:
After completing this module, the student should be able to:

- Write a research proposal in a critical and creative manner in which the student identifies a researchable problem within the field of the History of Art from which critical subject-theoretical and methodological insights into problem-solving are clear;
- Acquire, master and apply knowledge and insight independently;
- Analyse, interpret and critically evaluate works of art;
- Take own informed, substantiated views and place them within an expressed life and world vision; and
- Demonstrate academic writing skills and present appropriate academic language in writing

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment plan:
Dissertation — weight: 100%
Assessment methods**:**
Examination of the Dissertation by 1 internal examiner and 2 external examiners

Module code: LPRA871	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Dissertation (Language Practice)

Module outcomes:
After completion of this module the student should be able to:

- Possess a systematic and comprehensive knowledge of historical and current developments in language practice broadly, and sophisticated knowledge of particular areas of specialisation
- Possess a coherent and critical understanding of key terms, concepts, principles, theories, debates and current issues in language practice, and be able to evaluate current and advanced research in a particular area of specialisation
- Be able to reflect epistemologically on theoretical principles and debates in a particular field of language practice
- Understand the key research methods, techniques and technologies appropriate to language practice and select and apply these in order to investigate a particular problem
- Identify, analyse and engage with complex, real-life problems and situations related to a field of specialisation in language practice by means of theoretical and logical argumentation, as well as qualitative and quantitative research where applicable

- Identify, collect, critically analyse, synthesise and independently evaluate qualitative and quantitative information on a particular topic in language practice effectively and responsibly by using various types of high-level academic and professional sources
- Communicate academic-professional work coherently by applying the conventions of academic discourse in writing a dissertation, and adapt communication strategies in order to effectively communicate with a variety of audiences in different contexts
- Be committed to a process of life-long learning, specifically with reference to social, economic, political, and technological developments in the language professions.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Dissertation — weight: 100%

Module code: MDEV871	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Dissertation (Development Studies)

Module outcomes:
After completion of this module the student should be able to:
Producing a copy of a coherent treatment of a well research subject reflecting significantly high levels of critical thinking, breadth and depth of analysing, synthesizing and evaluating information and ideas from a wide range of sources by deploying a wide variety of research methods.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Dissertation — weight: 100%

Module code: MUSN871	**Year course**	**NQF Level 9**

Title: Dissertation (Music)

Module outcomes:
After completion of the module the student should be able to demonstrate the ability to:

- demonstrate specialist knowledge to enable engagement with and critique of current music research or practices; and demonstrate an advanced scholarship or research in a particular music field, discipline or practice.
- demonstrate an ability to evaluate current processes of knowledge production and to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the music area of study and practice.
- demonstrate a command of and ability to design, select and apply appropriate and creative research methods, techniques or procedures to complex practical and theoretical problems in music research.
- demonstrate an ability to use a wide range of specialised research skills in identifying, conceptualising, designing and implementing methods of enquiry to address complex and challenging problems within a music research field, discipline or practice; and an understanding of the consequences of any solutions or insights generated within a specialised music research context.
- demonstrate an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions that affect knowledge production; also demonstrate an ability to critically contribute to the development of ethical standards in a specific music research context.
- demonstrate an ability to design and implement a strategy for the processing and management of information, in order to conduct a comprehensive review of leading and current music research in an area of specialisation to produce significant insights.
- demonstrate an ability to use the resources of academic and professional discourse to communicate and defend substantial ideas that are the products of music research; and demonstrate advanced and specialised research skills and discourses appropriate to a music field, discipline or

practice, to communicate to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge or expertise.
- demonstrate an ability to develop own learning strategies which sustain independent learning and academic development, and can interact effectively within the music research community as a means of enhancing learning.
- demonstrate an ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her own work.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods:
Submission of dissertation - weight: 100%

Module code: POLS871	**Dissertation**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Dissertation (Political Studies)

Module outcomes:
After completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:
- independent, advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Political Studies, to specifically enable engagement with and critique of current research and/or practices within the discipline;
- under supervision, the ability to identify, conceptualise, design, implement and analyse methods of enquiry, qualitative and/or quantitative, to address complex and challenging problems within the discipline; and
- an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions that affect knowledge production and research design within the discipline.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Dissertation - 100%

Module code: PUMA871	**Dissertation**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Dissertation (Public Management and Governance)

Module outcomes:
After completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:
- advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Public Administration, Management and/or Governance, to specifically enable engagement with and critique of current research and/or practices within the discipline;
- under supervision, the ability to identify, conceptualise, design, implement and analyse methods of enquiry, qualitative and/or quantitative, to address complex and challenging problems within the discipline; and
- an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions that affect knowledge production and research design within the discipline.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Dissertation - 100%

Module code: SANL871	**Dissertation**	**NQF Level: 9**

Title: Dissertation (Social Anthropology)

Module outcomes:
After completion of the module, the student should demonstrate:
- advanced and integrated knowledge and critical understanding with regard to Social Anthropology, to specifically enable engagement with and critique of current research and/or practice within the discipline;
- under supervision, the ability to identify, conceptualise, design, implement and analyse ethnographic methods of enquiry to address complex and challenging problems within the discipline; and
- an ability to make autonomous ethical decisions that affect knowledge production and research design within the discipline.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Dissertation - 100%

Module code: SOCL871	Year course	NQF Level: 9
Title: Dissertation (Sociology)		
Module outcomes: After the completion of this module the learners should be able to: • write a dissertation displaying comprehensive and systematic knowledge in the field of Sociology. • formulate a research title, problem statement, goals and/or hypothesis. • demonstrate a coherent and critical understanding of the underlying theory, research methodologies and techniques pertaining to the research subject. • master the relevant research methodology and draw sensible conclusions based on results obtained using the relevant methods.		
Method of delivery:		
Assessment modes: The students will achieve the outcomes if they are able to write a research mini-dissertation which meets the requirements set by the University and subject group focusing on the following: • formulate an appropriate research title. • develop a research problem, goals and/or hypothesis. • apply theory, methodology, reporting of results, conclusions and recommendations. • report literature and research results logically. • make sufficient use of a variety of sources in the research process • conduct independent research successfully and communicate research results effectively and according to an agreeable format • ensure technical compilation according to university standards.		
Module code: TSNL871	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 10**
Setlhogo: Bobatlisisi jo bo tseneletseng jwa setlhogo sa moithuti		
Maikaelelo: Go fatlhosa baithuti mo bobatlisising jo bo tseneletseng ka Setswana. Go tlamela baithuti ka kitso le magonego a tseneletseng a bobatlisisi le go ba fatlhosa mo go direng patlisiso.		
Mokgwa wa go ruta: Dipuisano ditlhagiso(presentations) le dipatlisiso.		
Mekgwa ya tlhatlhobo: Tlhatlhobo ya patlisiso (mofatlhosi le motlhatlhobi wa kwa ntle)		

HUM.19.5 DOCTORATE DEGREE

Module code: AFLL971	THESIS	NQF Level: 10
Title: Thesis (Afrikaans and Dutch)		
Module outcomes: After completion of the PhD programme in Afrikaans and Dutch, candidates should demonstrate: • advanced expertise and critical knowledge of Afrikaans and Dutch literature, linguistics or applied linguistics • the ability to conceptualise new research initiatives and/or identify a substantial gap within the field of study by implementing specialist literary or linguistic knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to identify, demarcate and contextualise specific complex theoretical or practical problems specific to the discipline. • the ability to access, analyse, evaluate, synthesise and integrate relevant and recent literature on the topic under investigation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate and interpret literary texts or linguistic data in terms of appropriate approaches, theories and methods. • the ability to formulate, evaluate and execute an appropriate research design, complete with suitable research methods in order to address a		

complex research problem, thereby contributing in a meaningful manner to the theory and practice of the discipline of Afrikaans and Dutch.
- the ability to document a thesis in an academically acceptable manner.
- production of significant and independent, in-depth and publishable work that meets international standards and makes a substantial and original contribution to the discipline of Afrikaans and Dutch literary and linguistic studies.
- where appropriate, the ability to identify, specify and manage ethical issues relevant to the research methods employed.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%

Module code: AGED971	**THESIS**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Ageing and Development)

Module outcomes:
After completion of the PhD programme in Ageing and Development, candidates should:

- Present a thesis that constitutes original research that meets national and international standards and contribute to the national and international advancement of knowledge and understanding of ageing and its developmental aspects on the individual, familial, intra / intergenerational, communal or broader societal levels from a social sciences perspective within the African context.
- Show mastery of the literature and state of research.
- Demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding of the multi-disciplinary field of Gerontology.
- Demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the interdisciplinary solution of complex challenges of Ageing Studies in (South) Africa and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts; and to inform policy and practice.
- Demonstrate research leadership within a field or across disciplines, including the ability to plan, resource, manage and optimise all aspects of research processes within complex and unpredictable contexts.
- Demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity and adaptability concerning the determination of socially relevant issues and research needs in as well as its ethical implications for (South) Africa; also the ability to relate and mainstream these issues to international contexts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%

Module code: ATLW971	**THESIS**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Linguistics and Literary Theory)

Module outcomes:
After completion of the PhD programme in Linguistics and Literary Theory, candidates should demonstrate:

- Advanced expertise and critical knowledge of the discipline of Linguistics and / or Literary Theory.
- The ability to conceptualise new research initiatives and/or identify a substantial gap within the field of study by implementing specialist literary or linguistic knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to identify, demarcate and contextualise specific complex theoretical or practical problems specific to the discipline.
- The ability to access, analyse, evaluate, synthesise and integrate relevant and recent literature on the topic under investigation and analyse, interpret and critically evaluate and interpret literary texts or linguistics data in terms of appropriate approaches, theories and methods.

- The ability to formulate, evaluate and execute an appropriate research design, complete with suitable research methods in order to address a complex research problem, thereby contributing in a meaningful manner to the theory and practice of the discipline of Linguistics and Literary Theory.
- The ability to document a thesis in an academically acceptable manner.
- Production of significant and independent, in-depth and publishable work that meets international standards and makes a substantial and original contribution to the discipline of Linguistics and Literary Theory.
- Where appropriate, the ability to identify, specify and manage ethical issues relevant to the research methods employed.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%

Module code: ENLL971	**THESIS**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (English)

Module outcomes:

At the end of the module the student must demonstrate the ability to:

- identify and solve problems in a critical and creative manner.
- acquire, master, apply, analyse and integrate knowledge independently, as well as evaluate it in a principled and well-grounded manner.
- contribute original insights to the field.
- understand the nature and content of English literature or linguistics.
- master appropriate literary or linguistic theories.
- identify and apply appropriate methodologies for the study.
- formulate an informed viewpoint based on subject specific and theoretical knowledge.
- situate the problem and findings of the study in their broader societal and cultural context, within an articulated word view.
- present the findings of the study in appropriate academic language.

Method of delivery: Independent research

Assessment modes: Thesis; Seminar papers

Module code: FILO971	**THESIS**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Philosophy)

Module outcomes:

Upon completion of this module, students will be able to:

- undertake advanced research about a philosophical problem; and
- under the supervision of a supervisor achieve the following methodological objectives: identify a philosophical focus (i.e. to develop a specific problem and answering the problem), to do an analysis, interpretation and reconstruction of a comprehensive number of relevant philosophical texts, culminating in the construction of an own, highly abstract argument in support of the answer to the question argued for;
- make a new contribution to the arguments about the particular problem, and
- take an independent world-view or meta-theoretical position, and deeply reflect on it, that can thoroughly influence the answer to the stated problem; and
- deal with the unfamiliar, complexity, lacunae and contradictions in philosophy in an argumentative and responsible manner;
- report on the research in the form of a thesis or an article-based document.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%

Module code: HDEV971	**THESIS**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Development Studies)

Module outcomes:
Producing a copy of a coherent treatment of a well research subject reflecting significantly high levels of critical thinking, breadth and depth of analysing, synthesizing and evaluating information and ideas from a wide range of sources by deploying a wide variety of research methods.

Methods of Delivery: Research mode of teaching

Assessment Modes: Oral, portion of work presented at the end of each chapter, final assessment of entire thesis.

Module code: HIRL971	**THESIS**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (International Relations)

Module outcomes:
Producing a copy of a coherent treatment of a well research reflecting significantly high levels of critical thinking, breadth and depth of analysing, synthesising and evaluating information and ideas from a wide range of sources by deploying a wide variety of research methods.

Method of delivery: Research mode of teaching

Assessment modes:
Oral, portion of work presented at the end of each chapter, final assessment of entire thesis.

Module code: HIST971	**THESIS**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (History)

Module outcomes:
After the completion of this module a candidate should be able to:

- demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within History;
- demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in History and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts;
- question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in History and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge;
- demonstrate research leadership within a field or across disciplines, including the ability to plan, resource, manage and optimise all aspects of research processes within complex and unpredictable contexts; and
- demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity and adaptability, with respect to the ethical implications of research, the determination of socially relevant issues and research needs in South Africa, and the ability to relate these issues to international contexts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%

Module code: HPEC972	**THESIS**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Peace Studies)

Module outcomes:
Producing a copy of a coherent treatment of a well research subject reflecting significantly high levels of critical thinking, breadth and depth of analysing, synthesising and evaluating information and ideas from a wide range of sources by deploying a wide variety of research methods.

Method of delivery: Research mode of teaching

Assessment modes: Oral, portion of work presented at the end of each chapter, final assessment of entire thesis.

Module code: HLND971	**THESIS**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Land Reform and Rural Development)

Module outcomes:
After completion of the PhD programme in Land Reform and Rural Development, candidates should:

- Be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%

Module code: HPOP971	**THESIS**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Population Studies)

Module outcomes:
To enable students pursue research projects through identification of complex problems and achieve solutions through application of appropriate research skills.
At the end of the module, the student will be able to:

- design and Conduct an independent study in the area of demography / population studies.
- ability to contribute to the body of knowledge.

Method of delivery: Contact between student and supervisor

Assessment modes: Formative and summative.

Module code: ISOC971	**THESIS**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Industrial Sociology)

Module outcomes:
After completing this module, the student should:

- demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within Industrial Sociology;
- demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in Industrial Sociology and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts;
- deal with complexity, lacunae and contradictions in the knowledge base of Industrial Sociology;
- autonomously generate, synthesize and evaluate information and concepts at highly abstract levels and make sound evaluations on the basis of independently generated criteria;
- question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in Sociology and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge;
- show mastery of the literature and state of research in a specific area; and
- demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity and adaptability, with respect to the ethical implications of research, the determination of socially relevant issues and research needs in relevant social contexts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%

Module code: KOMS971	**THESIS**	**NQF Level 10**

Title: Thesis (Communication)

Module outcomes:
After completing this module, the student should demonstrate:

- expertise and critical knowledge of communication (media and media products - or communication management - or communication phenomena in changing contexts);
- the ability to conceptualise new research initiatives within the field of communication with a view to create new knowledge and/or practices in order to solve context-specific challenges both in the fields of communication practice and theory;

- the ability to meaningfully contribute to scholarly debates around theories of knowledge and processes of knowledge production in the field of communication
- the ability to apply specialist knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to address complex communication problems in a transforming South African society;
- the ability to develop and execute an appropriate research design, complete with suitable research and data analysis methods, in order to address a complex research problem and finding an effective solution for a complex research problem, thereby contributing in a meaningful manner to the theory (and practice) of communication;
- the ability to identify, specify, address and manage emerging ethical issues regarding the research or practice of communication, and to advance processes of ethical decision-making, including monitoring and evaluation of the consequences of these decisions where appropriate;
- the ability to produce substantial and independent, in-depth and publishable work which meets international standards, is considered to be new or innovative by peers, and makes a significant contribution to the discipline of communication; and
- the ability to develop and execute a communication strategy to disseminate and defend research findings and their implementation to specialist and non-specialist audiences using the full resources of an academic discourse.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment criteria
Students have mastered the outcomes if they are able to:

- critically analyse the most recent and relevant literature in the field and delineate theoretical propositions relevant to investigate / explain complex communication problems in changing contexts by doing a literature study;
- independently identify and conceptualize a novel research problem and indicate how the study of this problem would contribute to the theoretical body of knowledge as well as communication practice;
- critically engage with the relevant literature and apply the literature to new contexts in the field of Communication;
- synthesise, evaluate and question existing boundaries and practices in the field of communication and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge in the context of changing contexts;
- independently identify, develop and execute a relevant research design with appropriate research methods, analyse the data and report the results in a thesis;
- identity, analyse and manage potential ethical issues in the proposed research design by applying for ethical clearance at the NWU ethical committee;
- independently write and submit a high-quality article on the contribution of the PhD to a national or international accredited journal; and
- design and execute a communication strategy to disseminate and defend research finding and their implication to specialist and non-specialist audiences. This includes presenting the research proposal to a panel of academics; the writing of a research proposal that needs to be approved by the CAD, and ways to present findings to non-specialist audiences.

Assessment plan:
Thesis — weight: 100%
Assessment methods:
Examination of the Thesis by 1 internal examiner and 2 external examiners

Module code: KSGS972	**THESIS**	**NQF Level 10**

Title: Thesis (History of Art)

Module outcomes:
On completion of the PhD programme in History of Art, the candidate should demonstrate the following skills:

- The ability to identify a research area within the broad art historical and visual culture milieu with insight gained from the subject methodology, and to describe it within the selected frameworks of a historiographical context;
- The ability to contextualise the selected research area by means of art historical analysis and interpretation as well as to contribute extensive new insight and knowledge to the discipline. The candidate should be able to prove that he/she has gained considerable insight about contemporary events in the history of art by contextualising this chosen field of study and motivate it within current and relevant contexts;
- In conjunction with the above-mentioned, the candidate should be able to construct a research proposal, to manage the research process competently and independently, to reach justifiable results and to take responsibility for the research outcomes;
- The candidate should be able to position her-/himself within the field of study, and in particular, demonstrate that she/he is capable of taking a stand on matters of history of art within a contemporary framework and within a personal worldview. Such positioning presupposes that the candidate should also understand the broader contexts of sub-disciplines of the history of art and will be able to contextualise the chosen theme within the subject methodology, philosophy and theory with competence;
- On completion of a PhD degree, the candidate will have gained advanced and specialised insight and knowledge about the principles, techniques and practices within the chosen field of research. This implies that the candidate will be able to maintain a high ethical and moral value system as an art historian. This should apply to both history of art and to sub-disciplinary sciences; it includes a relevant professional approach and work ethic that will guarantee excellence within the subject field and will show sensitivity to the way art historians assert themselves in a multicultural environment.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment plan:
Thesis — weight: 100%
Assessment methods:
Examination of the Thesis by 1 internal examiner and 2 external examiners

Module code: LPRA971	**THESIS**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Language Practice)

Module outcomes:
After completion of the PhD programme in Language Practice, candidates should:

- Possess a systematic and comprehensive knowledge of historical and current developments in language practice broadly, and sophisticated and specialised knowledge of a state-of-the-art area within the discipline, a sub discipline, or the language professions;
- Possess a coherent and critical understanding of the theory, research methodologies and techniques applicable to a particular area of specialisation in language practice, and be able to critically evaluate current and advanced research in a particular area of specialisation and participate in current debates;
- Be able to reflect epistemologically on theoretical principles and debates in a particular field of language practice, and to relate theory and practice;
- Master the research methods, techniques and technologies appropriate to the area of specialisation and select and apply these in order to investigate a particular problem;

- Identify, analyse and engage with complex, real-life problems and situations related to a field of specialisation in language practice by means of innovative and creative theoretical and logical argumentation, as well as qualitative and quantitative research where applicable;
- Identify, collect, critically analyse, synthesise and independently evaluate qualitative and quantitative information on a particular topic in language practice at a sophisticated level, by using various types of high-level academic and professional sources;
- Communicate academic-professional work coherently by applying the conventions of academic discourse in writing a thesis and adapt communication strategies in order to effectively communicate with a variety of audiences in different contexts; and
- Be committed to a process of life-long learning, specifically with reference to social, economic, political, and technological developments in the language professions.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%

Module code: MINT971	**THESIS**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Security Studies and Management)

Module outcomes:

After completing this module, the student should:

- demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within Security Studies;
- demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in Security Studies and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts;
- autonomously generate, synthesize and evaluate information and concepts at highly abstract levels and make sound evaluations on the basis of independently generated criteria;
- question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in Security Studies and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge;
- show mastery of the literature and state of research in a specific area; and
- demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity and adaptability, with respect to the ethical implications of research, the determination of socially relevant issues and research needs in South Africa, and the ability to relate these issues to international contexts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%

Module code: MSDW971	**THESIS**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Water Studies)

Module outcomes:

After completion of the PhD programme in Water Studies, candidates should:

- Be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%

Module code: MUSN971	**THESIS**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Music)

Module outcomes:

On completion of the Programme, the candidate should be able to demonstrate:

- An ability to contribute to scholarly debates on theories of knowledge and processes of knowledge production in music research; and make a contribution to the promotion and development of knowledge;
- An ability to apply methods, techniques, processes or systems in, creative and innovative ways appropriate to specialised and complex music research contexts;
- An ability to apply specialist knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to address complex practical and theoretical music research problems;
- An ability to identify, address and manage emerging music research ethics issues, and to advance processes of ethical decision-making, including monitoring and evaluation of the consequences of these decisions where appropriate;
- An ability to make independent judgements about data in an iterative process of analysis and synthesis, for the development of significant original insights into new complex and abstract ideas, information or issues in music research;
- An ability to produce substantial, independent, in-depth and publishable work which meets international standards, is considered to be new or innovative by peers, and makes a significant contribution to the music discipline or practice; and an ability to develop a communication strategy to disseminate music research findings;
- An ability to defend research, strategic and policy initiatives and their implementation to specialist and non-specialist audiences using the full resources of an academic and professional or occupational discourse;
- Intellectual independence, research leadership and management of research and research development in a music discipline or practice;
- An ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for his or her research.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%

Module code: MUSS971	**THESIS**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Artistic Research Document and Process

Module outcomes:

Upon completion of this module, students will demonstrate:

- The ability to contribute to scholarly debates on theories of knowledge and processes of knowledge production through artistic research; and make a contribution to the promotion and development of knowledge within artistic research;
- The ability to apply methods, techniques, processes, or systems in creative and innovative ways appropriate to specialised and complex artistic research contexts;
- The ability to apply specialist knowledge and theory in critically reflexive, creative and novel ways to address complex practical and theoretical artistic research problems;
- The ability to identify, address and manage emerging research ethics issues, and to advance processes of ethical decision-making, including monitoring and evaluation of the consequences of these decisions where appropriate;
- The ability to make independent judgements about data and creative process in an iterative process of analysis and synthesis, for the development of significant original insights into new complex and abstract ideas, information or issues in artistic research;
- The ability to produce substantial, independent, in-depth and publishable work which meets international standards, is considered to be new or

innovative by peers, and makes a significant contribution to the music discipline or practice, and an ability to develop a communication strategy to disseminate artistic research findings;
- The ability to defend research and/or creative practice to specialist and non-specialist audiences using the full resources of an academic, professional or occupational discourse;
- Intellectual independence, research and creative leadership and management of research and research development in an artistic discipline or practice; and
- The ability to operate independently and take full responsibility for research.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%

Module code: POLS971	**THESIS**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Political Studies)

Module outcomes:
After completing this module, the student should:
- demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within Political Studies;
- demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in Political Studies and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts;
- deal with complexity, lacunae and contradictions in the knowledge base of Political Studies;
- autonomously generate, synthesize and evaluate information and concepts at highly abstract levels and make sound evaluations on the basis of independently generated criteria;
- question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in Political Studies and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge;
- show mastery of the literature and state of research in a specific area;
- demonstrate research leadership within a field or across disciplines, including the ability to plan, resource, manage and optimise all aspects of research processes within complex and unpredictable contexts; and
- demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity and adaptability, with respect to the ethical implications of research, the determination of socially relevant issues and research needs in relevant political contexts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%

Module code: POLT971	**THESIS**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Governance and Political Transformation)

Module outcomes:
After completing this module, the student should:
- demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within Governance and Political Transformation;
- demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in Governance and Political Transformation and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts;
- deal with complexity, lacunae and contradictions in the knowledge base of Governance and Political Transformation;

- autonomously generate, synthesize and evaluate information and concepts at highly abstract levels and make sound evaluations on the basis of independently generated criteria;
- question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in Governance and Political Transformation and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge; and
- show mastery of the literature and state of research in a specific area.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%

Module code: PUMA971	**THESIS**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Public Management and Governance)

Module outcomes:
After completion of the PhD programme in Public Management and Governance, candidates should:

- Be able to undertake advanced research projects and to report on them in a scientific manner. With the knowledge acquired in this Programme, the candidate will also be better equipped to occupy his career position with confidence and to have a more comprehensive understanding of the complex South African social spectrum.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%

Module code: RDAD971	**THESIS**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Relational Dynamics and Development)

Module outcomes:
After completion of the PhD programme in Relational Dynamics and Development, candidates should:

- Present a thesis that constitutes original research that meets national and international standards and contribute to the national and international advancement of knowledge and contextual understanding of Relational Dynamics and its developmental aspects on the individual, familial, intra / intergenerational, communal or broader societal levels from a social sciences perspective within the African context.
- Show mastery of the literature and state of research.
- Demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding of the multi-disciplinary field of Relational Dynamics and Development.
- Demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the interdisciplinary solution of complex challenges of Relational Dynamics and Development and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts; and to inform policy and practice.
- Demonstrate research leadership within a field or across disciplines, including the ability to plan, resource, manage and optimise all aspects of research processes within complex and unpredictable contexts.
- Demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity and adaptability concerning the determination of socially relevant issues and research needs in as well as its ethical implications for (South) Africa; also the ability to relate and mainstream these issues to international contexts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%

Module code: SIAD971	**THESIS**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Inclusion and Development)

Module outcomes:
After completion of the Doctor of Philosophy in Social Science with Social Inclusion and Development, students should be able to:

- Present a completed thesis that constitutes original research that meets national and international standards and contribute to the national and international advancement of knowledge and understanding of social inclusion and its developmental aspects on micro, meso, and/ or macro levels of functioning from a social sciences perspective within the African context.
- Demonstrate expertise, mastery of the literature and critical knowledge of meta-theoretical and philosophical perspectives on the role of cultural, social, economic, political, and historical aspects in enabling inclusivity within social spheres and the ability to conceptualise new research initiatives and create new knowledge or practice.
- Demonstrate ability to contribute to scholarly debates around theories of knowledge and processes of knowledge production in social inclusion and development and be able to compare, contrast, and evaluate perspectives on social inclusion as derived from different and diverging theoretical perspectives and interpret their applicability for developing models for a fully socially inclusive society.
- Demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated research methodologies and research techniques to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems associated with barriers to social inclusivity in the Social Sciences and the competence to integrate and apply research findings on best practices for social inclusivity within relevant local and global contexts as well as across disciplines.
- Demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity, and adaptability, concerning the ethical implications of research on social inclusivity, the determination of associated research needs in (South) Africa, and the ability to relate these issues to international contexts.
- Demonstrate research leadership within a field or across disciplines, including the ability to plan, resource, manage and optimise all aspects of research processes within complex and unpredictable contexts to identify best practices and advance a truly Africa-relevant perspective on the development of human capabilities that enable social inclusivity.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%

Module code: SOCC971	**THESIS**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Corporate Social Transformation)

Module outcomes:

After completing this module, the student should:

- demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within CSR;
- demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in the discipline and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts;
- deal with complexity, lacunae and contradictions in the knowledge base of CSR;
- question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in CSR and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge; and
- show mastery of the literature and state of research in the discipline.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%

Module code: SOCC971	**THESIS**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Social Transformation and Management)

Module outcomes:

After completing this module, the student should:

- demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within Social Transformation;
- demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in the discipline and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts;
- deal with complexity, lacunae and contradictions in the knowledge base of Social Transformation;
- question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in Social Transformation and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge; and
- show mastery of the literature and state of research in Social Transformation.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%

Module code: SOCL971	**THESIS**	**NQF Level: 10**

Title: Thesis (Sociology)

Module outcomes:

After completing this module, the student should:

- demonstrate a depth of knowledge and high levels of theoretical understanding in a complex and specialised area within Sociology;
- demonstrate intellectual independence and advanced research skills through the ability to apply sophisticated knowledge and research methodologies to the solution of complex, unfamiliar problems in Sociology and the competence to integrate and apply theoretical knowledge and research findings within relevant local and global contexts;
- deal with complexity, lacunae and contradictions in the knowledge base of Sociology;
- autonomously generate, synthesize and evaluate information and concepts at highly abstract levels and make sound evaluations on the basis of independently generated criteria;
- question existing knowledge boundaries and practices in Sociology and create responses to problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge;
- show mastery of the literature and state of research in a specific area; and
- demonstrate high levels of responsibility, self-reflexivity and adaptability, with respect to the ethical implications of research, the determination of socially relevant issues and research needs in relevant social contexts.

Method of delivery: Full-time and part-time

Assessment methods: Thesis - 100%

Module code: TSNL971	**Year course**	**NQF Level: 10**

Setlhogo: Bobatlisi si jo bo tseneletseng ka puo ya Setswana

Maikaelelo: Go fatlhosa baithuti mo bobatlisising jo bo tseneletseng ka Setswana. Kwa bokhutlong jwa mmojulu o, moithuti o tshwanetse a bo a kgona go:

Thaya setlhogo sa patlisiso, bothata le maikaelelo ka ga sona.
Supa kitso le tlhaloganyo e tseneletseng ya ditiori tse di maleba go mo kgontsha go rulaganya le go tlhagisa le go gapa setlhogo sa patlisiso.
Supa kitso e tseneletseng ya go kgona go ntsha dipholo le ditshwetso tse di maleba ka patlisiso.
Tlhagisa dipholo tsa patlisiso ka tshwanelo le ka sebopego se amogelesegang.
Tsamaisa patlisiso le go e wetsa ka tshwanelo.
Nna le seabe le go thiba sekgala se rileng ka patlisiso ya gagwe mo puong le merero ya Setswana.

Mekgwa ya tlhatlhabo: Tlhatlhobo ya patlisiso (mofatlhosi le motlhatlhobi wa kwa ntle)